すずの木くろ
Suzunoki Kuro
kimuko
宝くじで40億当たったんだけど異世界に移住する1
モンスター文庫

Takarakuji de 40 Oku Atattanda kedo Isekai ni Ijuusuru

Translated by Yukkuri

EPUB generated by lnwnepubs.wordpress.com

Table of Contents

1. The Good Stuff
2. At The Village, Part 1
3. At The Village, Part 2
4. At The Village, Part 3
5. The Ravages of War
6. Fortunate Rain
7. Waterwheel and Canned Peaches
8. The Best Reward
9. Noria and Marathon

10. Wasn't
    a Lie
11. Noble
    and Honor Student
12. Field
    and God
13. For
    the Sake of Future
14. Massage
    and Study
15. I
    will Travel to Isteria
16. Travelling
    to Isteria
17. Resting
    Lodge and Hunter of Dark Night
18. Metropolis
    and Country Bumpkin
19. Other
    World Shopping Mall
20. True
    Opinion and Official Stance
21. Ojou-sama
    Dilemma
22. The
    Mystery of Potato Field

23. The God(Kami-sama) likes
24. Tea
25. Desperate
    Financial Situation
26. What
    Kind of Person are You?
27. The
    One Wishing for The One with Divine Protection
28. The
    Girl's Expectation and the Demonic Instructor
29. Mutual
    Difference in Interest
30. Prejudice
31. From
    the Rock's Shadow
32. Visitor of Fate
33. A God or Criminal?
34. Strategic Bargaining
35. Preparation for Departure
36. The
    Time with the Army
37. The
    Worried Noble's Preparation
38. The
    Bath of Leveson's House
39. Satiety
    and Hunger

40. Meeting with the Lord
41. Tools and Knowledge
42. Understanding the Situation
43. Looking Forward
44. Prey
45. Night of the Blue Blade
46. Zirconia-sama is Watching
47. Anxiety and Hope
48. The Precious One
49. Invincible General
50. Unnoticed Incidental Limit Up
51. Love and Strength
52. Why?

The Good Stuff

Lotteries, I wonder if you know of such things.

In my country, Japan, the small ones can earn you 100 000 yen, and the big ones can earn you several hundreds of millions of yen, with low probability There are so many lucky billionaires produced each year, but lucky ones such as them were probably no longer in this country anymore “Goddammit, I told no one but my parents, so how the hell do those money zombies get wind of this…”

One of those lucky ones, Shino Kazura, was driving in a family car he bought when he won, along a quiet country road in the early summer, cursing all along the way

It all began about a month before

He was on the way back home from work as usual, walking by the supermarket where he usually stops by to buy dinner, when a lottery ticket counter caught his eye, and he casually tried dropping in Then, right there he saw…

“Lotto 6 now on sale! The carryover is now 4 200 000 yen!!”

…written in big, friendly letters on a poster

“If I win this, my life as a salaryman could be over after just a short three years. Living the easy life at 25 would be nice, huh”

As those dreams crossed his mind, he also thought that even if he didn’t win, it could make for a good joke material, so he tried buying one However, Kazura thought it won’t make an interesting story if he bought only one, so he bought ten In other words, if he alone becomes the winner, he would get almost all the carryover of 4 billion yen, that kind of stupid purchase “I never thought I would really win the 4 billion, though”

Yes, he hit the jackpot with that stupid purchase, and accomplished the feat of being the winner of 4 billion yen Kazura confirmed the winning number on the night of the lottery, spending a whole hour making sure the number on his ticket matches the winning number published on the internet, and passing the night gazing at his lottery ticket while rolling around in his narrow apartment Then, it

was time to work as usual, and he was about to put his arm into the sleeve of his usual suit when he realized “I don’t need to go to work…”

Once he realized that, he contacted his company at once for a sick leave

He once again confirmed the number on his ticket matches the winning number, locked his room tight, and hid the ticket in a crack under the refrigerator From that day until the day of the payout, he spent the time in his room defending the refrigerator, and when the day of the payout came, he called a taxi, went to the bank, and cashed the payouts Just like that, he deposited his 4 billion in payouts to the bank

After cashing the payouts, he went to work

“Because I’m going to take over my parents’ small town factory, I’m resigning from this company”

That was what he reported to his boss as he submitted his resignation

The boss worried whether he was training him too strictly, but Kazura said

“My parents are already old, and the work of managing the factory was too hard on their bodies, so they told me they wanted me to go back home”

When he explained that way, his boss seemed to understand and warmly said, “that looks tough, but keep at it. If anything happens come talk to me”

By the way, his parents’ factory was by now almost non-operational, and they would do things like using the money they had saved up to travel or loan a field to plant a hobby garden Afterwards, he spent the one month stipulated by law before resignation to hand over work and deal with unfinished business, and retired amicably on the next day He subsequently received over 50 phone calls a day from unheard-of religious groups, somewhat shady-sounding volunteer groups, and friends he never seen since grade school, contacting him asking for money Moreover, every day and night zombies who somehow got wind of his windfall would come knocking on his room door. He got tired of this and decided to leave his apartment Greatly embarrassed, he consulted his parents

“There’s a residence in the Gunma mountains handed down in the family, so how about hiding there? When we visited it 30 years ago it didn’t seem too rundown, the pillars and roof were fine as well. Also, we want to go out and play

so put 100 million in our account will you”

He thought that nobody would find him in a place like that, so he could hide there for a while Also, he deposited 500 million yen in his parents’ account

2 days later the key to the residence arrived by express delivery, and Kazura immediately fled his apartment “I can’t see the building anywhere… The car navigation says the address is around here, though”

30 minutes of driving along mountain roads and 10 minutes of following the car navigation along a narrow dirt road later, a one-story residence came into view Gravel was spread around the front of the house, and there were almost no weeds growing, it looked well groomed Bamboo forest spread out in all direction, making a rustling sound as the wind blew on it

“Ooh—, so this is it. It’s doing pretty well for something left alone for 30 years”

He stopped his car on the gravel, got off, and checked the residence out. The building seemed tidier than he expected He unlocked the house with the key and peeked in, it doesn’t seem to need sweeping and can be lived in as it is It really didn’t look like it had been left alone for 30 years

“I wonder why is it so tidy. Maybe good houses simply do well even when left alone”

Even while having a slightly eerie impression, Kazura strolled inside the house. In the innermost part of the house he discovered a room with double doors that open outwards, locked with a padlock “Eeeh…, why is there a padlocked room inside the house…”

Still having ominous apprehension, he tried touching the padlock, and it suddenly crumbled with a “bakii!” sound Kazura let out a shameful scream and stepped back, the padlock which should have fallen to the floor vanished without a trace “… this is one of those, right? If I open this door I’ll vanish just like that. There is a way to open it though”

With that Kazura took a rope from his car and tied it on the doorknob, and while clinging to a pillar 10 meters away, he pulled the rope with all his strength When he pulled on the rope the door easily opened with a creak, and an ordinary 6-tatami matted room appeared inside Still hanging on the pillar, Kazura let out

a small murmur, “…. dammit …”, then he went inside the room, sighing and hanging his head in shame “What the hell, it’s just an ordinary 6-tata…. ooor not…”

As he went inside and looked up, there was no trace of the 6-tatami room he saw earlier, but instead a cold stone-paved passage, with walls and roof also covered in stone Confused, he looked back. What he saw there was the double doors hanging open, and beyond that, just a wide room paved with stone “Eh? What the, did I get spirited away? Wait… huh!?”

He went back the way he came, and the moment he crossed the double doors, the scenery in Kazura’s vision immediately turned back into the residence he was in Then he crossed the doors again, and he was back in the stone-paved passage

“Oooh, this is cool…”

Like that, he went back and forth between the residence and the stone passage several times, then he noticed and looked at the soles of his feet “…. I should fetch my shoes from the entrance”

His socks were heavily stained by the dirt from the stone passage

⇐ Previous | TOC |

At The Village, Part 1

“This is awesome. I wonder how it works”, Kazura murmured, with one side of his face in the tatami-matted room and the other in the stone passage.

Incidentally, he had spread a tarp in the tatami-matted space bordering the stone passage so he can walk with his shoes on.

What was currently seen by Kazura’s eyes were the somewhat strange scene of the stone-paved passage in his left eye and the tatami-matted room in his right.

He relished in the new sensation for a while, but his brain became confused and made him feel nauseous, so he went into the stone-paved passage.

“I wonder what’s inside. It’s so bright, though.”

Looking onto the passage, there was a turn in the path about 30 meters away. Light was shining in from beyond so it’s clearly visible.

The passage itself was brightly illuminated by some kind of luminous moss.

“I’m pretty sure luminous moss is a protected species, should I contact the government?”, Kazura thought as he walked towards the light. As he turned the corner he saw a strange *something*.

“Hm? What’s this…. Guh!”

Looking at it closely, it seemed to be a human skeleton wearing weathered and tattered Japanese clothes.

“You have got to be kidding me… whose bones are these. Rather, the bones are bleached and the clothes are tattered, it must have been here for a while.”

He took a step back from the skeleton, grumbling “I thought I’d finally found a quiet place at last, but in the end I had to ask for the cops” as he took out his cell phone to call the police.

“Huh? I’m out of range?”

When he reached the residence he was sure his signal indicator showed three

bars, but here it somehow was out of range.

He thought that maybe it was because he was in this passage, so he tried turning the corner to go outside. Right as he turned the corner there was a grove of trees and he was immediately outside.

He tried checking his cell phone again there, but it was still showing the out of range indicator.

“That’s weird, why am I out of range.”

Kazura tilted his head in doubt, and trying to find a place where the signal could reach, he looked around to find where his car was parked.

“….. where’s my car. Actually, where’s the house. Come to think of it, there weren’t any groves of trees near the house, just bamboo forest.”

With his phone in one hand, Kazura looked around but saw nothing besides the entrance to the stone passage and the grove of trees.

From inside the house out to here, Kazura had moved only 50 meters at most.

If you think about it rationally, there’s no way that the scenery could change this much just by going that far.

“…could this be…”, Kazura murmured with a serious face and ran back toward the stone paved passage.

On the way he greeted the skeleton saying “sorry, passing through a bit.”

“……. I thought so.”

He went back to the tatami-floored room and checked the signal indicator again, it proudly displayed three bars.

“Now I’m sure this door connects to somewhere far away. No wonder it was padlocked and sealed away.”

Understanding that after a while, his mind became filled with excitement, “this is an amazing supernatural phenomenon!”, and he picked up the travel bag he left at the entrance and once again crossed the threshold toward the grove of trees.

His greetings for the skeleton aside, he went on to satisfy his adventurous

spirit.

“Speaking of supernatural phenomena around the world, I’ve heard one where they instantly went from one end of America to the other. It’s possible this goes somewhere outside of Japan.”

Putting a mark on the tree where he came out with a stone so he doesn’t lose his way, Kazura walked, and after 5 minutes the grove of trees gave way for some farmland.

Beyond the fields, there were some simple and plain wooden buildings, appearing to be some kind of village, there was also the sight of several villagers working the fields.

“Oooh, first villager spotted. …. From the blonde hair, I’m guessing this is Europe or America.”

The words “illegal immigrant” instantly popped into Kazura’s mind, but he was optimistic that by pretending to be a tourist he wouldn’t be quickly found out.

Then when Kazura was about to take a picture with his camera, the villager seemed to have noticed him and looked his way while saying something to the nearby villagers.

Because Kazura thought it would be too much trouble if they thought he was a suspicious person, he decided to take the initiative and talk before they reported him.

Holding a travelling bag, he does look like a tourist.

“Haro-! Aimu tsaarisuto! Aimu Japaniizu!”

Kazura put on a smile and waved his hand as he walked along the path between the fields toward them. The blonde short-haired strangely skinny man who was saying something to the others…

“Eh? What was that!?”

… replied in perfect Japanese.

Kazura’s hand that was being waved fell down as if it withered.

“Goddammit…. I thought it was some foreign country but it turned out to be

some foreigner village like the Netherlander villages in Nagasaki or American villages in Aomori", he said dejectedly, but somewhat relieved that he was still in Japan.

"I came here for sightseeing. I'm wondering where the nearest station is?"

He trotted toward the villager and talked to him, trying to confirm his location. The villager that answered earlier looked troubled and exchanged looks with the other villagers, but all of the villagers also looked troubled.

"Umm, we don't really get what you're saying, but…. are you one of Narson-sama's messengers?" «TN: Naruson»

"Huh?"

This time, Kazura was the one bewildered by the man's response.

He doesn't understand why the villagers said "what are you talking about" when he asked about the station.

Actually, who the hell is this "Narson-sama".

"Aah, I was looking for the *station* where I can *ride* a *train*…." «TN: he said train, ride, and station in English»

"….. Our deepest apologies. We really don't understand what you are talking about".

Hearing the somewhat tensed up man's words, Kazura folded his arms and groaned, "Humm…"

He thought the word "train station" was not in their vocabulary, so he immediately used what little macaronic language he knew, but it seems the idea didn't get through at all. «TN: macaronic language – use of mixed languages in speech or text»

In fact, by the fact that they could speak Japanese so fluently, there's just no way they don't know of the word "station".

"(…. their reaction was as if they were hearing the word "station" itself for the first time)".

The moment that thought entered his mind, Kazura was taken aback and

raising his face, he once again surveyed his surroundings.

What he saw were all simple wooden one-story houses, with something that looked like straw on top for roofs, you really couldn't say they were proper houses, not even as a compliment.

Also, what the villagers in front of him were wearing, although he didn't know what they're made of, they were plain and roughly sewn.

Looking at the field, the hoes that were left there had handles and blades made of wood and didn't look easy to use at all.

Then, the villagers that had been talking to Kazura looked very thin, and were clearly showing signs of malnutrition.

"(Is this really Japan? Isn't this another world altogether?)"

There were also the padlock that vanished in front of his eyes and the doorway where the space changes just by crossing it.

It is very possible that this place is an entirely different world.

Kazura thought that even if they were only doing some period acting as part of some event and laughing at him, he decided to "interact with them as if they were not acting".

"Ah, sorry. My local dialect came out. I'm a travelling merchant, Kazura's the name. I was looking for a place to spend the night".

Kazura unfolded his arms and putting on a businesslike smile, he smoothly made up a cover story.

Presumably, this world…. or maybe at least this area, had a rather low level of culture.

He could be able to pass himself off as a merchant just using what's in the travel bag hanging from his right hand.

"A merchant you say? So far there's never been a merchant that came to our village, but…."

"Oh, is that true. I got lost along the way and suddenly chanced upon this village, so I'm the first merchant to ever come to this village. Though it's just a

coincidence, it would be my honour”.

Kazura showed a friendly smile, and the man and the other villagers seemed to loosen up.

They probably mistook Kazura for a retainer or something of this local bigwig Narson.

“As a mark for our new acquaintanceship, I would like to give you a part of my commodities to the village. How about salt, or maybe some medicine to relieve pain?”

“Eh, salt?…. salt you say!? And medicine!?”

Seeing the surprised man, Kazura chuckled inwardly.

“Yes, salt and medicine. As a mark of friendship, I will give you, though there’s just a little of it”, he smiled.

If Kazura’s memory serves him correctly, in ancient times just by saying salt and medicine they would understand they were valuable stuff.

Salt aside, for the commoners before him, medicine would be something they’d never had their hands on.

“Wa, wait while I call the village chief…. No, I’ll take you to the chief’s residence, come along please”.

Kazura, smiling, said “all right” to the confused man that invited him along, while muttering “hell yeah” inside.

Then, if he could make a good impression on the village chief, he might be able to use this village as base to explore this new world.

After walking for 10 minutes, led by the man into the village.

He reached a more sturdy-looking house when compared to the other houses.

The man said to Kazura, “please wait a moment”, and knocked strongly on the house’s sliding door.

“Valletta-san, it’s Roselou! I’m bringing along a travelling merchant! Says he’ll give us some salt and medicine!” «TN: Baretta, Rozuruu»

The man who brought Kazura along—seems his name was Roselou—waited

after knocking on the door.

After 10 seconds the door opened, and a thin young girl came out.

“Ah, Roselou-san…. I thought I heard you say medicine…”

There were deep bags under the girl’s eyes, and her limbs were thin as sticks.

No matter where you take her, you can unashamedly say she was the very image of malnutrition and overwork.

Coupled with a stature that is one head shorter than Kazura, who was 170 cm tall, she gives off a fleeting impression.

The girl’s shoulder-length blonde hair was tied in a ponytail behind her head, but because of malnutrition it lacked moisture and seemed dry.

“(If she took proper rest and nourishment, she’d be really cute)”.

Despite being thin from malnutrition, by Kazura’s judgement she had the features that would count as cute.

Putting aside Kazura who was wrapped up in his impression of the girl, Roselou started talking excitedly.

“Yes! With Kazura-san’s medicine we might be able to cure the chief’s illness!”

“Eh, is that true!? Can father’s life really be saved!? Thank you very much!”

Hearing the word “medicine”, the fatigued face of the girl, Valletta, lighted up, and looking at Kazura she bowed her head with tears in her eyes”.

“Eh? Wa, wait a minute. Is your father afflicted by an illness?”

The way the conversation is going, Kazura was going to be the savior of the father of the girl in front of him.

If it’s just cold or stomach medicine he had some with him, but if it was tuberculosis or cancer there was little he could do.

“Yes, he was confined to bed since 5 days ago, his fever had been high the whole time, I wanted to give him some nourishment but we don’t have proper food…. If we had money I would have called for a doctor, but people like us have very little money… I, was halfway into giving up”.

It seems like her father had a serious illness.

Then somehow they thought that the medicine Kazura was going to give them would be able to cure the chiefs illness.

Even though he never really did say what kind of medicine he had.

“(I did say medicine, but it’s just antacids and a little bit of painkiller the doctor prescribed me earlier, oh and some Lipo-D”. «TN: Lipovitan-D, an energy drink»

Recalling what medicines he had in the bag, Kazura’s mood became gloomy.

In the worst case, if the chief’s illness turned out to be some incurable disease, the medicine he brought could do nothing, and since he was not a trained medical professional, Kazura believed he could not give a proper diagnosis.

He had thought that there might be some villagers whose legs hurt from working on the fields too much, and he had painkillers so he could give some to them, but that was to naïve of him.

“I don’t know whether the medicine I have would be effective or not, but anyway, may I look at the chief-san’s condition for now?”

“Yes, please!”

Seeing Valletta bow to him so vigorously, Kazura prayed “please let it be some back pain or malnutrition”, and he entered the residence, guided by Valletta.

“Father, this man has some medicine! Everything will be all right!”

“Chief! It’ll all be all right!”

“Uu…., me… dicine…?”

“(….. hee ….)”

He went in and the moment he saw Valletta’s father, Kazura thought that he clearly should be bringing some condolence gifts instead.

“How is he, Kazura-san? Can Father be cured?”

While still holding her father’s hand, she looked up with teary eyes at Kazura, who was standing up.

“Is there a funeral house nearby?”, Kazura thought the unspeakable, but for

the moment he sat down beside Valletta's father and looked at his condition.

"Whoa, that's a terrible fever. His eyes are also sunk and unfocused, and he's also shivering all over, he's….. all right! He can be healed!!"

Even seen with untrained eyes his condition was clearly terrible, and Kazura was about to give his honest thoughts, but the moment he saw tears about to spill from Valletta's eyes he immediately changed his words.

Though he immediately thought "aww, crap!" afterwards.

"Really!? ….I'm so glad".

"Ah, no, rather than heal, I'd say he'll soon be released from his suffering…"

Gripping Kazura's hand, the teary-eyed Valletta thanked him again and again. Kazura started to feel cold sweat dripping out.

The final blow for Kazura came from Roselou.

"Is that true! Then I'll be reporting this to the other villagers!"

As he said that, he ignored Kazura trying to stop him in confusion and flew out of the residence.

| TOC |

At The Village, Part 2

“Father, drink this and you’ll be fine. Hold on and drink”

Valletta propped up her father who was groaning painfully, and put the medicine she got from Kazura (antacids and antipyretic painkilling pills) and water into his mouth.

While coughing, her father somehow managed to swallow the medicine.

“Also this, this is a nutritious drink, drink this too”.

Seeing Valletta who was giving her father Lipo-D to drink, Kazura was greatly perplexed.

There’s no way a person who was on the brink of death to be cured just with that medicine.

He gave him Lipo-D as consolation, but rather than recovering his fighting spirit, he seems to be going toward the eternal sleep.

“Kazura-san, when is Father going to be healthy again?”

After giving her father the medicine and Lipo-D and letting him rest again, Valletta asked Kazura.

“Ah—, that’s right, at the latest he will be released from his pain by tomorrow or the day after, I think”.

Receiving Kazura’s somewhat reckless reply, Valletta smiled in relief.

“Thank goodness……. Umm, Kazura-san, have you decided on where you would sleep tonight? If you haven’t, it’s not much to say it’s thanks for the medicine, but please stay at our house”.

Kazura was filled with feelings of guilt for Valletta who was expressing her innermost faith in him, and he decided.

If her father were to die like that, he would bow down to her and use all his assets to make it up to her for it.

“I’m sorry it’s so dirty, but how about it?”

“…… please”, he weakly murmured to Valletta who was making her recommendation to him.

“…… this turned out to be something big”.

At the corner of an 8-tatami sized wooden floored room, Kazura spent two hours being at his wits’ end.

Seeing from the chief’s condition earlier, probably tonight or tomorrow he would be on his deathbed.

When that happens, would Valletta forgive him or wouldn’t she.

After saying “he’ll be healed”, and having him die afterwards, he wouldn’t complain even if, at worst, she came to stab him.

“Kazura-san!”

Afterwards, Kazura spent 20 more minutes rolling on the floor, being troubled, then Valletta swiftly rushed inside the room.

Kazura reflexively jumped, and with great force bowed with his head on the floor.

“Father is healed! That was really some amazing medicine, thank you very much!”

“I’m very sorr…. eh?”

Hearing the unexpected news, Kazura raised his head and his eyes met with Valletta’s who was looking at him doing a dogeza with curiosity. «TN: dogeza – kneeling and bowing down until one’s head touches the ground. much sorry. very apology»

“Umm, by healed you mean your father is now healthy?”

“Yes, he’s up already and is now preparing dinner. After being in so much pain he could be back in full health so quickly, that was really some amazing medicine!”

Hearing Valletta’s reply, Kazura became very surprised.

What Kazura gave to the village chief was only some antipyretic painkillers,

antacids, and then some Lipo-D.

He should not have been back in full health so soon.

“You have got to be kidding me…….”.

“Eh?”.

“Ah, no, never mind”.

Kazura corrected his words in confusion to Valletta who was looking at him blankly.

He had absolutely no idea how the chief could be back in health so quickly, rather he couldn’t believe it.

“Umm, just in case, would you let me see your father’s condition?”

“Sure, Father said he wanted to say his thanks during dinner, too, the time’s just right. It’ll be done soon so let’s go to the living room”.

Kazura tailed behind the happily smiling Valletta while tilting his head in doubt.

“Ooh, so you’re Kazura-san. Thank you very much for sharing your precious medicine. Here here, please sit down”.

“Ah, thanks….”

When Kazura and Valletta arrived at the living room, the village chief who was having difficulty breathing earlier was in the middle of making some kind of soup in the fireplace at the center of the room.

His body was thin as a stick, but his complexion looked healthy.

“I deeply apologise for not greeting you properly earlier. I’m Varin, this village’s chief. Here here, dinner’s just about ready. Please have a bite”. «TN: Barin»

“Thank you very much. Umm, how are you feeling?”

While receiving a soup-filled wooden bowl and a wooden spoon, Kazura asked the village chief, and he replied with a smile.

“Once I took Kazura-san’s medicine, before I knew it I was like this. This is the first time I’ve taken anything remotely resembling medicine, but I never thought it would be this amazing…… Is there any way I could thank you with”.

“I was surprised as well. I’ve heard that unless you take medicine for a few days you wouldn’t get better, I never thought I would see something as amazing as this”.

The one who is surprised is Kazura.

With only a few hundred yen’s worth of medicine and energy drink, a half-dead man could be restored to full health, and only in a matter of hours, too.

At any rate, the fact is that the village chief’s illness seem to have been healed, and his impression of Kazura had become really good.

“That’s all good then”.

Kazura sipped his soup while having that kind of conversation, but his head was full of question marks.

Still in a daze, he sipped his soup, and a strange texture of food hit him, so he parted his lips from the bowl.

He looked into it, wondering what ingredients are there, and he saw some kind of leaves and something that looked like a caterpillar inside.

“(It’s not a caterpillar, It’s not a caterpillar, It’s not a caterpillar, must be some kind of fruit, some kind of tree fruit that looks like a caterpillar)”.

“Ah, that’s what I caught for Father, Arcadian bugs. They’re not Croco bugs you know”.

“……”

As Kazura was prodding the food with his spoon, Valletta brought the word of despair.

He couldn’t possibly mention that he dislikes the Arcadian bug to the point of not wanting to touch it, but putting it in his mouth was another matter.

It’s not the problem of them being Croco bugs or not.

“We couldn’t catch very much recently. I could only gather 10 today…. They seem to be high-class foodstuff in town, so they taste very good, right…. Ah, but Kazura-san must have had some before”.

Next to the happily smiling Valletta, the village chief said “Yup, every time I eat

them they're always tasty", while crunching on the bugs.

Kazura wanted to say "I've never eaten any and don't want any!!", but of course he didn't have the nerve to do so, so he just loudly said "You're right! It does taste good!" with tears in his eyes trying to fool himself, while filling his mouth with the Arcadian bugs, that for some reason had been generously put into his bowl, and chewed.

His first Arcadian bug tasted like weak corn soup.

"Do your best, my stomach. I'll deal with the bugs with seirogan later". «TN: seirogan – beechwood extract for treating diarrhea»

After dinner, Kazura took seirogan and collapsed in his room, and Valletta came bringing a futon.

"Kazura-san, here's your futon. It's about time for bed, right?"

Hearing Valletta, Kazura glanced at his watch.

He didn't know if there was a time difference with his world but judging from the light outside there wasn't much of it.

"Eh? It's still 6…. No, it's still light outside?"

"Yes, but the sun's going down soon".

Valletta said while looking at the sky outside the barred windows.

Kazura followed her gaze and saw the sky dyed orange, it does look like the sun's going to set.

"(That's how it is, it's not like this house has any candles or lanterns or the like for lighting)"

Probably the entire village lived by rising with the sun and sleeping when the sun has set.

Even in his world, in the old days illumination like candles were expensive items, probably it's the same case in this world.

That is, if illumination has been invented at all.

"Ah, that's right. I'll gratefully accept".

Saying his thanks, he accepted the hard futon that was frayed here and there.

At first he believed they had no baths or the like, but the fact that they had futons were a big help.

“Oh, right. I forgot to give you this”.

Taking the futon, Kazura realized he still hadn’t handed over the salt he said he would, and took a plastic bag of salt from his travel bag.

The words “Table Salt 1 kg” was written large on the clear plastic bag.

It’s priced at 105 yen at the supermarket, tax included.

“I promised to give you some salt”.

“Eh, is this salt!? I’ve never seen salt so white like this!”

Taking the salt from Kazura, Valletta widened her eyes in surprise.

That is to say, the salt in this world had many impurities in it, giving it some color.

“Also, this bag-like transparent thing, what is it?”

“Hm? That’s plasti…. Ah, crap…”

Seeing Valletta curiously look at the transparent plastic wrapping the salt, he slapped his head.

Having never seen plastic or anything like it, she wouldn’t understand even if he explained it to her.

Kazura dismissed it with a “something like that”.

“It’s something recently invented in my country. It’s light and yet strong. Even if you put water in it it won’t break”.

“Is that so… Um, what’s written here? I’ve never seen these letters before”.

“It’s the letters of my country. It says salt. Umm, have you really never seen this kind of letters before?”

Somehow, despite understanding Japanese, Kanji and Hiragana weren’t understood.

In this village, at the very least.

“Yes, Father taught me so I can somewhat read and write, but I’ve never seen these letters before”.

For some reason, words were well-understood but letters were not, such double standards, what a strange world this is.

“Um, Kazura-san”

While he was thinking “it was great that the language is the same, but troubling that I won’t be able to read words”, Valletta reservedly started talking.

“It’s about the medicine you gave Father…. Certainly, it’s a very expensive item, isn’t it?”

“Yeah….. something like that, it’s quite expensive”.

Kazura answered after thinking a while.

It actually costs a few hundred yen in total, but if it really had a strong effect on all the people in this world like it did on the village chief, it could become a tremendous power depending on how it’s used.

It’s probably best not to give it away so cheaply.

“That’s…. probably true, huh”.

Hearing Kazura’s reply, Valletta was downcast.

“Um… I’m begging you!”

Then, as if having resolved herself, she raised her head, and took Kazura’s hand, making a request.

“We’ll certainly pay you back someday, so please share that medicine with everyone in the village! If need be I don’t mind if you sell me to a slave trader, just, please, save this village!”

“Wai, slave trader.., there’s slavery!? ….. nononono, I get it already so raise your head please!”

Kazura tried to calm Valletta who was clinging on to him, repeatedly saying “please, please” with tears in her eyes.

“Are there any other sick people?”

“Yes… People who got sick like Father, there are 50 of them. There were 7 that died because their fever did not go down. There are also mothers with babies who could not give them milk, we tried grinding Arcadian bugs and giving it to them to drink, but it really looks like their bodies couldn’t take it after all…. None of the babies have died yet, but they’ve become so dreadfully thin, it’s just a matter of time…”

“People in this village, how many are there?”

“Uhh, I think it was about 110 people”.

“So about half of them are down…”

It seems like this village was having a serious starvation problem.

If this goes on this village will probably be destroyed.

“Please, I’m very well aware that just by selling myself to slavery won’t be enough to pay for one of those medicines, but at least save the children, please….”

Saying that, Valletta became dejected again.

If you don’t help out at a moment like this, you’re a failure as a man, so the saying goes.

On top of being able to save this village with just some tens of thousands of yen, he could also secure a base of operations for his activities in this world.

If all goes well, he might even raise the village girl Valletta’s flag as well.

“All right, the flag… no, to save the village, I’ll happily share the medicine. Also, don’t mind about the money, but in return, I wanted to live in this village”.

“Eh!?”

Valletta was surprised at Kazura’s proposal.

As far as she knows, the stuff called medicines cost an eye-popping amount of money to acquire.

The fact that he asked to stay in the village aside, offering medicines for free is something incredulous.

“B, but, not taking money just with that, though I was the one who asked it of

you, will it be all right with you, Kazura-san?”

“Yeah, lives are way more important than money, after all”.

Valletta looked at Kazura, who gave an answer that really couldn’t be called flowery words no matter how you put it, with a dumbfounded look.

Seeing Valletta like that, Kazura thought “Oh no, that answer just now was too shady was it?”, sweating profusely.

“Really…. Is it alright to believe in you?”

“O, of course. Leave it to me”, answered Kazura to Valletta who asked with a trembling voice, and once again, bit by bit, tears appeared on her eyes.

Then, a trail of tears flowed down on her face, and raising her voice loudly, she cried like a child.

| TOC |

At The Village, Part 3

“So, sorry, I was so relieved by Kazura-san’s answer”.

“No no, It’s been hard hasn’t it? It’s just like cutting a tense cord”.

After the sobbing Valletta had calmed down somewhat, Kazura stood up with a “well then..”

Now that he knew there were people dying of malnutrition, it was not the time to be lollygagging.

“I’m going back to my country right now for some medicine. I’ll be sure to be back by tomorrow morning”.

“Eh!?”

Valletta was surprised by Kazura’s proclamation.

As far as she knows, walking at night on unfamiliar territory without any illumination is tantamount to suicide.

In one corner of her mind, she thought that if it’s Kazura, he might have some expensive lighting tool, but for a merchant who had finally reached this village after losing his way to depart in the middle of the night, even if it’s toward the country he came from, unlike going in the daytime he will certainly get lost, and possibly be attacked by animals or bandits.

“Right now? But the sun’s about to go down? The roads are dangerous at night, tomorrow morning is rather…. But then again, going up to the border checkpoint to Balveil from here will take you at least 4 days no matter how fast you go”. «TN: Barubeeru»

At Valletta who was worrying for his safety, Kazura shook his head.

It seem that Valletta mistook Kazura for having come from this Balveil country, but walking from here to Japan will only take 15 minutes.

He had also marked the trees on the grove where he passed through, and he didn’t have to walk far into the grove.

“Well, if I put off my departure somebody might die, if that happens no matter how I mourn it won’t be any condolence. Also, it’s not like I came from Balveil. I can go there and back in half a day, and also”.

Kazura took out a pen light from his travel bag, then he flicked the switch.

“Eh!?”

“Even if the roads are dark, I’ve got this”.

While Valletta was still dumbfounded by the strong light from the pen light, Kazura said “well, see you tomorrow then”, and left the room.

“Now then, are there any 24-hour supermarkets near the house?”

In the middle of the dark forest where the sun had set, Kazura sought the markings he made when he came using the pen light, all the while running with his travel bag in hand.

Because it was not a long way away to begin with, after a mere 2 minutes he was already on the stone paved passageway.

“‘Scuse me, passing through.”

He greeted the crumbling skeleton on the corner of the passageway as usual and crossed the portal leading to his original world.

As soon as he confirmed the scenery around him had changed, Kazura went outside the residence and got on his car.

“Let’s see, the nearest supermarket is… 40 km from here, huh. That’s quite a supermarket shortage”.

Sighing and grumbling, Kazura drove his car towards the supermarket 40 km away where he could buy the Lipo-D and foodstuffs.

“50 sick villagers, whole village malnourished. Also, babies whose mothers can’t give milk. … rice and canned food, and also powdered milk. Let’s see, how much should I buy”.

Kazura finally realized the terrifying amount of food he had to buy while pushing his shopping cart at the supermarket while thinking.

“Wait a minute, I was going to bring them rice, but what if there’s no water? If

I’m not wrong, the village just went through a drought didn’t it? I think they had just about enough to drink, but do they have enough to cook rice with?”

It’s too late to regret not leaving the village after hearing about the village’s situation from Valletta.

After having thought about a lot of things while pushing his cart, in the end he bought 100 kg pre-washed rice, 20 kg salt, 5 kg dried plums, 400 bottles of Lipo-D (all the stock left in the store), 10 cans of milk powder, 10 liters of water (for use with the milk powder in case their water is too dirty), and 60 cans of canned peaches (grandma said to eat canned peaches when you’re sick).

If there is no water, he’d give the villagers Lipo-D for temporary nourishment, and he would bring water in a poly-tank later.

When the goods are being rung up, the part-timer girl manning the register asked “is this for emergency food?”, and he nodded honestly.

“The drugs corner is closed at this time, as I expected. The medicines I brought from the apartment aren’t enough…”

Kazura groaned while driving the car that had gotten almost 150 kg heavier.

The time is now 9:30 pm.

Driving at the safe speed of 40 km/h along the mountain roads, he arrived at the supermarket at 8 pm sharp.

Of course, the drugs corner had already closed some time ago.

There are 20 pills each left of both the antacids and painkillers I gave the village chief, but since there are 50 sick people that number is not enough.

But then again, antacids are for protecting the lining of the stomach, and though the painkillers are antipyretic, the one most responsible for healing his illness was the nutrition drink Lipo-D.

If most of the people were weakened due to lack of nutrition, I should be able to somehow manage with the Lipo-D.

“I think I can do with just giving the medicines to those with high fevers or the ones in pain. If I could just save their lives I’ll leave it at that for now”.

Compromising like that for the time being, Kazura proceeded into the dark mountain road.

Driving while watching the farmhouses dotting the landscape, Kazura suddenly realized something important and shouted “Ah, dammit!”

“How can I bring this many things all the way to the village… I can’t possibly bring the car inside the house”.

The goods he was carrying weighed almost 150 kg, it’s impossible to carry all that to the village by hand.

He could bring them over in several trips, but as a modern-day man, Kazura would say he’d rather not do it.

“This.. is a problem, even if I go to the hardware store now it would’ve closed…. Should I make round trips…”

While driving and being troubled, he saw a pull cart in a storage shed on a field by the roadside.

Kazura spontaneously stopped the car, and stared fixatedly on the pull cart in the shed.

“Muu, nice timing…. but if I just took it like that I’d be a thief”.

Though it’s an heavy old model made of iron, it was very sturdy due to its simple structure.

The wheels are also made of no-puncture tires (they’re solid rubber on the inside).

“No two ways about it… this is an emergency, I’d like them to forgive me with this”.

Kazura took the pull cart out of the shed and tied the handlebar to his car with rope.

Then he took out 30 10000-yen bills out of his wallet, put it in a clear plastic bag he had in his car, and wrote “I’m sorry” on the bag. He put the bag in the place where the pull cart was and went back to driving.

Incidentally, several days later when Kazura passed through the shed again,

there was a brand new foldable pull-cart there. On the cart's handlebar there was a note saying "Thanks. Take some vegetables or something if you like".

"Here at last…. The pull cart's rope didn't get loose".

He undid the rope on the back of his car and took the cart inside, putting the rice and other stuff he had on the back seat on it.

He drove slowly, minding the cart, so it took him quite some time until he got back, and it was currently 12 o'clock, midnight.

But even so, he would be back at Valletta's village in an hour late at most.

It had only been 6 hours since he left the village.

"I'd like to have a bit of rest, but that won't do. Let's just have some dried plum and Lipo-D, then go".

When he thought about it, he hadn't eaten anything besides soup with some mysterious leaves and arcadian bugs in it since he went to the other world in the afternoon.

It's a bit tough lacking in calories, but a couple Lipo-Ds and a dried plum could do.

He'll somehow manage with the combo of 2-punch fight and citric acid. «TN: ファイト２発»

"I'm gonna have to clean the tatami later…. Well, let's go!"

Kazura shouted to raise his fighting spirit while he pulled the pull cart laden with 150 kg of baggage and crossed the threshold to the other world.

"Ooh, that's a pull cart for you. It's light".

Kazura pulled the cart through the stone-paved passage and proceeded lightly, lighting up the path with the pen light.

While in the grove, there were some small problems with tree roots, but thanks to the pull cart which had a maximum load of several hundred kg, he was able to pass through without a hitch.

As he pulled the cart towards Valletta's house in the village like that for 5 minutes, someone came over running from the house.

“Huh, Valletta-san, you’re still up?”

“Kazura-san! Could it be? You’re back… and that luggage!?”

Valletta widened her eyes in surprise seeing the large amount of payload on the pull cart.

“I brought food and medicine from my country. Umm… I’d be thankful if you take it without asking too much”.

He thought to tell her all about him coming to this world, but even if he told her he came from another world she would probably not believe him.

Also, if you think about it, it’s quite a strange story for there to be a place where you can go to Japan and back only 5 minutes away from the village, and yet nobody in the village knows of its existence.

If that stone passage was some kind of hallowed ground, it would be troubling if word somehow got out.

“Kazura-san…. could you be Gre…”

“Eh?”

“Ah, no, it was nothing! There’s so much food and medicine, thank you very much!”

For some reason Valletta became flustered. She then thanked Kazura and slipped beneath the handlebar to help him pull the cart.

He wondered what she was about to say, but at any rate, he was thankful she didn’t inquire too much about it.

Then he pulled the cart together with Valletta to her house for about 5 minutes, but she seemed to be deep in thought and didn’t say a word.

“Aah, my back hurts…. I’m getting muscle cramps”.

After carrying the load on the cart into Valletta’s residence, Kazura rubbed his back with his hand.

Though Valletta didn’t seem too malnourished he didn’t want her carrying heavy stuff, Kazura brought in the 100 kg rice and Lipo-d on his own.

“I’m sorry, I didn’t have the strength….”

Looking at Kazura like that, Valletta apologized.

“Ah, no no, don’t worry about it. Rather than that, it’s already night, so what do we do? Should we make rounds on the houses bringing medicine?”

“Yes, I’m sure everyone is in pain, so I want to bring it to them as soon as possible”.

“That’s right isn’t it”, Kazura said, agreeing to what she said, he then slung the travel bag that was in the pull cart on his shoulder.

Expecting this, he had already crammed it full of Lipo-D and powdered milk and also baby bottles.

“All right, let’s go”.

“Okay”.

Lighting their path with the pen light, the two walked around the village in quck steps.

“Here, hold on and drink this. This is magic medicine, your illness will soon be cured”.

“R, really…. Thanks…”

“Eh? No, it’s nothing like that…”

As they arrived at each villagers’ house, they quickly took out the Lipo-D and made the villagers drink it.

Valletta gave them the Lipo-D to drink, for some reason fully confident in it, but Kazura was still not convinced and was feeling slightly anxious.

“What are you saying? It’s the truth isn’t it? Come, let’s go to the next house”.

Even while having an argument like that, they quickly went to the next villager’s house.

After all, there are 50 villagers that was sick in total.

Visiting each house in turn would take quite a bit of time

“Ah, that’s right, since there were babies who couldn’t get their mother’s milk, I have something to substitute for that. We’d have to hurry there”.

“Eeh!? Really!? Then, I’m sorry for the sick people, but let’s put priority on the babies”.

By the time they finished making their rounds to each house like this, the sun was already peeking from behind the mountains.

| TOC |

The Ravages of War

After having finished giving milk powder to all the babies in the village (we left a can of milk powder and a baby bottle at each house after explaining how to use them), and having finished the monumental task of giving the sick villagers Lipo-D to drink, the two of us went back to the house for our next task.

Emergency feeding.

But of course, the two of us were exhausted after doing so much without rest, we had a Lipo-D and sat down for a little rest.

“Ah, this medicine tastes good. A bit different than I expected”.

After receiving the Lipo-D from Kazura, Valletta held it in both hands with great care, and said that as she was drinking it a little bit at a time.

“Right? I like the taste, too, every da… No, I often drink it”.

Actually, he always took a Lipo-D to begin his activities each day, but since it would be weird if he was taking medicine every day, he changed what he was about to say.

“By the way, the food situation in the village looked bad, is it alright if I ask what happened?”

Kazura asked something that had been bothering him since he came back to the village, and Valletta’s expression clouded.

“There hadn’t been any rain recently and the water in the pond is almost gone because of the drought….”

“Ah, so the crops are damaged because of the drought…”

Kazura nodded, understanding what Valletta said, then she painfully continued talking.

“The direct cause is the dry weather, but in the past we would make do by going to the river a way off from here and drawing water from there, but because of the war that lasted until 4 years ago almost all the young people in

the village had died…. So when we get a long drought like this we were shorthanded and couldn't maintain the crops".

"There was a war just recently?"

"Eh?"

Valletta blankly looked at Kazura after his reply, but she immediately seemed like she understood something and started explaining to him about the war.

"Yes, for 6 years until 4 years ago, Balveil and our country, Arcadia were at war. We don't know what happened to cause the war but we heard from one of Narson-sama's retainers that the Balveilans are coming to attack soon. Because of that, the young men from our village were called upon to become soldiers but as the war dragged on, they soon became shorthanded and even recruited women, leaving just the elderly and the very young children behind."

Having listened to what Valletta said, Kazura nodded with a hum.

Judging from her story, the war between Balveil and Arcadia was especially hard on the Arcadians, to the point of having to call upon the people who were young men and even women at the time.

The reason why he hadn't seen Valletta's mother ever since he came to the village is probably also because she had lost her life during the war.

"Because Balveil were also at war with other countries besides Arcadia, 4 years ago all these countries formed an alliance, and because of this alliance, the nations were able to cooperate and caused even the great country Balveil to be wearied. Then, Balveil proposed an 8-year white peace, which they all agreed to." «TN: white peace – a ceasefire (i.e. nobody is declared winner nor loser), back before firearms existed»

"No matter the country, they will reach the limits of their power after a long war, huh"

In other words, the large number of victims of this war had caused a large shortage of labor, and it is now causing suffering for the Arcadians.

Because the young men who were at the core of the labor force were cut down in one stroke, food production declined, and it is possible that the

dwindling population could cause further labor shortages, trapping them in a vicious cycle.

Other towns and cities besides this village were probably suffering under the same conditions.

“This year is the 4th year of the truce, so in 4 more years the truce will expire. If another war were declared after those 4 years, I may also be called in to become soldiers when it happens”

Kazura was at a loss for words at what she said.

Because a young woman like Valletta, who doesn’t seem like she’d be suited for battle, would be drafted and dragged out to the battlefields in 4 years’ time.

Seeing the silent Kazura, Valletta said “well then”, and stood up.

“Let’s get started on preparing the food. Thanks to Kazura-san’s medicine, my fatigue is now completely gone”

“Yeah, you’re right, let’s go”, answered Kazura to the smiling Valletta, and he also got up.

“There is a shed by the house, inside there is a cauldron we use to make food for festivals. If we use that we could make food for all the villagers. But since it’s so big we need a lot of firewood, we can’t use it unless we ask all the villagers to share some firewood.”

“I see…. then I’ll prepare the cauldron. Valetta-san, could you go round to the villagers and ask them to bring firewood because we’re going to be preparing food? Also, it would be great if you could get them to bring a bit of water along”

“All right, then. I think father is going to wake up soon so you can ask him about setting the cauldron or anything else.”

Then, Valletta showed Kazura where the shed was.

“Well, I’ll be going then. I’m sorry but please do the preparations.”

With that, she left the residence in a small run.

While watching the back of Valletta who was running away, Kazura murmured to himself, “War, huh? Where was I and what was I doing back then, I wonder?”

“Uwaa, this is big. If it’s with this I can make food for 100 people with some to spare.”

Kazura took the large bronze cauldron that looked about 1 meter in diameter out from the shed together with the village chief who woke up soon afterwards, and he let out a voice in admiration.

It was easily 50 cm deep, they could make 100 people’s worth of rice porridge with this.

“Yep, usually we make lots of of soup during festivals to share with the villagers using this cauldron. It was popular with the villagers because we used to add lots of meat from kahuku we hunted in the mountains and also lots of vegetables in.” «TN: kafuku»

“Ooh, meat soup, huh. If you made a lot then it must be really good.”

While thinking “Kahuku is probably some kind of deer. Wait, they use the word ‘soup’ here?”, Kazura nodded to the village chief.

“By the way, this ‘rice’ we’re going to make porridge with, just what kind of thing is it?”

“Umm, it’s a grain-type food that doesn’t really have flavor, but it’s full of nutrients. Normally you don’t make porridge out of it but boil it instead, but since there are a lot of sick people I thought it was better to make porridge.”

While Kazura gave his explanations to the village chief, the two of them made a base for the cauldron using stone stored inside the shed, put the cauldron on it, and put 30 kg of rice inside the cauldron.

He thought it was too much, but it’s better than it running out of afterwards.

Afterwards Kazura completed the preparations and asked the chief about things like the situation in the village. As he was doing so, villagers started coming one by one holding firewood and buckets of water.

Among the villagers there were also the people who Kazura gave Lipo-D to back before sunrise.

“Kazura-san, thanks for the medicine earlier. Thanks to you I can already go walking about like this.”

The villager who said that while grabbing Kazura's hand had a really healthy complexion.

It seems that Lipo-D can show some considerable effects in this world.

That's good then. I'm now making a cauldron full of porridge, so eat to your heart's content for your health."

With the help of the villagers who came along, he put the water in the cauldron and set up the firewood.

The villagers all bowed to Kazura in unison, while one of the mothers whose baby had been given powdered milk grabbed his hand with tears in her eyes.

While Kazura was being thanked by the villagers surrounding him like that, Valleta came back, and everyone continued preparing the porridge noisily.

"This is good! I've never had porridge this delicious!"

"It's true, there's a lot of salt put in it, and this dried plum thing is really good even though it's sour!"

Because of the size of the cauldron it took 2 hours for the porridge to cook, and as it was done Kazura sent Valletta to eat as he served the porridge to the villagers.

As the porridge touched their mouths, all the villagers unanimously said "delicious!" in surprise and delight.

"(Now that I think about it, yesterday's Arcadian bug soup had almost no flavor in it. These people seem to have no flavoring whatsoever.)"

In this world where mere salt is traded as a highly prized commodity, it was probably the taste of the only barely usable flavor ingredient.

He felt that he could understand the feelings of Valletta and the village chief who was eating the Arcadian bug while saying "delicious! delicious!"

"Hey hey nii-chan, why do you look so weird?"

"Eh?"

As he was distributing the porridge to the villagers who were happily asking for seconds again and again while thinking about such matters, one 5~6 year old boy

came by and pulled on Kazura's clothes.

Having been asked that, Kazura started comparing his own clothes with that of the villagers.

Kazura was wearing a thin-striped white short-sleeved shirt and jeans, and a pair of slightly raised sneakers for shoes.

On the other hande, the villagers were wearing rough-seamed plain clothes top and bottom, and something like sandals made out of woven grass for their feet.

It was obvious that Kazura's clothes were out of place.

"Umm, this is…"

"Kolz!!!" «TN: Korutsu»

While Kazura was at a loss as to how he would answer, a woman who looked like the boy's mother came and took him in her arms in hot haste while bowing deeply, saying "I'm truly sorry!", and ran off before Kazura could reply.

As he thought "what the hell was that" while watching the back of the woman who ran away, Kazura noticed the eyes of the villagers were all focused on him.

The hustle and bustle of just a few moments ago had turned to silence, and the villagers were for some reason wearing anxious expressions.

"Ka, Kazura-san, umm…."

"Uhh, what's the matter everyone? Is there something on my face?", Kazura replied to the panicked Valletta, then he felt the tense silence surrounding him unravel.

"Ah, no! It was nothing! Um, I was wondering if I could get seconds!"

"Ah, yeah, alright"

Even while serving porridge to Valletta, he could hear the villagers saying "phew" or "he didn't notice" from far away, but he was hesitant to ask "about what?" to the obviously relieved Valletta and the villagers so he just let it pass.

"Right right, we have 7 bags of rice left, so after everyone finished eating I'll teach everyone how to make porridge and share the dried plums and salt with

everyone. I'll be getting more rice and salt from my country so you don't have to worry about food anymore."

"Probably one can of plums per house will be alright", Kazura thought, and as he was doing so, Valletta whispered at him "…. thank you very much Greiciore-sama" in a low voice so that he didn't hear. «TN: Gureishiooru»

| TOC |

Fortunate Rain

The needle on Kazura's wristwatch is pointing to 1 o'clock when the emergency feeding finally ended, and the villagers were divided into those who were helping with the cleanup and those who were helping sort through the rice and salt.
While the villagers were working in relative peace, Kazura put forward a proposal to the village chief and Valletta.

"A rain prayer?"

"Yes, I was thinking of making an aque… a course where water can flow from the river, but while we're doing that the fields won't be getting any water. We can pick up water from the river with buckets but the fields are too large for that. So, I thought about trying to make it rain."

Valletta and the village chief showed a slightly disturbed expression at Kazura's proposal.

"Um, we've raised offerings and prayed for rain to Suipsior-sama but Suipsior-sama did not see it fit to send us rain. Um… would it still be alright despite this?"
«TN: Suipushiooru»

"Eh? I don't mind at all? It's an old method but I know of a way to pray for rain."

Kazura took Valletta's "Will it be alright" to mean "Even if we do it right nothing may come of it, is it still alright though?".
In reality, this explanation and Valletta's actual thoughts are as different as heaven and earth.

"Is that so…… If so then I'm sorry but please do. Is there anything we can do to help?"

"Yeah, the method I know of requires a large amount of firewood or anything that burns. I'll need at least 2-3 houses' worth of wood, can you prepare it?"

Valletta and the chief thought a little while hearing Kazura's request, then they

looked at each other and nodded.

“A while ago there were some houses that became abandoned. If we tear down those I think we could probably get enough wood.”

“Is that so…… I see. I’ll request help to tear down the houses from the villagers, as well.”

By ‘house that became abandoned’, she probably meant a house where the owners all died in the last war or the current famine.
He felt like he couldn’t bring himself to tear the house down, but this is for the village as well.

“Is there any place where we can light a fire and not have the sparks flying about hitting the surroundings?”

“If it’s something like that then please use my field in the middle of the village. It hasn’t gotten any maintenance lately and the crops are all already spoiled, so it won’t matter if you make a fire there.”

With this, everything is settled and they set out to do a real rain prayer.
Of course, it’s not a simple prayer to the gods, Kazura has a scientific basis for it.
Dust would ride up on the updraft created by the burning material, destabilizing the atmosphere and causing rain to fall.
This is the basis behind incidents where rain would fall after a big fire.
Kazura heard stories where during the Second World War, the same thing happens on fronts where the Japanese Army was stationed and rain fell, so he thought it could also happen here.
There were a few light clouds in the sky, not a hopeless situation where the sky is a clear blue, so Kazura thought the possibility is there.

Four hours afterwards.
All the villagers tore down the empty house together,
There were no trees or buildings around the house, so they didn’t have to worry about anything catching a spark and getting set aflame.

“Well then, lets do the rain prayer now. Though it’s really just lighting a fire and waiting for the rain to come down, so if a just few people would stand watch the others can go back home.”

As he said that, Kazura took out a lighter from his pocket and lit a piece of straw.
There was a small commotion when he lit up the straw but somehow murmurs like “As expected from Kazura-sama” were heard.
He thought, *why are they adding -sama to my name*, but for now he pretended to not have heard it.

Once it was lit, the straw and the wood immediately combusted, burning up like a giant fireball.
The surrounding people withdrew a field’s worth of distance because of the strength of the fire and sat down wherever they pleased, watching the fire.
Kazura drew back from the fire and sat down at a decent spot.

“…… I irresponsibly said I would make the rain come, but I wonder if it really would? It’s not like this would definitely make it rain even though there were stories of it bringing rain.”

It’s already too late, but Kazura was starting to regret that he said “I’ll bring you rain” so full of confidence.
He was probably getting a little full of himself after having come to this world, seeing the astounding effect of the Lipo-D, and seeing the happy faces of the villagers after the emergency feeding.
It looks like he was going to embarrass himself if he didn’t realize.
…… It might already be too late.

“Kazura-san.”

Behind Kazura, who was sweating profusely, came Valetta’s voice.

“Can I sit next to you?”

“Please, be my guest,” Kazura answered Valletta’s inquiry.

“Thank you very much.”

Valletta thanked Kazura and sat down next to him, silently watching the crackling, rising flames.
From her gentle expression, one can see no shred of doubt that rain would soon fall.
Giving a sidelong glance at Valletta looking like that, Kazura became increasingly

regretful.

“Aww crap, I’ve made a vague promise without any proper backing, didn’t I.”

But even as he regretted it, he prayed in his heart as he watched the smoke rise into the sky, saying “Please, rain fall down, please.”

“Kazura-san.”

“Yes?”

As Kazura was looking up the sky, praying from his heart, Valletta, still as she gazed into the flames, started conversing with him.

“Kazura san, why did you come to our village?”

“If you ask why……. then it’s because you happen to be near my home, I guess.”

With his head fully occupied with thinking about the rain, Kazura gave a thoughtless answer. Valletta looked towards him for a while and smiled.

“Is that so. But even though you only came to us by chance, you have saved a lot of people. I really thank you for this.”

“Eh? Ah, no no, I’m glad to be of service…. ah, damn.”

Speaking up to that point, Kazura noticed his big slip of the tongue regarding the details of him coming here.
Well truthfully, after explaining to the first people he met “I lost my way and arrived in this village”, his explanations to Valletta has been totally incoherent, so he rather felt that it was too late.
Though he did slip out that his home is nearby, his flimsy lie had been exposed to begin with, so really, it doesn’t matter anymore.

He was of course on guard because he thought he might get questions like “Nearby? Where?”, but Valletta did not question anything in particular, so he once again went back to watching the fire.
Watching Valletta from the side, Kazura felt the impulse to ask her, “Aren’t you going to ask anything?”, but since she kindly didn’t inquire about it he avoided stirring that hornet’s nest.
In return, he decided he should talk to Valletta about the result of the rain

prayer.

“Um, Valletta-san.”

“Yes?”

Valletta who turned to Kazura hearing him call her, no longer had the shadow of weariness in her face, perhaps because of the Lipo-D she drank this morning or the porridge she had for lunch. Her expression looked full of vim and vigor. Her face, lit up by the red flames, made a captivating scene as seen through Kazura’s eyes.
Charmed, Kazura spontaneously thought, “Aah, this girl’s really a beauty,” but as Valetta tilted her head in doubt, he began to speak the main issue in a fluster.

“I really should’ve said this before we began the rain prayer, but even though it’s true this method has a high chance of making rain fall, it’s by no means certain. So therefore, in case that rain really didn’t fall……. I apologize in advance.”

As Kazura apologetically said as much, Valletta showed a slightly surprised expression, but then put on a wide smile.

“As the legends would have it, Suipsior-sama is a fickle character, so it’s all right. Everyone in the village understand that much.”

“Suipsior-sama?…… umm, a water god, right?”

“That’s right. But if even Kazura-san’s petition might not work, then Suipsior-sama is a really moody one, huh.”

When Valletta said that and let out a chuckle, it was Kazura’s turn to tilt his head in doubt.
The name Suipsior came out when he was discussing the rain prayer with Valletta and the chief, it seems it was the name of a water god.
However, what does she mean by “even if Kazura-san’s petition.”

“Umm, what do you…… hm?”

As Kazura was about to ask what she meant, something lightly fell on Kazura’s cheek.
Surprised, he looked to the sky, and there were black clouds making their

appearance right out of nowhere.
Then after several seconds, large drops of rain poured down as far as the eye can see.

“R, rain! It’s raining!”

“Amazing! That’s Kazura-sama!”

In the violent pouring rain like a summer evening shower, the villagers one by one extolled praises to Kazura.
In the middle of the heavy pouring rain, Kazura murmured, “It really came down……”, as he was dumbfoundedly looking up at the weeping sky.

Next to him, Valletta said, “Really, a fickle one,” as she looked up to the sky together with him.

Later.

Having personally experienced rain coming down after a conflagration, Kazura reported the situation of the residence (besides the alternate world boundary) to his father on the phone with some dramatization once he got back to Japan.

“By the way, there was a fire near the house the other day, then rain came down right afterwards. So it’s really true that rain comes down after a fire, huh.”

His reply:

“Well that’s just a coincidence, isn’t it. Wasn’t there a bushfire in America and rain didn’t come for several days and made the fire even bigger. Even if it wasn’t a coincidence, it must’ve been some atmospheric instability making rain clouds form.”

Kazura’s hand involuntarily shivered so strongly it made him drop the phone.

| TOC |

Waterwheel and Canned Peaches

“Oooh, such a clean river. It’s the first time I’ve seen a river this clean.”

“Is that so? I thought it’s pretty normal for a river…”

The morning on the day after rain fell on the village.
Kazura and Valletta arrived at the river where the villagers would draw water from.
The road to the river was all flat ground, the earth was dry and cracked, looking like a wasteland.
The riverbanks were overgrown with short grass, but there were no tall trees or grasses.
The river was over 5 meters wide, and the water was so clear it was unthinkable for modern Japan, it was very beautiful.
As for the depth, it was probably about a meter deep on its deepest part.

“A few months back it was wider and there was a lot more water, but because of the drought it had grown considerably small.”

“I see…. but even though it’s good that you have a river within walking distance from the village, it’s still a tough distance to be carrying water several times back and forth.”

Since it takes 30 minutes to get to here from the village, the round trip carrying water would take over one hour.
In that case they should’ve brought water in from the river instead, but the surface of the river is low so it can’t be done.
Even if they wanted to draw water from upstream, the river swerves away from the village, there are also hills and other hindrances on the way, and they don’t have the help of decent tools, so they were not able to make a waterway.

“Should I bring in a fire brigade water pump……, but well…”

He needs to bring the water into the village some way or another, but it’s a next to impossible task with only the tools available in the village.

Right then he thought about bringing a gasoline engine from Japan but doing that would be too much of an overtechnology.
It's a different matter if somebody might die unless he brought in water, but thanks to the rain yesterday the reservoir is half full with water, so they will be fine for a short while.
Kazura thought, if possible he wanted to break current deadlock with tools that people in this world were able to make with their technology.
For that reason, he thought he will do the best thing for the future of the village and for himself.

"Valletta-san, have you ever heard of a waterwheel?"

"Water wheel…. I've never heard of it. What kind of thing is it?"

"Umm, you see. It's a tool where you put a large wooden wheel vertically on the river, and the wheel would turn by the power of the river's flow."

"Hmm…. I've never seen or heard of anything like that."

I used a loose stone to draw on the ground and explain to Valletta, but it looks like she really haven't seen anything like it.
I thought that if she has seen it, then there must be an engineer in this world who can make it, then we can go and request one from that person, but it seems impossible at this point in time."

"Is that so…… in that case, we can only make a waterwheel ourselves…… that's too much, right. It's not something an amateur could easily make."

He thought for a moment he might somehow be able to make a waterwheel with the villagers' help, but he immediately stopped that line of thought.
Making a waterway out of wood planks joined together aside, they couldn't possibly build the plans for such a precise equipment as a waterwheel.
Kazura *has* seen a waterwheel before, but making one is another matter entirely.
The world of engineering is not an easy one where an amateur could just make a waterwheel without the know-how.

"U, um, if it's too difficult we'll manage something somehow…"

Valletta reservedly called out to Kazura, who was making a difficult face as he was thinking.

But it was because they didn't do anything that the village became that sorry mess.

Looking at Valletta's uneasy face, Kazura said "It's okay", and smiled.

"Let's bring a waterwheel from my country. We should hurry up and……"

Kazura said as much, but immediately remembered and took out a can of peaches (locally produced) from the bag he was holding.

"Ah, canned peaches, is it?"

"Yes, I already brought it here, so let's go back after eating some river-cooled peaches."

Kazura went as far as the riverbank, and put the peach can in the water. He surrounded it with rocks so it wouldn't float away.
The water flowing from the mountains seen from the distance was cold, at this temperature they could soon eat some cold peaches.

"But, didn't we distribute all the canned peaches to the villagers yesterday?"

"That's true, but actually I have one can left over. I brought it with me, thinking we could eat it out here."

Of course, one can had already been given to Valletta's house, but out of Kazura's own "since we already have one left over, it's better to eat delicious things with a pretty girl" idea, he decided to take Valletta out to eat with the two of them instead of breakfast.
Sorry, chief.

"Which reminds me, wouldn't you be able to settle the matter of water if you moved the village closer to the river?"

Gazing at the river while waiting for the peaches to cool, Kazura worded the question that's been bothering him.
He feels it was inconvenient living in a place where you need to go some distance to get to the river for water every time there was a drought.

"That's right, isn't in. But even though it's fine in times where we get little rain like now, during rainy periods the river would often overflow and become dangerous."

“I see,” agreed Kazura to Valletta who came over and sat next to him.
There was too little rain this season so it became a drought, but next season when there’s lots of rain the river would flood, such an inconvenient land it is.

“That, and since we can’t live elsewhere other than the place Narson-sama designated for us, we can do but live where we are now.”

He’s heard the name several times now, but now that he heard the name Narson again, he can’t help but ask what kind of person this *Narson* is.

“This ‘Narson’ person, is he some kind of Lord who governs the place around here?”

Yes, he is a noble entrusted with the governing of these lands by the Royal Family. He’s the brave and honorable patriarch of the Estelle house, he seems to have played a big part in the last war.” «TN: Isuteeru»

“(*Ooh, so there are nobles and royals. Which means there might be large castles and knight orders.*)”

As Kazura started to get delusional over the words ‘royalty’ and ‘noble’ that are only heard in Japan in only a select few news bits…

“What’s wrong?” asked Valletta, peering into Kazura’s face.
Her face got *really* close, making him bashful.

“Ah, no, it’s nothing. Then does the village have to pay taxes in produce or something to this governor?”

“Yes, we had to pay a specific amount of produce at the specified time. We had a pretty nasty drought this time so there’s almost no produce we can pay taxes with… It’s about time for Narson-sama’s man to come have a look soon.”

“And if you don’t have the produce to pay as taxes, are there any penalties?”

“There is. Households that don’t pay their taxes get their property seized.”

“That’s how it is,” Kazura nodded to Valletta’s answer.
Be negligent in your duties and the punishment comes.

“Umm, even during disasters like this time, will there be property seizure?”

Yes, that was the problem.

It’s not a big deal if punishment was given out when taxes weren’t paid during normal times, but a Lord that does the same during a crisis is either an idiot that thinks of nothing or a fiend.
If this Lord Narson person is an idiot or a fiend, then he’s likely to become a big problem.

“That seems to vary depending on the territory. Narson-sama would look over the extent of the damage and recalculate the amount of produce that needs to be paid. During the crop failure three years ago, he allowed us to cut trees in the forest and pay in wood instead of produce.”

She said so to Kazura’s relief.
This Lord Narson seem to be a lord that governs with the village in mind, so he probably won’t ask payment in produce during a severe time like this.
If they need to pay wood then metal-headed axes could be brought in to somehow take care of the lack of manpower, or chainsaws if need be, if all else fails he could even just buy timber in Japan and pay *that*.

“But I heard that Diaz-sama who governs the neighboring territory would relentlessly punish even if the crops can’t be harvested because of a disasiter. Rumor has it that he sells young men to slavers and takes good-looking young women as his attendants until he grew tired of them and then sells them to slavers.” «TN: Daiasu, asu!»

“Eeh… they don’t get revolts after doing that so much… doesn’t the royal family say anything about it?”

He was just like an evil noble out of a game or manga.
I’m sure he looks like a rotund creature with lots of fat and wearing extravagant rings or such, so Kazura arbitrarily imagined.

“That may be the case, but Diaz-sama is an excellent trader, he would always present a considerable sum of tribute to the Royal Family, so it looks like they say nothing. That, and they have quite a large private army, so rebellions are a bit out of the question.”

In short, he’s ruthless as a human being but as a noble he earns lots of money.
Then he noticed that after finally getting to eat canned peaches by a nice clear river with a pretty girl, he picked a rather negative topic for conversation.

“Well then, the canned peaches should be about cold now. Let’s eat.”

“Ah, yes. Looks like it.”

The atmosphere had become somewhat uncomfortable but it should clear up after eating some peaches.
Kazura took out the canned peaches from the river, pulled the tab to open the can, took a plastic fork from his bag, and returned to Valletta with the open can.

“Have half first, please.”

“Eh? But, I can’t possibly eat before Kazura-san…”

“It’s alright, eat already,” he said to the nervous Valletta with the canned peaches in hand, urging her to start eating.
“Thank you,” Valletta thanked him even as she was feeling hesitant. She pricked a peach using the fork and took a mouthful.

“!?”

“How is it? It’s rather good, isn’t it?”

Valletta was surprised by the peach in her mouth and nodded fiercely to Kazura’s question.

“It’s really sweet! It’s the first time I’ve had anything so sweet and tasty!”

“That’s a relief. As for my portion, I’m good already so you can eat all of it.”

Fruits certainly exist in this world, but ones that were selectively bred for their good taste probably doesn’t.
Looking at Valletta’s deeply moved expression, Kazura wanted her to have all the canned peaches.

“Eh, but I can’t…”

As she said so, Kazura spontaneously burst into a laugh seeing her looking alternately at him and the canned peaches in her hand.

“Well, it’s a reward for Valletta-san who’s been working hard until now. Go ahead, eat up,” said Kazura.

“Umm… then, thank you for the meal.”

She turned red bashfully and happily gulped down the peaches.

After having his fill watching Valletta eat the peaches, Kazura went back to the village and immediately left for Japan saying “I’m going to make preparations for the waterwheel”. He looked up the internet on his cellphone for waterwheel contractors, and went directly to the firm to make his order.

“Umm, water-pumping waterwheel, right. With the size you designated and the grade fitted with custom-made water pumping accessories, it will be 20 days to delivery and cost 3 million yen.”

As the kindly director with whitening hair laid out the product catalogue he explained its features and production period.
The waterwheels laid down on the catalogue were all very tasteful and would match the scenery of the countryside.

“There are certain circumstances that requires one as quick as possible. I don’t mind the costs, so can you make it within one week? I’ll do the assembly on my own, so I’d like it to be delivered in parts.”

“O, one week? Well that would be a bit … We don’t have so many workers so no matter how much we hurry, 15 days is our limit.”

“Can you do something somehow? I’ll pay 5 million in advance, and 5 million on delivery, so can you please figure something out? I’ll take care of the transportation fees too.”

Being presented with an astounding amount of 10 million yen, over triple the usual rate, the director made an astonished face.

“C, can you please wait just a minute!? I’ll return soon!”

He excused himself from Kazura and took out his cell phone as he left the reception office.
Kazura sipped on the tea that had been brought out, thinking “maybe one week is impossible after all”, and waited while perusing the catalogue for ten minutes, then the director came back with a smile on his face.

“Shino-san, it looks possible to deliver the goods within one week. With the amount of money you presented we can deliver it without a drop in quality.”

“Eh, really?”

“Yes, I asked an acquaintance’s engineering firm for help, so we can somehow manage.”

Hearing his answer, Kazura immediately took out a checkbook from his breast pocket, he wrote down the amount of money he mentioned and handed it over to the director.
He was slightly moved, being able to write down a large amount of money on a checkbook and nonchalantly hand it over, fulfilling a dream of many commoners.

“Thank you very much, then one week from now I will deliver the goods to the address you specified.”

“Yes, please. As for the transport fees, bill me together with the delivery.”

The director looked at Kazura who left with those words, and muttered, “So there are people with so much power even in this recession.”

“Umm, 30 hatchets, 20 saws, 60 grass sickles, hoes, pitchforks, shovels, and pickaxes…. are you leading a reclamation project?” «TN: Four-toothed hoes, rather than pitchforks, actually.»

“Ah—, something like that. I’ll pay by card, please.”

After leaving the engineering firm, Kazura bought a mass of farming tools at a hardware store.
The farming tools used by the villagers are all made of wood, very inefficient and tiring to use, so he thought he would give them a present.
That mass of tools can’t be carried in one go, so he asked the store employee for help making several rounds to bring them to his car.
But as a matter of course, that many tools cannot fit in his car, so in the end he borrowed a truck and made two trips from the hardware store to his house.

Because of the impressive display, that store’s employees gave Kazura the nickname “Reclamation Group Head”, but he was completely unaware of that.

| TOC | Next ⇒

The Best Reward

Chapter 8: The Best Reward

「Kazura-sama, is this board's thickness okay?」(Villager) 「Let’s me see, I think it is all right. Also, why do you call me with ‘-sama’?」(Kazura)

One day after ordering the watermill .

Amidst the sound of saw cutting down trees and the villager's chatters, Kazura directs the villager into building a aqueduct from wooden boards. It will channel the water from the waterwheel-powered water pump.

Near the forest entrance in the outskirt of the village, Kazura and the villagers work with the trees that they had felled.

「I understand. Then, the next 60 board will have the same thickness as this one.」

The young men of the village are confirming the board thickness with Kazura, and then start to be immersed in their work with serious expression.

Even if Kazura complain 「Will the next one will be perfect?」, he still gives direction to villagers who inquire him.

「Kazura-sama, is this support pillar's thickness and length fine?」(Villager) 「Hmm, the thickness is fine but the length is a bit too long, please make it about this long. And also please stop adding ‘–sama’.」(Kazura) 「I understand, so it is about this long. I will tell the others.」(Villager)

The villager drags away the support pillar which, had been measured with a

meter, and marked with permanent marker. Then that same villager comes back once again while dragging the support behind him.

「Eh? What is this? Bullying? This is bullying right?」(Kazura) 「Kazura-san, I want to tell you that a lunch had been prepared... Is something wrong?」(Villager)

Kazura was cursing while reviewing the waterwheel blueprint he drew in the A4-sized notebook. Valetta and several village girls then arrived and brought the newly cooked porridge in several pots using the pullcart.

「Everyone in the village address me with '–sama' honorofics. Please do something about it.」(Kazura) 「Aa..... Everybody wants to say their gratitude to Kazura-san, which they hold in high esteem. Please humbly receive it.」(Valetta) 「Eeh....」(Kazura)

Not accustomed being addressed with honorifics, Kazura frankly show his displeased expression.

So, Valetta said,

「Well, isn't it fine? Leaving that aside, it's time to eat so can you take a break from your work?」(Valetta)

Well, being addressed with honorifics is not something bad, so about being addressed with '–sama' honorifics, he decides to not let it bother him.

「I see, It's the time right? I understand, let's take a break ..... Everyone, the food has arrived so please gather to eat your share! We will continue after we finish the meal.」(Kazura)

Kazura called the villagers, from here and there they reply with acknowledgement.

This is a good time to stop, also several villagers is watching the work place, so

there might not be any problems.

「Please wash your hand using this. I will bring the porridge now.」(Valetta)

Valetta put a bucket in front of Kazura, from the pot in pullcart, the porridge is scooped into a bowl.

The other girls are also carrying buckets around and distributing bowls of porridge and cups of water from the wooden tray to the gathered villagers.

「Yes, sorry for the wait. Now then, please distribute it to the others.」(Valetta) 「Ah, Valetta! Leave this place to us. You just go and eat together with Kazura-sama!」(Girl)

While distributing food to the queuing villagers, a girl said so to the Valetta who was standing behind the pullcart.

「E, but....」(Valetta)

Valetta steal a glance towards Kazura's direction and became perplexed.

The food for Kazura had been placed in a different tray, ready to be delivered.

「It's okay, it's okay, Leave it to me.」(Girl)

While saying that, the girl hand over the tray with the food to Valetta, before going back to her work.

「Errr... May I sit beside you?」(Valetta)

With a small smile, Valetta asks while putting down the tray she carried.

「Sure, be my guest.」(Kazura)

Therefore, she sits beside Kazura.

For Kazura, except for Valetta and the village chief, he seldom engages in conversation with the villagers. So, when Valetta came, his mind felt more at ease.

Kazura isn’t shy or afraid of strangers, however because the villagers always show respect to Kazura, he somehow becomes reserved about it.

Now that they are building the aqueduct together, Kazura can actively give instructions and participates in conversations. Thanks to all of this, his mental condition somewhat improved.

「What about the people who work in the fields? Are the tools I gave useful?」

「Yes, it's easy to use and very popular. I am also a little surprised when I used it, I never imagined that I will be able to dig up the earth that easily.」

A large amount of farming tools were bought at the home-center and this morning they were delivered to Valetta’s house using the pullcart. Because Kazura is busy with manufacturing parts of the aqueducts, the distribution of farming tools was left to the village chief’s discretion.

By the way, because the village chief said that he would distribute it immediately, the villagers already used the new farming tools in the fields.

As a side note, as he was very tired last night, after he ate his dinner at a restaurant, he stayed at a business hotel and slept deeply.

「Uh-huh... I glad that it’s useful.」 (Kazura)

While saying this, Kazura ceremoniously pulled off the lid of a can that had 「Broiled Mackerel」 written on the side. A pleasant appetite stimulating scent is emanating from the inside of the can.

Canned food is a food that is universally accepted by people, but the reason Kazura pick canned food is that it's his favorite dish.

It can be heated with hot water and if it was perfectly performed, the food could be heated properly.

「Wow... What a nice scent. It looks delicious.」(Valetta)

Valetta also opens a can. She is smiling broadly because of the scent.

「Its scent is nice」 or 「This is delicious!」, can be heard from their surroundings.

「This is a kind of fish that is called Mackerel (Pacific Saury) that was cooked by broiling it in sauce. It's quite tasty, you know.」(Kazura) 「This is fish? Although sometime we eat fish that we catch from the river, we never cook it like this.」(Valetta)

The river where they caught the fishes, is it the same river that they went to yesterday?

Even if this is a different world, did they also fishing with fishhook, net, and the likes? He became a little curious and decided to ask about it.

「Ano, when you go fishing at the river, do you use fishing rod?」(Kazura)

「Though it also can be used for fishing, it is time consuming. So, when the river had stop flooding, it will leave puddles of water inland. The fishes that was trapped in the leftover puddles will be caught and cooked by roasting it in fire.」(Valetta)

「Aa... I see. That way is more efficient」(Kazura)

While the two are peacefully eating while conversing with each other, every villager comes to the pullcart to ask for seconds of porridge. While they do that, they always send their gratitude to Kazura that sits beside the pullcart.

✦✧✦✧

「Now, shall we call an end for today? Let's continue tomorrow.」

The sun in the sky is ‘salready descending behind the faraway mountain peaks. The sky is dyed with sunset's color.

The daytime will be over in about 2 hours, so today share of work is done.

Listening to Kazura call to end the work, the villagers acknowledged it one by one.

The tools that the villagers used to work are saw, bronze cutter and wooden hammer, which belongs to the village, so it will be collected by Kazura and Valetta to be stored.

「Leave the collecting and storing the tools to us? Kazura-sama and Valetta-san should be the ones who go home first.」(Villager)

So the villagers said.

Although they were a bit reluctant, the pair of Kazura and Valetta had been work without rest, so they ask them to return early as a sign of gratitude.

「Let's accept their humble request.」(Kazura) 「Ah, yes. Then shall we return?」(Valetta)

Kazura and Valetta give their thanks to the villagers who decide to tidy up the tools, before walking to Valetta’s home.

When they start walking, Kazura glimpses a scene of villagers clasping their hand as if praying to him. He decides that it is just his imagination.

✦✧✦✧

On the way back, Kazura hear Valetta’s story about fish dishes in the village and the crops that the village produced until now.

Kazura sees Valetta’s profile, who happily talks about the village. Her previously skin and bones body had become fleshier. Her nutrition condition had greatly improved in the last 4 days.

Maybe, the effect of being released from her previous depressed mental

condition is large.

「(However, is it normal in here for someone to recover quickly like this?)」(Kazura)

He doesn't really know in detail about how fast people recover in a state of starvation. Maybe because they are in a state of starvation for a long time, the cells in the body completely absorb the entire nutrient that it receives.

Though he really don't understand how dozens of half-dead people can be restored by Lipo-D. He doesn't possibly know, so he just let it slide.

He ponders about these things while looking at Valetta face.

「A, Ano Kazura-san, is something wrong?」(Valetta)

Valetta halts her steps. With a blush appearing on her cheek, she looks at Kazura with upturned eyes.

(TL: Just imagine "kininarimasu"-scene from Hyouka...)

It seems that he looked at Valetta for too long.

「N, No..... I just think that lately Valetta-san become more healthy.」(Kazura)

Valetta had a puzzled look for a moment after hearing Kazura words.

Then she replied,

「Yes. It's all thanks to Kazura-san.」(Valetta)

The blushing girl in front of him is showing him her smile that comes from happiness in her heart.

To that beautiful smile, this time it‘s the turn for Kazura to blush. To be able to see her smile like this, somehow a sense of happiness is spreading in his heart.

☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽

| Table of content |

[Business Hotel: A lodging establishment that offer cheap room service with cheap price. Popular in Japan for people who need to spend a night in other town because of work, maybe because it’s cheap...]

[Pullcart: What is a pullcart? Click this]

[Kininarimasu-scene:

Still don't understand? Watch Hyouka]

BY THE WAY:

What is this series called for short? Takarafuji?

The next chapter is about half a typical Slime Tensei chapter. But because the author likes to write long sentences, it is more difficult. Expect release in Wednesday...

Noria and Marathon

Chapter 9: Noria and Marathon

It was at the noon on the 6th day after the manufacturing of aqueduct parts began.

Kazura was at his mansion in Japan to receive the waterwheel that was delivered by the director and his employees.

「Waa, the size of the parts are quite big. It seems it will be difficult to transport it.」

「That's true, however the parts' weigh is about 40 kg, so I believe that it is possible for one person to transport it.」

The waterwheel parts that loaded on the truck in front of him are mostly made from wood, while some clasp are made from metal.

(TL: I think it mean the connector or axle or crankshaft of the waterwheel is made from metal... I had some Googling about waterwheel design, but I still don't understand which part the author means.)
(ED: The clasps are fastening hooks that you can use together with a rope of sorts to attach things together.
http://f.tqn.com/y/jewelry/1/S/S/6/spring_ring_clasp.jpg)
(TL: Technical term is hard... Not that I familiar with engineering in the first place...)

Although the big parts size can barely fit on the pullcart, it seems that there would be no problem in transporting it.

「Do you mind to unload the heavier parts on the pullcart that was parked at the foyer? Afterwards, I will carry the lighter parts to the house by myself. Once we finish with the loading, it's just bringing them home, unloading, and done.」

(TL: Thanks to Kamm and NaosSou for this one... I bad with complex grammar.)

「What? There a pullcart inside the house?」

「Yes, that’s right. Is it okay if the remainder payment is done with cheque? How much is the transportation fee?」

Although the director become confused when heard about the foyer, when he received the cheque his expression become bright while saying, 「Thank you very much」.

「Hey, transport the support brace!」 *(TL:It had been pointed that this is the support for the waterwheel so that it can stand.)*

He called the employees to start unloading the parts at the pullcart inside the house.

✦✧✦✧

「Really, what a size. If not because of the pullcart, I absolutely wouldn’t be able to carry these.」

While pulling the pullcart that half-filled with waterwheel parts, Kazura crossed the border to other world.

He comes out from the usual tree copse and the familiar village scenery could be seen.

Not far from the village are the fields. More than 10 villagers are working on it using the farming tools that Kazura had provided.

「Now then, I still need to return after reaching the house, I can't transport all the parts at the same time.」

After this, I need to buy another pullcart. While thinking about this, Kazura began to pull the pushcart toward village chief's house. The villagers who tended the fields cease their work when they saw Kazura.

「Aaaa, Are those the parts for the thing called waterwheel? Are you transporting it to Chief's house?」

「Yes. But half of the parts are still in my country, so after putting this in the house I need to go back to pick it up.」

「This is only half? So, its size is really big.」

While talking about these things, the villagers and Kazura pulled the pull cart together toward Valetta's house.

While pulling the pull cart, the villagers were chatting with each other. Kazura didn't understand why nobody asked about where the country that Kazura will go back to is.

✦✧✦✧

「Welcome back, Kazura-san!」

(TL: This is "Okaerinasai". What the... Kazura already waifu getto?)

When Kazura and the others arrived at the house's front yard, Valetta immediately came out from the house.

To immediately come out when they arrived, it seems that she was on standby for this moment.

(TL: It's really standby in the original raws.)

「I'm back. This is the waterwheel's parts, but the remaining half is still at my country. So after unloading this, I will return to get them.」

(TL: Yup. It's "Tadaima". Since when you become this close, Kazura-san? Something must have happened in the interim 5 days.)

「I understand. Then we will help unload it.」

Lowering the pull cart to the front, the villagers cooperated in unloading the parts.

Although the parts quantity is quite a lot, as expected, with the help of more than 10 people they finished unloading the parts in several minutes.

「There, done. I need to go back to my country and fetch the remaining parts. We will start assembling the waterwheel in the river when all parts have arrived, so please gather everyone, Valetta-san.」

「I understand. Shall I also called father?」

「Ah, it's only assembling waterwheel, the remaining villagers here only need to help transporting the parts to the river. If in the meantime the waterwheel assembling isn't finished, then I will ask for as much help as it is

necessary.」

For several days before, the village chief had been asked by Kazura to direct the villagers in digging aqueduct from the river to the village.

The majority of villagers are participated in building it, so the aqueduct will turned out splendidly. If the aqueduct isn't finished then there is no meaning to install the waterwheel-powered pump.

Because the aqueduct had been scheduled to be completed around this time, even if it still isn't finished, then with a little time and help, they can completed it on time.

「Then, see you later. Everyone can take a break until I return.」

(TL: Kazura said "ittekimasu".)

Kazura said that to everyone and once again he pulls the pullcart toward the passage in the inside of the tree copse.

✦✧✦✧

After collecting the remaining parts that had been left in Japan, Kazura once again returned to the village. The waiting villagers then took the lighter parts, buckets, and the likes, not forgetting the pullcart, to the river,

Near the village's exit, they found the village chief and others digging the aqueduct. It appears that their work progress is just as planned.

Incidentally, Valleta was waiting near the opening of tree copse where Kazura going, so she helped with pulling the pullcart.

「Ow, it looks like that you almost completed it.」

「Yes, the only job left is to dig the aqueduct from this place to the

reservoir.

It thanks to these tools called “Shovels”, it was possible to dig easily.」

(TL: He referred it using Katakana. Does it mean that shovel doesn’t exist in the other world?)

The village chief stops digging the aqueduct while smiling to Kazura, who was pulling the pullcart.

The other villagers are also stop to greet Kazura before continuing their work.

「We had finished digging the water aqueduct in upstream and downstream. According to what Kazura-sama had said, we also built deep channel at the riverside on upstream.」

While listening to the brief report about the work progress from Village chief, it was about the second aqueduct in Kazura plan.

The depth is about 30 cm, the dug wall will be hardened by striking it numerous time. As long as water can flows it will be okay. *(TL: not easily eroded by water)*

Afterward it can be reinforced with stone if necessary.

The water aqueduct will connect the upstream to the reservoir in the village, but before the aqueduct enters the village it is diverted into two branches.

The first aqueduct branch goes toward reservoir in the village, the second aqueduct branch goes toward the river downstream. By installing a wood water gate between the meetings of these two aqueduct, it’s possible to reroute accumulated water from reservoir back to the river.

When the reservoir in the village had been filled with water, the water gate

will be closed. Then the water drawn by waterwheel upstream will flow to downstream, so the reservoir overflow can be prevented.

By this, the villagers will always have clear water for cooking and drinking, while the water accumulated in the reservoir can be used for irrigating the fields.

「Then we will assembling the waterwheel in the upstream. When Valin-san and others had completed the aqueduct please bring the wood aqueduct that we had built the other day to the river.」

「Acknowledged. To join you soon, we will finish our work quickly.」

Kazura left Village chief and others to do their work. Once again he pulls the pull cart towards the river upstream following the aqueduct.

✦✧✦✧

Kazura and the others arrived at the river. This is the place that he means when he talk to village chief about meeting at the river. It is a channel that was separated 3 meter away from the river. With a length of several meters, it had been reinforced with wood boards. *(TL: the channel is still empty, as it hasn't be connected to the river.)*

It is dug quite deep to let the river water exert sufficient power and the width is also adequate. *(TL: please remember that the waterwheel is the overshot type of noria using buckets.)*

Kazura and the villagers split themselves into groups that consists of several people. He also distributed several sheets of printed instructions about assembling the parts. Then they started to work on their respective task.

The engineering firm director had also delivered a mostly illustrated assembling instruction. It was quite easy to understand the explanation of the steps in assembling the parts. Even though Valetta and the others could

not read Japanese, they could recognize “A-1” or “B-1” number parts in the instructions, so somehow they were able to assemble it.

「Kazura-san, this is inserted here, then the part is connected to this, right?」

「Correct. Be careful with your finger when connecting the parts. Yes, use a wooden hammer. A, Lodurr –san, that part is not connected to that one, but to the part that had this symbol drawing.」

Kazura was checking the parts that the villagers assembled, measuring the width of the waterway, and confirming the location where the support pillar for the waterwheel will be put in place.

「Umm, is the support pillars supposed to be placed here and there? It won't be funny, if the support pillars collapsed because of the vibration. It is indispensable for the support pillar to be firmly rooted to the ground.」

He put a stone as a mark on the place where the support pillar will be erected. Then, Kazura’s and Valetta’s group started to assemble the waterwheel together.

About 1 hour and a half had passed since they began assembling. Their inexperienced work was about 80% finished. Now, everyone is taking a break and drinking water from the river. Then, the village chief and the others arrived while carrying the wood aqueduct and its supports.

Beside the villagers that were building the aqueduct; the mothers and their infants, children and elderly also came.

Everyone in the village apparently came.

... ... maybe there is no one who stayed at home.

「Wow, it’s amazing.」

「Ah, Father. Is the aqueduct finished?」

「Uh huh, the only thing left to do is to connect the waterwheel with the wood aqueduct.」

Despite the heavy workload, because the village chief and the villagers had been tempered by their daily works in the fields, no one had tired looks.

Instead, because they didn’t familiar with their works, it were Kazura and his groups that look tired.
(TL: Remember that Kazura and others didn't familiar with building machinery like a waterwheel.)

In any case, the aqueduct had been finished, so the waterwheel also had to be finished soon.

「Sorry, the waterwheel’s assembling hasn’t been finished. But it will get finished soon, so can you dig a hole here for the waterwheel support pillar? Also, please install the wood aqueduct that will send the water to the aqueduct.」

「Yes, I understand. Everyone, even if the work is difficult, do your best in assembling the waterwheel. If this is finished then our village won’t need to be troubled by the water shortage anymore.」

The village chief addressed the villagers who were taking break.

「All right! Let’s do it!」

The villagers were shouting loud and start to resume assembling the waterwheel.

Kazura gave the tape measure to village chief so he could measure the depth of the hole. Then, together with Valetta, he started to assemble the waterwheel.

✦✧✦✧

「Good, it's finished!」

「The installation of the support pillars for the waterwheel is also finished. Then we just need to insert this metal support in here and here, right?」

「Yes, and while you insert it, please treadled it numerous times to harden it, tightly fixed it in place, please.」

20 minutes had passed since the work resumed.

The work is almost finished; the only step left is to install the waterwheel.

Kazura instructed the village chief to prepare the support pillar, so that it will be firmly fixed, the base need to be treadled many times.

「Good. Now, shall we finally connect the waterwheel to its support? Everyone, please help lift the waterwheel.」

Hearing Kazura calls, the villagers that had come to watch simultaneously gathered to help lifting the waterwheel.

Because the waterwheel size was smaller than the number of attending villagers, most of the villagers could not help to lift the waterwheel since there were no room for them. Still, they try to help by cheering with their voice.

「Please place the waterwheel axle at the indentation in the support pillars. The axle must not be too loaded, so put down both of them slowly.」

The axle was made from metal so it can't easily bend even if loaded too much. Still, it is better to be careful when placing the bearing.

The bearing is made from metal, so there is no need to worry about it wearing out.

(TL: I still don't understand why Kazura worried about the bearing if it not easily wear out...)

「Well then, after installing the wood aqueduct that will receive the water, connect the channel to the river. Valin-san, can I ask you to do that?」

「Yes.」

Hearing Kazura instruction, the village chief gathered the villagers to install the aqueduct that will receive the water. Then, they dug connection between the channel with the river upstream and downstream with the shovels.

Because there are height difference between the downstream and the upstream, water from the river didn't enter the channel from there.

There is a need to ensure that the channel had some water depth, so there is a sill made of wood with the depth about 30 cm near the downstream.

Also, to not prevent erosion on the channel's wall, it had been reinforced using wooden boards.

「Don't connect the channel and the river yet... Hey, everyone! Gather,

please! We will start operating the waterwheel!」

Hearing the village chief calls, the villagers who were resting at the riverside and the children who were playing in the distance, started to gather.

When the village chief confirmed that everyone had gathered, the dirt that separate the channel with the river was removed with shovel.

With the barrier removed, the water from river start to enter the channel at once.

Then, the waterwheel tympanums were pushed by the flowing water and the waterwheel began to turn little by little.

「Ah! It began to turn..... Amazing! To raise the water that high!」

Exclaimed Valleta who were standing beside Kazura when she see the bucket that attached to waterwheel tympanum bring water from river and put it at the higher wood aqueduct one after another.

The surroundings villagers also were shouting with joy and start chasing the flowing water at the wood aqueduct.

「Kazura-san, we also will run after it!」

[Wh...? Run? Running to the village from here? How far is it?... Wa... wait a moment! Don't pull! Are you serious!?]

Kazura's hand is forcefully dragged by Valetta. While seeing the back of the villagers who chasing after the water, the village chief was grumbling,

「Hey hey! They didn't tidy the tools.」

Opposite to what he said, he was smiling with joy. While shaking his head, he put the shovels and hammers inside the pullcart.

☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽

| Table of content |

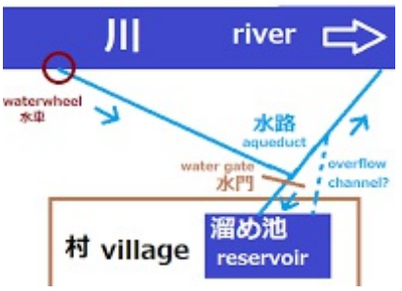
Translator pondering (bear with it):

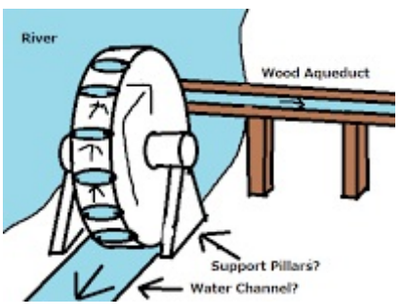
- *Now I wonder, how big is the Kazura's pullcart? It's the size of cart that you pulled behind vehicle, right? And also, it looks like it is the Two or Three wheels type. Not the Four wheels type. By the way somehow for someone revered, Kazura pull the pullcart too often... Is he somehow had Fillorial blood flows in his vessel?*

- *For those who lack Japanese Culture exposure, when you go to your home, your family member or people close to you will say "Okaerinasai" and you reply "Tadaima". Also when you leave you said "Ittekimasu" and the people that remained will reply, "Itterasai."*

In Japan GREETINGS is BIG, because these are only done between people who had close relationship not something you do to people you deemed as strangers.

A bit illustration about Kazura great aqueduct and waterwheel plan for the people who had trouble to imagine it:
(please note that this is just my lousy drawing and not something official)





- *Now about name: Suggestion please:*
    - *Baretta (バレッタ) as Valetta, because you know she is a girl...*
    - *Barin (バリン) as Valin, because you know he is Valetta's dad.*

Wasn't a Lie

Chapter 10: Wasn’t a Lie

「Enough... Impossible... Dying...」

Kazura was pulled forcefully by Valetta, running until they reach village. At the village's entrance, near the location where the aqueduct branched into two, he was lying with arms and legs outstretched.

(TL: The original Japanese said, in the shape of大 character. See the resemblance?)

Kazura succumbed while panting with nausea. Meanwhile, the village children who had an overwhelming energy were still pursuing the water and making a ruckus at the village reservoir.

「So... I am sorry Kazura-san. Are you all right?」

The Sparta Girl, Valetta who pulled Kazura forcefully to the village, was surprised when she saw Kazura collapsed. She quickly went back to the mansion to fetch a wooden cup She use it to collect the river water that flowed in the aqueduct and rushed to Kazura.

「Here, water. Please drink it slowly.」

「Th... Thenkye...」

Valetta raised Kazura upper body and supported him with her shoulder, then she brought the wooden cup to Kazura lips so he could drink.

Looking at Kazura, who drank the water while gasping, she smile because of the difference from the usual Kazura.

*(TL: The original suggest Valetta understand the so called 'Gap Moe' concept. I also want to say, what a lucky *** envy...)*

「Fuu... I'm saved....? What's wrong?」

Seeing Valetta smiling and chuckling, Kazura immediately corrected his posture and put his hand on the ground, while tilting his head.

「Fufu. It's nothing. Leaving that aside, let's return to the house and have lunch.」

Hearing what Valleta had said, Kazura supported his left hand on his knee while extending his right hand.

「A, It's time already? I see, I will also help prepare it.」

Valetta took Kazura's hand and helped him stand. Brushing the dirt and sand that stained their clothes, both of them started to walk toward the house.

✦✧✦✧

「I am really sorry. I completely forget to tidy up the tools and the pullcart.」

「No, not at all. It's okay. It's something that can be done by just one

person.」

Kazura was helping Valetta prepare the table when he noticed that the village chief has returned with the pullcart packed with tools like shovels and the like. He hurriedly went outside and apologized to the village chief.

The pullcart that was left behind could be moved by one person, but there was also numerous other tools and the leftover boards that the village chief had to bring back. It must be a considerably hard task.

「Kazura-san, Father, the meal is prepared.」

While Kazura apologized to village chief, Valetta had finished preparing the meal. She then called both of them from inside the house.

Those two people entered the house and smelled the drifted appetizing aroma that rose up from the steamy pot in the middle of the hearth at the living room.

Inside the pot, the potatoes that were gifted from the neighboring villagers' harvest, and the acorn-like nuts that Kazura and Valetta collected in the forest the other day, was finely mashed and cooked together with rice.

In addition to that, was the side dish, made from wild herbs that the two also collected in the mountain and Arcadian Bugs, stir fried with a sprinkle of salt, and then put in each person's plate.

「Oo, this look delicious. Did you catch these Arcadian Bugs?」

「Yes, but only six of them.」

Kazura saw the Arcadian Bugs that had been distributed equally, 2 for each plate. He was feeling relieved when seeing this large amount of food,

and then took his usual seat.

He didn't disliked the taste of Arcadian Bug, but as that Beetle Larva shaped bug had the peculiarity taste of a caterpillar inside the mouth, it still caused a feeling that cannot be described.

When Valetta started to serve the rice meal to the two people, a knocking sound could be heard from the door.

(TL: Rice meal is translated from 炊き込みご飯 *Takikomigohan. It means cooked rice that was mixed with other ingredient.)*

「A, Let me see who is it. Father, I leave this to you.」

「Yes.」

Valetta hand over the ladle of the rice meal to village chief and went half running towards the front door.

When Kazura received the rice-meal from the village chief in his bowl, Valetta return in a panicked state.

「Father, it's Nelson-sama's messenger Isaac-san.....」

(TL: The word used is tsukai (使い), I had asked history stackexchange, let's see what they will said)

「Hm, is that so. Kazura-san, I'm sorry, please excuse me or a while.」

When village chief hear Valetta's word, he put down the ladle and immediately went toward the house's entrance.

「Nelson-sama..... Is he the noble that governs this land?」

「Yes, and his messenger has come..... Ano, I'm really sorry but, would you mind going to the inner room until I call again?」

Hearing Valetta's sudden request, Kazura was confused for a moment. But, to the Valetta that request while apologizing he replied,

「A, yes, I understand.」

He left his seat and went to the inner room.

After Valetta made sure that Kazura had gone to the inner room, she put away the pot with rice-meal that was in the hearth, Kazura's share of side-dish and bowl in a different room, before she returned to the entrance again.

✦✧✦✧

「I had expected that the village was also troubled by prolonged drought, but..... There is water in the reservoir also there was some kind of water channel, what had happened in here?」

「The water was accumulated in the reservoir because of the recent fortunate rain, while there was water remained, everyone cooperated in digging the water channel.」

When Valetta had arrived at the entrance, the young man in light leather armor – Isaac – was talking to village chief.

He held sheets of parchment and a cheap piece of charcoal in his hand, a long sword sheathed in his waist and a round shield that was reinforced with bronze in his back.

Isaac height was about 180 cm, his tense muscled body contained no useless fat.

His blond hair was cut short and his good-looking face was eye-catching. He could be called an attractive man.

Tied to a tree that was a little bit further away was his mount, an animal that resembled a horse.

「Is that so..... I see. Regarding the crops for tribute, is it possible to harvest it about 2 months from now?」

「Actually..... Before the rain, most of the crops had already withered. I don't believe the villagers will able to give the usual tribute of tenth parts. Would you want to tour the fields?」

Hearing the village chief apologetic words, Isaac expression become clouded as if he was going say 「as expected」.

「Yes, thank you. Actually, the situation at the other village was also the same. It was so bad that there were people starving..... But I'm glad to see that the condition in this place is not that bad. Do you had enough food to eat?」

Isaac said while looking at the surrounding fields.

In the numerous fields that surrounded the village, a lot of villagers were diligently working the fields, while the children play near them.

There is no pitiful scene of people starving to death that he could see.

「Yes, by gathering the wild herb in the mountain we can somehow stay alive and fed. Although we no longer worry about the water situation, we can't expect a harvest in 2 months. But I think that we can harvest the beans as usual in 4 months. Until then, we expect to start planting another

quick growing plant for the village food needs.」

「I see, it nice to know it..... Oh yeah, something smell nice in there. Is that the meal?」

While Issac writing something in the parchment on his hand, his nose twitched because of drifting scent from inside the house.

「E? A, yes. It just cooked a moment ago. After this we will eat and.....」

「Fumu, Is it like that? Excuse me a little.」

Isaac said that and then pushed aside village chief and Valetta who was standing at the entrance. He entered the living room in a rude manner.

The village chief was still dazed by Isaac who enter without permission, while Valetta still had her composure.

Isaac, who arrived at the living room, take a look at the side dish of stir-fried wild herb and Arcadian Bug on the plate, said ‘I see’ and nodded.

「This is..... Arcadian Bug isn’t it? This reminds me, it can be caught in the mountain around here.」

「Yes, not so many can be caught lately, but because it is nutritious, somehow, we can live with it.」

This is the first time Valetta spoke her words.

To the Valetta that forced her smile, Isaac who was showing his sympathy expression said, 「Is that so.....?」

「I'm sorry to enter the house without permission. Actually there is other villages that reported a small harvest. There also similar event that were coming into the light several days ago.....」

In short, because of the possibility of manipulating the harvest report so that the tribute could be decreased as much as possible, the Noble side was highly concerned about this, even more so in the time of famine like this.

「Such thing is..... We were grateful that Nelson-sama always worried our livelihood. For someone to betray him is.....」

Valetta said it as if it was a fact with a sorrowful countenance.

「I am sorry for suspecting you. Please don't take offense for it.」

Isaac apologized while slightly bowing.

The village chief panicked and replied to the bowing Isaac.

「No no, Isaac-san only performed his duties. Please lift your head.」

Hearing that, Isaac lifted his head and thanked Valetta and the village chief.

「Then, let's start the touring of the village with haste. Valin-san, accompany me please.」

「I understand.」

Seeing that Isaac left the house with village chief accompanying him, Valetta breathed a little in relief and went to the room where Kazura was waiting.

✦✧✦✧

「Hmm... A noble’s messenger huh? I like to see what kind of appearance he has.」

Kazura was waiting in the inner room, just like what Valetta had requested, and was just obediently lying in the room.

Listening about the noble Nelson's messenger, he was interested in what kind of appearance he had but he can’t refuse Valetta’s request.

After all, even until this day, Kazura was wearing casual clothes from Japan, like the T-Shirt that had a large print of: 「HUNGRY!?」 he wore today. If that Nelson's messenger guy Isaac saw him, Kazura certainly would be considered a suspicious person.

Valetta also must be worried about this.

「Kazura-san, I’m sorry I kept you waiting. You can come out now.」

While indulging in pensive slouching, Valetta called Kazura.

「The Messenger had went home?」

「No, he is now touring the fields with father. So, until my father return then.....」

「A, it’s okay. I won’t make any sound...」

Kazura replied with a smile to the apologetic Valetta.

To Kazura’s smile, Valetta was also relieved and smiled back while thanking him.

「Then, shall we eat? Although I’m sorry for father, the food is tastier when it is warm.」

Because the village chief was still touring the fields and the village, he won’t be ale to come back for a while.

「Is that so, shall we eat then?」

Kazura said while getting himself up, and together with Valetta, went to the living room.

✦✧✦✧

At that time, Valin and Issac were touring the village and the fields.

The villagers that working at the field, stole a glance here and there at those two people. They ploughing the field with hoes, and manually uprooted the weeds that grew around the budding vegetables.

No one carried the new farming tools that Kazura had granted to them.

「Fumu, the sprout are growing well. Because he reservoir is full and thanks to the water channel's irrigation, the drought isn't influencing the crops too much.」

「Yes. It’s all thanks to everyone's hard works.」

Hearing village chief, Isaac traced the aqueduct with his eyes. To make this intricate water channel throgh the village, he can’t imagine how much hardship that the villagers endured while building it. A deep respect burst out from his heart.

The resident of this village was less than 100 people, so the number of people who can be assigned to dig the water channel was an even smaller. When he saw the situation of food, practically nonexistent, in the village chief house, he couldn't imagine how this level of public engineering works was possible.

Well, the truth is, it was all possible because of the large amount of food and tools that Kazura brought. That made the work progress smoothly. But Isaac had no way of knowing this fact.

「Everyone, really do their best..... Then, on the matter of the crops tribute at the next 2 months, after seeing that the prospect for harvests is grim, I think that the tribute will have to be timber, like the previous time.」

Isaac, that observing the aqueduct, changed his topic to the taxation issue.

Even though his worries about water shortage had gone after charmed by the aqueduct, the crops would not grow instantly.

Isaac judged that the entire village had severe food shortage from what he saw at the village chief's house, so he decided that the tax this time was to be changed from crops into timber.

「Because it’s seems impossible to provide the timber amount like before, how about we change the amount of timber to 8 tenths of the previous tribute?」

「I understand. This time, the tribute amount will be only 8 tenths from the previous tribute amount. I will definitely accept it.」

Isaac heard the village chief's answer and smiled.

「Then, I will come back in 1 month later to confirm the situation. Though, it might be difficult in the future, I hope for the best cooperation from everyone in this village.」

Isaac said it while firmly shake his hand with village chief.

☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽

| Table of content |

Chapter 11: Noble and Honor Student

In the middle of a room that was dimly illuminated by candles, a man in his prime age with neat and short brown hair was facing a large work desk and reading the report that was written on the parchment in his hand.

Reading the report, His expression became stern. One can predict that the content was inauspicious.

On the top of the desk was a stack of parchment similar to what the man held on his hand and on the side of that stack was a quill pen that was put inside a small ceramic vessel that contained black ink.

In Japanese term, the room size was 16 tatamis wide. It only furnished with minimal furniture. A desk, a chair, a shelf and a large rug from stitched animal pelt. Not one expensive articles could be seen.
(1 Tatami Wide is equal to 0.604997277512 square meter, 16 tatami = ~9,7 square meter. Quite wide.)

When the man was pondering the report, a knocking sound can be heard from the door.

「This is Isaac. I just returned from Grisea Village.」

「Enter.」

The man put down the parchment in his hand, while Isaac, that held a

parchment in his right hand, asked permission and entered the room. Isaac then presented his parchment to the man.

「Nelson-sama, about the state of Grisea Village, the situation that Nelson-sama worried for did not happened. On the contrary, by building water channel in the village, there is no longer any need to worry about water.」

「..... what do you say?」

The man that read the report ---- Nelson --- raised his face to Isaac direction and skim he report on the parchment that he received.

Nelson had a puzzled expression when reading it. Isaac wondered if something was wrong and made a slight movement while still standing upright.

「According to this the water channel had water flowing inside it, is that true?」

「Yes. With certainty, there is water flowing in it. The water channel is connected to a reservoir, and the reservoir is half full with water.」

「Impossible.」

Left is Nelson, Right is Isaac. "Impossible"

Hearing Isaac answer, Nelson changed his glance from the parchment to Isaac.

Receiving this sharp glance, even if he doesn’t think that he had done something wrong, Isaac back was wet with cold sweat.

「Ho-however, It had been confirmed with my own eyes, so it can’t be possibly wrong and.....」

「Isaac, do you know what is the distance of that village from the river? Also do you know about the terrain surrounding that river?」

「..... No, I ask for your forgiveness.」

「..... is that so?」

Nelson stood up and pulled out two large parchments from the shelf on the wall.

「Let see. Why it is impossible for the water to flow in the water channel? Let me explain. It is good to start memorizing the geography.」

Nelson tapped the shoulder of Isaac who hung his head and then he spreaded out the two parchments.

Drawn on the first sheet was the map of Grisea Village area that he governed. The second one was a map of an area that was a little farther from the village. The aqueduct in the village and the point where it was predicted to be connected to the river was also drawn.

「Listen, first of all the distance of Grisea Village to the river, for an adult it will take fourth Koku (about 30 minutes) to walk there. In addition, because of the prolonged drought there is little food, the able body man was diminished because of the previous war so the manpower was lacking. There almost no bronze tools in the village.」

(TL note: Koku is a Chinese derived time unit. It's about 2 hour long.)

Nelson confirmed with Isaac if he understood until this point. His answer was positive, so Nelson continued his explanation.

「Although it wasn't stated in the report, when did the rain fell, but you had visit the Grisea village about..... 1 month ago. Sometime after that, the rain fell and then they desperately build water channel? Well it's not a story that I don't understand. However.....」

When Nelson said that, he pointed his finger at the river that was drawn on the map.

「If the water surface in this river and this water channel had the same attitude that is. Unfortunately, this water surface in this river is too low for it to flow to the water channel. Even if you put the water channel further at the upstream, the upstream river was distant from the village and there were many hills between them.」

「Wha.....? Then that water, where does it come from.....?」

Hearing Nelson's explanation, Isaac looked over the map and groaned.

Isaac had personally seen the water flowing in the water channel with his own eyes, so it was a fact. He had thought that it was certain that the water channel was dug to the river.

But that river cannot flow to the water channel.

As far as can be seen on the map, there were no other water sources near the village, where the water come from, he really doesn't had the slightest idea.

For water channel flow to cut through the hill or detour around the big hill was impossible if you realistically considered the available time or manpower.

「That's what I still don't understand..... Well, If we investigate the water channel then I will understand.」

「That's right, then tomorrow once again I will go to Grisea Village.」

To Isaac that was in high spirit, Nelson shook his head.

「You should do your other tasks. Moreover, the availability of water at Grisea Village is not a bad news, so, now we will just pend the matter of

where are the water sources for another time. Even if we go to Grisea Village now, it will take a full day. We don't have time for conducting another investigation.」

「..... Yes. I ask for your forgiveness.」

Isaac dropped his shoulders. Because of his lack of attention, another cause of concern appeared in Nelson's domain.

When Nelson saw Isaac's expression, he once again lightly tapped Isaac shoulder to ease his tension.

「Do not worry so much. The number of your visit to Grisea Village can still be counted with one hand. Besides, it's not a bad news. Rather it was good one. You can understand the local geography now. Isn't this considered a good ending?」

「But, even if this time all ends well, when I think that because of my mistake something that cannot be undone happened, then....」

Isaac get further discouraged, so Nelson sighed in disappointment and changed the conversation topic.

「By the way, how is Rize recently? Do you both get along well?」

「Eh!? N-No, nothing important happening, Sir!」

Hearing that sudden question, Issac become flustered and hurriedly answered.

Seeing that Isaac's response, Nelson was sighing exaggeratedly.

「Hear me Isaac, you can’t turn my daughter's face with this. Although I don’t know what her preference in men is, I am certain it is a person who can attack and seize the fort at the same time.」

「..... Nelson-sama’s daughter, ojou-sama is nicknamed Arcadian’s Shield. I think her fort is nothing less than impregnable stronghold.」

「*Wahahahaha*. What a wise choice of words! Surely that girl fort is worthy of that moniker!」

To the Nelson that was laughing hard, Isaac can only said,

「No, That is not joke, but the truth....」

And drop his shoulders once again.

✦✧✦✧

On the other hand, at the same time, in the residence of the Grisea Village ‘s chief, Valin. Surrounding the hearth, with firewood crackling under the flame, was Kazura, Valetta, and Valin. The three of them was talking about the crops and the taxation.

(TL: the poor guy was always referred as village chief by the author, so I changed that and typing Village Chief was time consuming)

「I see. So, every two or three months, you send tribute of crops as tax. Does the Noble trade it with other areas to change it into money?」

「Yes, because that money was for the tribute to the Royal Family, if the tax are not collected, then he will get reprimand from the Royal Family. But if you receive permission from the Royal Family, it's possible to pay the tribute with crops or other goods directly instead of money.」

「*Fumufumu*. Valetta-san is knowledgeable. I admire you.」

Hearing Kazura compliment, Valetta face became a little blushed, she then smiled.

「Father has told me various things. Since I'm a village chief's daughter, if I don't have education to some extent, I can't guide the villagers.」

(Need help on this line: 村長の娘であるからには、ある程度の学がなければ村の人たちに示しがつきませんから*)*

「Yes, even if she's my daughter, Valetta is a very smart girl. Even if she came from a small village like this one, she could served under the the nobles like Nelson-sama. So, I think that i was better for her to had a proper education, even if it was only for little, however ...」

Hearing Valin's word, Valetta turned her face to him and smiled sweetly.

「Uun, no. I like this village so I don't want to leave it. Moreover, if I left, this house will immediately be covered with dust. After one month, father will be buried under masses of dusts.」

「Wait a minute, Valetta. What cruel words. No matter how you see it, Father can clean the house too.」

Valin said this while gazing at Valetta with a warm eyes.

Maybe, Valetta worried if Valin living alone in this house.

Seeing this two person, Kazura's heart becoming warmer and he thought「To had such strong filial love, she was a devoted daughter.」*(ED: And so Valetta slowly trapped Kazura in her webs of moe...) (TL: So true brother, so true...)*

「So then err... The tax for this time is 8 tenths of the previous tribute, right?」

「Yes. It was Isaac's instruction yesterday. The proper tribute was in crops, however, the potato in the fields have not full-grown. Also, the fields for growing the beans for the tribute were repurposed for the planting of quick growing plant that the village will use as food.」

Kazura nodded and understand a little why the tribute changed into timber.

Remembering the lumbering work progress when they built the aqueduct, there will be no problem for timber this time.

He didn't know how much timber was needed for the previous tribute, but with the Axes and Saw he had brought, it surely would not become a problematic task.

「Have you ever pay taxes more than the instructed amount?」

(Thanks for the kind anon who pointed this out?)

To Kazura's question, Valetta nod.

「Yes. Although I don't know about the other village, in case that the

harvest of crops is above expectation, or in case we had gathered a large number of fire wood, then after selling it to the city, part of the money could be collected as an addition for the tribute.」

「Ee? Why?」

「Nelson-sama decide the taxes while properly thinking about our livelihood, so if there is some trouble in the village he could actively grant assistance. But this current famine, as expected, it looks like it is impossible.」

「Oo, he sounds like a nice Lord.」

Kazura nod and feel respect to Nelson when he heard Valetta's answer.

If he had not taken his position as a considerable good governor, then Nelson back wouldn't need to be burdened.
(ED: I believe this is something towards the lines of "You scratch my back, I scratch ours. Since Nelson made things easy for the villagers, they would make things easy for him.) (TL: I agree... I weak with Japan idiom...)

It doesn't mean that everyone would repay the favor for his kindness, there are, after all, villages that falsify the harvest report for their own comfort, or so what Kazura had heard from Valin at the dinner.

(TLC needed: かなりの善政を敷いているようではあるが、それ故にナルソンの負う苦労は半端なものではないだろう。

優しくしていても全てのものが恩に報いるわけではないだろうし、夕食時に村長から聞いたように、収穫量をごまかして自分達だけ楽をしようという村も必ず出てくるのだ。*)*

If you are too kind, then they become spoiled. If you are too strict, then they would rebelled.

In this world too, government was something complicated.

「Therefore, like now, the time when tax revenue keeps decreasing, we somehow want to pay more to Nelson-sama. Surely Nelson-sama has difficulties paying the taxes to Royal Family.」

「I see..... So, not only you want to give tribute of the requested timber, if possible you also wanted to give crops for the tribute. Then, at this moment, how many fields that was planted with potatoes?」

「The potatoes fields are only 2 tenths since the other fields completely withered because of the drought.」

「2 Tenths, huh? Hmm....」

Nelson's territory of Grisea Village can be considered an Honor Student, because it somehow want to pay the tax in larger amount than necessary. (This is the first time Kazura heard the name of the village from Valin.)

「(There is no time to increase the number of potato seedlings now, but maybe we can increase the quality of the potato?)」

Though it was easier to bring a large amount of crops from Japan, but this world food had great difference in taste and shape. If there was suddenly there a large quantity of new variety of crops in the tribute, it would be highly suspicious.

Kazura thought that, for now, there is no need to worry about the timber, so let's concentrate in growing the crops as much as possible so it can be used as a tax tribute.

「Ano, can I inspect the potato fields tomorrow? I want to see the condition of the remaining potatoes.」

「Oh, you want to inspect? Thank you very much.」

「E? Y, Yes. For the time being, I will only look.....」

Wondering why Valin suddenly bowed and thanked him, Kazura was puzzled in his heart.

「Then, do you want to go to sleep? The sun had set for some time.」

「Ah, is that so? Should I sleep then?」

By Valetta's voice, the discussion of that night was over. The three of them will visit the fields tomorrow.

☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽

| Table of content |

Field and God

Chapter 12: Field and God

On the next morning, Kazura was lead by Valetta and Valin to the surviving potato fields.

Those are the potatoes that the villagers put great effort on and somehow they survived the drought. The green leaves were spread wide, the vine were slithering. The plants looked very healthy.

「Oh, if it's this green then it's really healthy.」

「Yes. It all thanks to the aqueduct. With so much water, it no longer succumbed to the drought.」

While Kazura and the others were inspecting the fields, the villagers that were tending the field came to greet them. They were pulling weeds between the gaps of potatoes leaves or transporting the drawn water from reservoir.

Beside the fields was the aqueduct that goes to the reservoir, but no water was flowing in it now since the reservoir almost filled with water.

From the looks of the villagers that take turn in working, it seems like that the entire village cooperated in tending the fields.

「This potato, is it about this big when it harvested?」

「Ummmm, That size can be called big. From 1 seedling we can only harvest about 5 piece of this.」

While saying these words, Valetta made a small circle with her hand.

The circle had the same size of an M-size egg that was sold in Japan's Supermarket, it was a somewhat smallish potato.

A yield of 5 pieces per one seedling was in no way would be sufficient..

「What kind of fertilizer do you use?」

「Uumm... what is for-tea-lay-sir?」

「.....Eh?」

What did she said? Seeing Valetta's confused expression, Kazura was immediately petrified. He was pulled back from his thoughts. This is another world so he might had given a wrong name or terminology.

「Eerrrr, It was something that you mix with the soil to give nourishment to the crop. You don't had something that you scatter on the field?」

「Ah, the rite for abundant harvest. For asking Gre.... God to grant an abundant harvest, after we sow the crops' seeds, we scattered the fine crushed Kafcu bone, that we had hunted in the mountain, in the field.」

(TL: I think that Kafcu or Kafuku カフク was a pun on 禍福 also pronounced kafuku that had meaning of 'fortune and misfortune'. I spent a lot of time puzzled by this)

「..... Is there anything else that is scattered?」

「Uummm.... Nothing else..... A, ano, perhaps it wasn't supposed to be bone, but meat that should be offered? It was a custom since olden days to scatter the bone, but as expected, rather than bone..... meat is..... better....., is..... it.....?」

Apparently, this village had no concept of fertilizer in farming.

Although some form of fertilizer was scattered as a sort of rite, their purpose was not to increase the soil's nutrient, so the villagers didn't scatter a large amount of it.

Also, even if Kazura had heard it, he doesn't bother about God's preference.

「Let's leave the God's preference of animal bone or meat aside for now. To make the crops healthier it's indispensable for the soil to also be healthy.」

「The soil?」

Hearing Kazura's words, Valetta bend her head with slightly doubtful.

But, Valetta thought that the crops could grow to harvest all thanks to God's blessing and grace.

「Yes, for that reason in the middle of forest was a humus.... Something that looks like soil from rotting fallen leaves or food scraps that was mixed with the soil, that then will be mixed with the soil in the field.」

「Ano..... To mix rotting things to the field, won't God wouldn’t become mad?」

Valetta asked with puzzled expression after hearing Kazura’s explanation.

The villagers considered that the act of mixing something with the soil had the meaning of offering something to the God.

「Ah, It will be all right. On the contrary, I think that God will be delighted as the soil become healthier. The God will use them to make the soil healthier.」

Hearing Kazura’s words, Valetta and Valin somehow could understand.

Although the idea about the crops growing all thanks to God was not dismissed anyhow, since the thought of “All thanks to God” was held since a long time. If suddenly they were told 「If the soil doesn’t healthy then the crops cannot be healthy」, they would not understand.

For the time being, he decided to use the nuance of "God use the humus to bless the field".

「So, it’s important to collect the humus in the forest but.....」

「I understand. The people of the village will gather it. Everyone, let’s us gather something that is called humus.」

Hearing Valin’s words, the villager that was working in the field called the others.

The other villager then stopped their work and after listening to what the village’s chief had said, they ran to call the other villagers.

「Then, I will go to call the other villagers. Valetta go and fetch the pullcart.」

「*Un*.」

(TL: Un [うん] means yes. I mean since a girl make 'un' sound is cute you know! So I will keep it as original.) (ED: Cute is justice.) (TL: Life fact No #1)

「Ah, I will also fetch it. Let's go together.」

Thus, the majority of the villagers were involved in gathering the humus.

✦✧✦✧

After that, 20 minutes had passed.

The villagers that had gathered in the forest's entrance threw their gazes at Kazura with a lot of expectation. The nearby soil was dug up with shovels.

When the dug up soil were taken away, although somewhat dried up, very ordinary leaf molds could be seen.

「This is called humus. Please collect a lot of this and mix it with the soil on the fields. If you do so, then the God will use the humus to make the field's soil healthier.」

The gathered villagers saw the humus in Kazura's hand.

「So it was like that.」

「If Kazura-sama said that, then it's not wrong.」

The villagers' express their admiration with words like that.

「Then everyone, would you please piled up the humus into the pullcart? For this time, we will use 1 full pullcart for worth of humus for 1 field.」

Hearing Kazuras instruction, the villagers simultaneously began to dig the nearby soil with the shovels in their hand.

The forest soil, which comes from accumulated leaf litters for unknown many years, was soft; if you only need to dig up the superficial layer then it was easy to gather the humus.

「Well then..... Valetta-san, can I have your time for a while?」

「Ah, yes. Is there a problem?」

Kazura stop his work and called up Valetta who was digging the humus beside him.

「I will return to my country to get another pullcart and the fertilizer for the fields. That's why I want to ask Valetta-san and Valin-san to keep supervising the work in the mean time.」

「A, Yes. I understand. I will convey it to my father.」

「Thank you.」

After saying that, Kazura leave the forest and went back to Japan.

✦✧✦✧

「Ne, ne, Colts, like I thought, this is bad. Didn't everyone firmly said to absolutely not follow him, right.....?」

「It's all right. Besides, with this distance, that Nii-chan won't noticed.」

Kazura was walking to the tree copse that led to Japan; 50 meters behind him were 2 children who hidden themselves behind tree to tree while stalking Kazura.

The children was about 5 to 6 years old, the boy who called Colts had eyes that was shining with curiosity, and the other child was a timid girl who pulled his sleeve to stop him.

「B-but, if Kazura found out.....」

「That's why I said it will be all right..... Ah, he enter the tree copse!」

Colts saw the tree copse that Kazura entered, after losing sight of him, Colts hurriedly entered behind him.

Seeing Colts begin to run, the girl at first was hesitant, but then she at once was run, following him.

「What? He's not here?」

Although Colts immediately followed and entered the tree copse that Kazura entered, once he was inside, he couldn't see Kazura's anywhere.

Even if it was called a tree copse, the tree was not that dense. It was strange that Kazura, who just walked there a moment ago, had

disappeared without a trace.

「Look, just like what I had said, Kazura-sama is Graysior-sama. If that was not true then you can still see him.」

The girl, who followed Colts, was feeling relieved and then said that to the boy, who was still looking for the missing Kazura. He look at her with an expression of disbelief, but it was true that Kazura had definitely disappeared.

「Is that so? But I can only see him as an ordinary Nii-chan... Myra don't you also think like that?」

「*Mou*, you still talking like that? Look, let's us just return to where everyone else is.」

(TL: Mou. An interjection to express someone exasperation. If a girl use that to you, you better listen.)

The girl, who was called Myra, took Colts' hand, who was still looking at the inside of the tree copse while grumbling. She then pulled him toward the forest where the villagers were gathering the humus.

✦✧✦✧

Meanwhile, Kazura, who didn't noticed the children that stalked him, as usual come out from the tree copse and arrived at a stone paved passage.

Then while asking permission from the unchanging crumbled skeleton corpse at the passage, he crossed over to Japan.

「Then, should I go to Home Center again? As it will be a larger transaction than before.」

As usual, Kazura boarded his car, the he drove to the Home Center when he had bought the farming tools previously.

He looked at Japan's scenery along the way, it was different from the another world's scenery he just came from several minutes ago. The fields that grew vegetables can be seen spreading out to all direction without any problem.

The car passed that relaxing scenery for about 10 minutes until it arrived at the Home Center. Kazura then gone to Gardening Corner inside the store and then stopped in front of huge pile of fertilizer bags.

「Umm, there is a lot of different fertilizer type. Which kind should I buy?」

In front of fertilizers that were categorized by its purposes, Kazura folded his arm and worried about which kind of fertilizer would be a good choice.

Then he inspect the description that was written in each bag.

「If only they write 'It's for other world's crops' it would be nice..... I wonder if this fertilizer is for potatoes.」

While Kazura was mumbling and loitering by himself, an employee, that had seen him, approached him.

「Are you looking for something, Sir?」

「Yeah, I looking for a fertilizer for potatoes. Which kind would you recommended?」

「Ah, then this type is good, Sir. Although it smells bad.」

The employee guided Kazura to bags tin which ‘Manure’ was written in it.

It sure had a peculiar smell but the fertilizer's information box said that it can be used for potatoes.

「Do you want to use the fertilizer for Potato ,Sir?」

(TL Funfact!: This word for the Potato in here isガイモ Jagaimo, while the other potato [without capital] was imo芋. Jagaimo refer to Potato [Solanum Tuberosum] while Imo refer to any kind of tuber part of a plant but also can mean potato. Should I change all potato back to tuber?)

「Well...Something like that.」

That small potato that was eaten in that village had different taste than Potato. But a tuber is still a tuber, so he thought that there will be no big difference between them.

「Then, even if this was manure it’s safe to scatter it. Also,.....」

「*fumufumu*..... Then, I'd like to buy the fertilizer that you just explained.」

Kazura heard the employee’s explanation about this and that on raising Potato, so he more or less, had some understanding about the fertilizer that he wanted to buy.

「Ah, yes, thank you very much. Do you want take one bag?」

「No, I like to buy everything that is in here.」

「..... Eh?」

「I wonder how many kg all this will be...」

Kazura was mumbling while gazing at the fertilizers and walked away. The employee that just heard 'I will buy everything' was still frozen in place.

「Wa-wait a moment Sir!」

The employee was half-running to Kazura. Kazura wait for a minute until the employee with 「Manager」 written on his chest reach Kazura's place.

(TL: Senior Staff? Had a better name? The kanji means person in charge, so Manager? I never work in Retailer shops....) (ED: I changed to manager, since yeah, that is the position in retail referring to those in charge of other employees)

「Sir Customer , I think that I heard you want to bought every fertilizer in the store, but...」

「Yes. Everything, please. Also do you have a folding pullcart? I wonder where do you put it.」

「Uumm, even if you intend to buy everything Sir, the manure is about 400 kg..... If it is for Potato, then for a 100 tsubo field then 30kg manure is enough.」

(TL: 1 Tsubo is 3.31 squaremeter. So 100 tsubo is about 331 square meter or 0,331 hectare. What acre? Please, I'm a metric person, so sorry never heard of it...)

Hearing '400kg' from the Senior Staff, Kazura groaned.

The Manager thought that just like what he expected, the customer made a mistake in the amount he needed, but that expectation was terribly wrong.

「I'm sorry, I want to rent this shop's truck. If possible, I also want a help for loading and unloading the manure.」

The Manager flinched for a moment after hearing Kazura's word, if he really intent to buy then it can't be helped.

The other employees that stood near them were in deep amazement before they started to calculate the total amount of fertilizer, while Kazura was led into the place where they displayed the Pullcart.

☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽

| Table of content |

I wonder if the author will post the current Kazura's bank account... I mean, he already spent almost several millions of his fortune.....

And an epic fail.... before I translated "Costumer" not "Customer", as a one nice person had pointed out Costumer means a person who wear a costume, not a buyer...

Chapter 13: For the Sake of Future

「Oh, this is convenient. Well, since it's expensive.」

Kazura purchased a large amount of fertilizer at Home Center. By renting a truck to make several round trips between his Mansion and Home Center, the fertilizers had been completely transported. He also bought a folding pullcart.

The newly brought pullcart had maximum payload of 350 kg, with elegant efficient folding function. Of course, the tire was anti-puncture tire.

(TL: It's not too clear if the author means airless tire (solid rubber) instead.)

He remembered the roadside storehouse where he arbitrary 'bought' his previous 300,000 yen pullcart. He had seen that the owner then bought a new folding pullcart. He though it was nice, so he decide to purchase the same model for his Pullcart No2.

By the way, when he passed the storehouse the other day he found a paper that was written with 「Take the vegetables as you wish」, so he inserted a sticker, 「I took 2 tomatoes. It was delicious.」 Today Kazura's lunch was served with 2 giant tomatoes, he was gratefully eating it.

Deep red fully ripe tomatoes, as expected from Professional Farmer's skill, the fruit was sweet and delicious.

「Now then, for the time being let's just load 300kg..... I wonder if the

Tatami would be okay?」

While checking the condition of the tatami, Kazura loaded, one by one, with the fertilizer from the huge mound just outside the foyer in the pullcart.

Kazura had expected that the Tatami would be a little dented due to the weight, but somehow, it wasn't.

「This tatami must be very strong.」

Kazura was puzzled inside his head but he just accepted this as something he couldn’t fully comprehend. And so, he pulled the pullcart and crossed the border to other world.

「As always, please excuse me. Oh yes, please accept this.」

En route as always Kazura passed while offering his apology to the lying skeleton corpse in the hallway. Not forgetting to offer him one cup of sake.

Meanwhile in the alternate reality, Kazura was offering a can of sake or beer to the skeledude.

✦✧✦✧

When Kazura returned to the forest, the humus that was collected by villagers from here and there had turned into a huge pile.

The people that were collecting the humus before had divided themselves into two halves: the group who kept collecting the humus in the forest and the group who mixed the humus with the soil in the field.

「Welcome back, Kazura-san. Is that the fertilizer?」

Valetta pulled her pullcart while arrived at the place where Kazura rested his pullcart.

(TL: You know “Real Cart Couple” sounded like a good K-Drama title)

Apparently, Valetta’s pullcart were used to repeatedly transport the humus from the forest to the fields.

「Yes, this will be scattered at the field similar with the humus. It's a little smelly though.」

「Certainly, it has unusual smell.」

Valetta approached the fertilizer-packed pullcart and traced the ‘Manure’ character in the vinyl bag with her finger.

「How do you read these?」

「It is written "manure". In my country, it was manufactured from the droppings of a bird that we call Chicken.」

(Fun Fact TL: The word ‘manure’ that I used, was originally called ‘Keifun’ in Japan with meaning: ‘Poultry’s Shit’. As shit is still shit, I guess the word manure was still correct.)

「Well, because there is still a lot that was left in my country, I need to return there again..... Is something wrong?」

Valetta who was stiffened in front of the manure for some reason, answered Kazura.

「Ah... No.... Scatter this on the field, right?」

「That’s right.」

「This is a bird’s droppings, right?」

「Yes.」

Hearing Kazuras answer, Valetta’s expression become puzzled while alternating her gaze between Kazura and the manure.

Looking at Valetta’s expression, Kazura remembered that this act had the equivalent meaning of offering bird’s dropping to God, so there might be some reluctance for it, that's why he made a follow up remark.

「Don’t worry about it, it will be fine. Just like humus, God will use anything that can make the field healthier, even if it is bird’s droppings.」

「Is..... that so?..... Thank you very much for everything.」

For some reason, Valetta was thanking with apologetic tone.

「No need, it’s how I express my thanks to the village for accepting me.」

With that said, Kazura entrusted the fertilizer to Valetta and went back once again to Japan.

✦✧✦✧

「This is the last field, right?」

「Yes, this is the last.」

It was about the time when the sun concealed itself behind the mountains that all the remaining potato fields were finished being scattered with the humus, that the villagers had gathered, and the fertilizer, that Kazura had brought from Japan.

There are still fertilizer left in the pullcart, but it will be scattered on the other fields tomorrow.

「But, I think it wasn't enough. Maybe I need to come back to my country.」

「Oh, for that, I thank you..... However, this fertilizer is really stinky.」

Hearing what Valin said, Kazura, who had transported and scattered the fertilizer, smelled his hand and clothes. It seems that the fertilizer scent had ingrained deeply in his cloth and body.

The surrounding villagers also grimaced after sniffing their own scent.

「This is certainly stinky.」

「Yes, I wonder if the stink will gone after wiping it with hot water before dinner....? Well, if that happens, so be it.」

「I will head to home first to boil the water.」

Following Valetta, several other villagers were also heading to their homes.

「Ah, everyone please wait a moment.」

Kazura called the villagers that were going back, then he open a cardboard box that was piled on one corner of the pullcart.

(TL: Cardboard box, or just cardboard?) (ED: Cardboard box is correct. Cardboard is just the material. It has to be made into a box for you to put stuff inside it, therefore, a Cardboard Box. Just like there is iron box, wood box and so on. =p)

「Actually, I had prepared a nice item for this kind of situation. Every family will receive 2 pieces, so please take it. Yes, here, for you....」

「Wah! Nice scent.....」

Kazura gave a small box that contains a rectangular object to a village girl, who was unintentionally smiled because of the sweet scent that came from it.

The other villagers that received it from Kazura were also voicing their compliment regarding the amiable scent.

「Ano, Kazura-san, what is this used for?」

Valetta, who also receive the same thing from Kazura, inquire while looking at the letters on the box.

「Eerr, this is called soap. It is something that is used for cleaning the body or clothes. It smelled better than just washing with plain water.」

「Eh? Soap? This is soap!?」

Yes, the identity of the thing that Kazura brought was soap.

While he bought the fertilizer, he can't stand its strong smell. When he thought that the smell will linger in the cloth and body after scattering them on the fields, he made preparation. Just like what he had thought, the smell did loiter around, so to make a preparation for this was a correct decision.

「Ah, so you know it. In that case, does everyone understand how to use it?」

When Kazura looking around waiting for the answer to his question, only a few people nodded their head, while most of the villagers tilted their head in confusion.

Apparently, although 'Soap' existed in this world, it was not a common thing.

「A, Ano, I had seen soap in the town before, but it wasn't this hard. It was more soft and *gunigunis*quishy*. Also, I never seen soap that smell

this nice before.」 (Valetta) *(TL: Guniguni = is a sound effect of something soft and squish)*

「Eh? Really?」 (Kazura)

「I also have never seen a soap that had this nice smell..... Besides, because the soap was quite expensive, farmer like us normally don't use it.」

Valetta and Valin said while looking at the mysterious soap that Kazura brought.

Maybe, the soap in this world might have different manufacturing method and materials from what Kazura know.

If he went back to Japan again, he will investigate about soap's manufacturing.

「Fumu..... Then, please give explanation about how to use the soap to everyone.」

That was Kazura had said. So, in front of everyone, an explanation of how to use soap had begun.

While Kazura was explaining to everyone, it seemed that Valetta and Valin was troubled and talked about something for a bit, but they soon seemed to settle things ans started distributing the soap to the villagers on behalf of Kazura who was still in the middle of explanation.

(TL: Thanks to Kemm who help me in this confusing section.)

「So then, please follow the usage instruction. Also, it may have a nice scent but don't chew on it, all right?」

The villagers, who received the soap from Kazura, expressed their thanks to him before returning to their own houses.

Kazura's group also went to Valetta's residence after loading the left over fertilizer to the pullcarts.

✦✧✦✧

When Kazura's group arrived at the residence, they will took turns to clean their body and clothes with a bucket of hot water and soap that was carried to the yard.

Kazura, that had been persuaded by the two to go ahead and clean himself, entered the yard with a bucket and his change of clothes inside a travelling bag he was holding in his hand. At this point, it was still pleasant, but he troubled about what he should do with the clothes. Since there was no people watching, he just put on his birthday suit and start washing.

(TL: I just realized that Japanese called traveler bag with Boston Bag. Generalization at its best. And birthday suit means nude, since you are born without clothes.)

「Wah.... Like usual, soap is nice. It's different from just wiping the body with hot water.」

Kazura pleasantly sighed, while covering his body in soap bubbles.

Until now, his body was wiped with a cloth and hot water. Although it was not something that he felt badly for, to have the idea of bringing soap along was something he was glad about from the bottom of his heart.

「Thanks to the waterwheel there is no need to worry about water, so it might be nice to have something like a public bath. I need to consult with those two later.」

Kazura was thinking along these lines. He was finishing his body wash while humming a tune. Using the water in the bucket he completely cleaned the soap from his body. Then he wore the clothes cheerfully.

✦✧✦✧

「Then, I will take my turn.」 (Va)

「Yea.」 (Pops)

「Yes, take your time.」 (Kaz)

Valetta then left to the yard so she could wash herself, Kazura then immediately consulted with Valin about the public bath.

「Valin-san, there is something that I need to consult to you.....」

「Hm? ..... Ah, I understand. Valetta will not raise any objection. Feel free to do it.」

「Eh?」

Kazura is puzzled by the affirmative consent by the nodding Valin.

「Even though she is my daughter, she can be called beautiful. We are indebted to Kazura-san, so I wield yield abut this. Feel free to peek at her body.」

「Wai-, What are you talking about!?」

Kazura give a loud tsukkomi to Valin who abruptly gave his permission for peeking.

「Dear me, this is not a consultation for permission to peeking?」

「Where in the world will be a man who ask the parent for a permission to peek at their bathing daughter!?」

Kazura was vehemently rebutting Valin who played dumb for spouting such talk before.

「*Wahahahahaha*, That was that. Then, jokes aside, what kind of issue that you'd like to consult about?」

「Jo-, so it just a joke huh?.....」

Although Kazura, who had noticed that we was just being teased, had his feeling been awfully drained. Regardless, he still began to talk about the public bath that he though before.

「Err, about that, since there is no trouble to draw the water for the aqueduct in the village, then that water could be utilized in a public bath for the village..... I wonder if we can built a large bathtub that can be used by everyone.」

「If it’s a bathtub, then it means something that can hold a large amount of hot water?」

「Yes. Could something big like that be manufactured in this village?」

「.....Hrm.」

Valin groaned while folding his arms after hearing Kazura's proposal. It seems he was thinking about something.

Kazura wonder if there was a problem when he saw that Valin had become silent and waited for his answer. After a while, Valin opened his eyes and apologized.

「If something like a public bath is built in the village, everyone would be very joyful. However, something like bathtub is something of luxury for nobles. That's why we in the village can't just built it arbitrary without permission.....」

「Ah..... I see.....」

Kazura got the general understanding about what Valin had said.

Perhaps, if there are luxurious establishment in the village that can draw attention, the local feudal lord Nelson may turn his attention toward this village.

Although until now the food support from Kazura was something good, establishing a public bath was something very conspicuous and might cause trouble.

After thinking about that, Kazura noticed one serious problem.

「Huh? So that means, installing the waterwheel was something bad, right?」

Yes. The waterwheel.

That thing was something that might not even exist in this world.

In that case, when its existence is exposed, then Valin as the village's chief will inevitably be questioned.

Even if the waterwheel was a tool that already existed in this world, certainly they would inquire about its origin.

「That's true. But, if that waterwheel didn't exist then the village's fields might be completely destroyed. For that we are really grateful to Kazura-san.」

「No need for that. But, if Nelson know about the waterwheel then.....」

「I think that it might be safe. Issac-san that inspect the village's condition the other day, didn't make deep inquiries about the aqueduct.」

「Really.....? Hmmm.」

That day, a person who was called Isaac came to inspect the village's condition, so he might not see the connection between the village and the river.

From Valin's story, that day's inspection somehow finished without any trouble, but the feudal lord Nelson, who will receive the information, might become suspicious. The existence of waterwheel might be exposed.

Besides, in one way or another, the existence of waterwheel will be exposed sooner or later. These were Kazura thoughts.
(ED: Wow. Kazura's logic was spot on. Holy foreshadowing, batman.) (TL: Well, he's rich, just not as much as Bruce Wayne)

If the existence of waterwheel were exposed then the existence of

Kazura that brought it will also come into plain view. In the worst case, there is possibility that Kazura be restrained by Nelson.

He already became familiar with this village, his ‘enjoying the life in other world’ plan would meet great hindrance. More importantly his first objective to explore this other world could also be ruined!

Just like the people in this village, Nelson didn’t know about the country that Kazura had come from so that would be not a problem, but that likely wouldn’t be good either.

「Valin-san, I have a proposal.....」

To resolve this problem in front of him, for the sake of the future living in this village, Kazura presented a proposal to Valin.

(TL: Title Drop!)

☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽

| Table of content |

There is bath scene but I never said whom.....

Massage and Study

Chapter 14: Massage and Studying

「..... How about that?」

「It's true that Valetta is a bright girl, however..... A favor to this extent... Is that really all right?」

After hearing Kazura's proposal, Valin's expression was half-delighted and half-surprised, while Valetta's, who just finished washing herself, entered the room.

Her steamy wet hair that dangled in her neck was strangely erotic.

「Wah... I feel refreshed. This soap really has a nice scent..... Did something happen?」

Valetta was puzzled after seeing Kazura and Valin, who had serious looks in their faces.

「Valetta, a long time ago you had said that you wanted to go to the city and learn various things in there.」

「Un[1], I had said that before. But now I don't have any intention to leave the village, you know?」

Valin smiled after hearing his daughter words and her wish to stay in the village.

「The truth is, you can study about many things in the village too. It seems that Kazura-san kindly offered to teach you.」

「Eh!?」

Valetta become surprised and then looked at Kazura who started to speak about his proposal.

「Yes, but, as long as Valetta-san fine with it. And also for.....」

「Re-really!? Thank you very much! Certainly, I wish to do it!」

Valetta accepted while interrupted Kazura's word. Maybe because she was so happy, her eyes were sparkling.[2]

Although he was overwhelmed by Valetta's enthusiasm, at any rate, Kazura continued his interrupted explanation.

「Ah, yes, I understand. Now back to our discussion. I would like for Valetta-san to pretend that it was your idea to build the waterwheel that we assembled the other day.」

「.....Eh?」

Valetta's expression stiffened after hearing Kazura's proposal, but he continued with his explanation.

「From Valin's story, Isaac-san, who inspected village's condition the other day, wasn't well-informed about the connection between the village and the river. But in the future, if Nelson-sama received Isaac-san's report and became suspicious, he might see the waterwheel after following the aqueduct. If that happens then, the fact that the origin of that waterwheel was me will be exposed, and that.... well, it would be really inconvenient for me.....」

So, Kazura finished his explanation, his speech style with an uncertain tone.[3]

「A, yes..... It's like that....」

Valetta nodded.

Up until now, regarding the country that Kazura came from, the villagers didn't deeply pry into it.

Valetta and Valin were not an exception, instead they are the ones who instructed the villagers to never inquire about it.

They had a legitimate reason for why they did this, but until now Kazura completely unaware of that reason.

「With that, if you accept the proposal as the compensation, not only I will tell you about how to built the waterwheel, beside that, I will also teach you about a lot of things. So do you accept this cooperation?」[4]

「Ye-Yes, I will gladly accept anything..... But, is this all right.....?」

Valetta had an uneasy expression, but after Kazura gave his ‘it’s all right’ answer, she replied yes.

Although she had consented with this very unreasonable proposal, up until this point, there were still no devised steps. For the time being they just had to just try and do it.

Besides, the existence of waterwheel would be not immediately exposed. There was still time to make up a plan.

「Ano[5], Kazura-san, I just had an idea, but.....」

Kazura was mumbling about 「What would happen if they inquire in precision machining[6].....」 and looked greatly troubled of it. Seeing him like this, Valetta suddenly had a light bulb shined in her mind and then started to call out to Kazura.

「What is it?」

「If possible, instead of the waterwheel that had been installed, what if everyone build a new waterwheel and install it, is that all right? After all, there is a waterwheel to become the model, so I think that we can build another more easily.」

「Will it really be an easy thing to do?」

Hearing Valetta’s suggestion, Kazura nodded and pondered it.

Even though there was a waterwheel that could become the model, will

they really be able to fabricate another waterwheel so suddenly?

However, even if considering that they already seen a waterwheel, but the precision machine parts like the axle was made from metal, so that it can handle the entire load in it. In any case, Valetta's idea was the best solution for now.

「Is that so..... Certainly if that waterwheel been seen then it will become unpleasant in various ways. So, let us somehow built another waterwheel in 1 month time. At least, as long as it can draw even a little bit of water it will be fine.」(Kaz)

「Yes, moreover if we had built another waterwheel, then if Isaac-san or Nelson-sama ask about it, we will be able to answer.」(Val)

Hearing their onversation, Valin nodded in agreement and then speak,

「Just like that, Valetta and the villagers will study the waterwheel. One way or another everyone will cooperate and do their best.」

With that said. The current discussion was settled.

✦✧✦✧

The next morning, with the help of Valetta, Kazura transferred the load from the folding Pullcart No2 to Pullcart No1. He then, once again, returned to Japan to fetch the fertilizer.

「Well then, I'll going to fetch the fertilizer. Does studying at evening sounds good to you?」

「Yes, thank you very much. But, if you are tired after scattering the fertilizer, then it's fine to do it at another day.」

Although Valetta said that because she worried about Kazura, she was really happy to be able to study and it reflected in her looks that were full with anticipation.

Even though yesterday they had talked about building a new waterwheel with the villagers' hand, there still work left, such as scattering the fertilizer on the fields. If that task had finished then they can proceed to building the waterwheel as scheduled.

That because they will be able to sow vegetable seeds, so this task took the highest priority.

Because at the evening there will be no field or manufacturing work, Kazura decided to use this chance to teach Valetta.

「I understand. Then, I'm off!」[7]

「Yes. Please, be careful!」

While Valetta waving her hand to send him off, Kazura left the residence behind.

✦✧✦✧

「Ma-My back hurtsss..... I wonder if I should go to a shiatsu[8] massage next time.....」

Among the villagers, who were scattering fertilizer wholeheartedly, was Kazura who stretched his back while grasping at it.

After returned to Japan after parting with Valetta, he once again went to Home Center and purchased a large quantity of fertilizer that he then

transported to the village. Up until now, Kazura had transported over 1000 kg fertilizer using a pullcart him self. So, the result was as expected.

As it took quite a time to transport everything to the village, less than 1 hour after the villager started to scatter the fertilizer, the sky color already turned orange.

By the way, Kazura's lunch today was a gyudon[9] with extra-large egg serving at his favorite shop that he quickly finished.

「Kazura-san, we will be finished after this, so you can go back to the residence first and take a break.」

Seeing Kazura groan while grasping his back, Valetta worriedly said so to him.

Similar to the other villagers, Valetta looked a little tired but she still more or less in a good shape.

「No-no, for me to return home first by myself is.....」

「But, it's not good to push yourself too hard. If you are tired then you must rest your body.」

「Valetta, you return to the residence with Kazura-san and give his back a massage.」

Valin, who had seen that both of them was arguing back and forth, spoke up to address Kazura's hesitation.

「Ah, no need to go to so far. All right, I will return by myself and put my

body to rest.」

Kazura was answering while being flustered.

「That's right. Let's us return together.」

Valetta took Kazura's hand and forcefully guided him to the residence. [10]

✦✧✦✧

「Then I will go and quickly return.」 (Val)

「Yes, but it's fine to take your time.」(Kaz)

Valetta held soap and a bucket of hot water that had been heated in the hearth, and went to the yard.

They returned to the residence to take break, but as expected, there is no way they weren't bothered by the fertilizer smell on their body. So they decided to wash their body first.

Kazura went first to wash his body and it was Valetta's turn after him.

「Even if the yard had wooden wall, for a grown-up woman to take a bath there is still not good...

In the winter, the chill could cause Cold[11]. Maybe next time I should make a simple adjoining room in this residence.」

It maybe a common thing in this world, but as expected Kazura was bothered about it.

While thinking such things, Kazura opened his travelling bag that contained a large-size notebook and pencil box. He also took out several textbooks that he purchased from the bookstore.

「Okay then, I know I had said that I will teach her, but what should I teach to her? I have brought a few textbook, but I wonder if they will be useful.....」

And so, he was flipping the book pages to skim it.

「Huh? What is a 『How to Start a Popular Café』 book doing in here? ..... I wonder if I put it in the basket by mistake.」

Kazura was muttering things like that for a while as he read the book when Valetta, who had finished cleaning her body, arrived.

「Thanks you for waiting.... Ah, is that possibly a book?」

「Yes, I brought several books that I think could be useful for Valetta-san's study. But this one is a book that I brought by mistake, you see.」

Overwhelmed by curiosity, Valetta sat beside Kazura who opened a book to peek at the book's content from the side.

As she took a look at the book together with Kazura, the sweet soap smell that came from Valetta make his heart thump with *doki*doki* sound. Kazura turned his eyes to Valetta, who was fresh from bath and had her eyed glued to the book.

「Ka-Kazura-san..... Is this thing in the book a.... drawing?」

「Drawing? Ah, that's right, how can I forget!」

What Valetta referred to was a illustrated page plastered with a title: 「Room Design to Attract People.」

If it was the letter then it would be fine, but it was a big photograph printed on it.

Things like photographs didn't exist in this world, so it was not strange that Valetta was surprised after seeing it.

But, it can't be helped since she already saw, so Kazura decided to give a simple explanation to Valetta.

「Ah... This thing.... This is called 'Photograph'; it takes the scenery and draws it on the paper without a tiny bit difference from the real condition..... Do you understand?」

「Etto[12]..... So it is possible that the scenery in this house can also be drawn like this, right?」

「Correct. You surely are quick to understand .」

Although Valetta was seriously looking at the picture on the book, suddenly, she noticed something.

「Ano, could I touch the book?」

She asked permission for touching the book to Kazura.

「Amazing..... I never see a parchment that is as thin as this. May I know what kind of skin it came from?」

「Ah, that's not made from skin. It was made from a tree.」

「..... Eh?」

After listening to what Kazura had said, Valetta, who touch the book page with admiration, once again become speechless.

「Uummm.... well, the tree undergo a lot of process before turn into paper. But I don't really know what kind of process, that is.」

`「So this is from a tree.....」

Seeing Valetta murmuring while touching the paper, Kazura talked to himself to seek the exact process of paper manufacturing from trees. Finally, he began to talk about the real topic for this evening.

「By the way, as what I had promised before, let's us start to study. What do you want me to teach you about?」

Listening to Kazura's question, Valetta answered with a small voice while still looking at the book.

「I heard that the people who live at the Royal Capital studied things like Law, History, Theology, and the likes.」

「.....」

Hearing Valetta’s answer, this time it was Kazura who stiffened.

He previously intended to teach Valetta using curriculum based on Japan’s Compulsory Education[13], but if you think about it, this world's study subjects and Modern Japan's study subjects were not the same.

Even if it just Law or History, for Kazura that just arrived at this other world less than 2 weeks ago, he had nothing to teach Valetta about.

「..... I’m sorry, I can’t teach you anything. The study content of education in my country and education in Arcadia is very different.」

「Eh?」

Valetta became a little silent after hearing Kazura’s answer. Then she quickly opened her mouth.

「If it the things that Kazura-san knows about, then I wish you to teach me everything about it. I didn’t expect to receive the same education as the people in the Royal Capital anyway.」

「However, what should I teach about.....」

Hmm.... Kazura was pondering, so Valetta also joined an began to think about it. Then she came out with a nice idea and raised her face with an expression of “Eureka”.

「Then, I wish to learn about Kazura-san's country letters. So that I could read that book.」

Hearing Valetta, Kazura replied with 「I see」.

「Ah the letters, right? Well, since we can understand each other's language, it means that the grammar is identical, so I think it will be relatively easy to memorize it..... I understand. That is a fine idea, but there something I want you to do in exchange.....」

「In exchange?」

This was a nice chance to solve one cause for Kazura's concern, so he told it to the puzzled Valleta.

「I also want to learn about this country's letters. Since, I think that I completely unable to read or write in this country's letters.....」

To Kazura's words, Valetta looked a little surprised, but she quickly smiled and answered, 「All right.」

「Then, shall we begin?」

「Ah, before that, the back massage. It's hurt right? Please lie down in here.」

Thus, Kazura to Valleta, and Valetta to Kazura. Each of them learn how to read and write from each other.

☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽

| |

Wait! What happen to the massage? Curse you cliffhangers! Curse you!

---

[1] Un うん mean yes

[2] Chitanda Eru, is that you? Yes, I'm a Hyouka fan....

[3] This issue resolved - Thanks to Editor, Nao-san

[4] Resolved by The Defend. Thanks!

[5] Ano, an expression to say err..., well..., excuse me...., that asks for listener to pay attention to speaker without any intention to disturb or offend the listener.

[6] The proper term for this is machining. Especially high precision machining.

[7] I was tempted to just put Ittekimasu in here.

[8] Shiatsu is Japanese (or East Asian) finger pressure massage. It's really good!

[9] Gyudon consist of rice, various vegetables, beef (the main focus of the dish) and other toppings.

[10] Kazura really get dragged around by Valetta... 'Led by a woman' indeed....

[11] Cold in the meaning of A Collection of Symptoms of Fever, Runny Nose, Coughing, Headache and Fatigue that usually caused by viral infection in upper respiratory tract. Not cold: sensation of low temperature. You usually get better in 3 days, so take rest, keep yourself warm, drink a lot of warm water, take your dose of aspirin/acetaminophen (your choice, but children should never use aspirin for risk of Reye's Syndrome) and

cocktail of antihistamine and mucolytic/expectorant drug, and you will be just fine. If the sickness last for more than 3 day, please visit your local GP.

[12] Etto means err... hmm.... let see.... Really, just watch Anime....

[13] The Elementary School and Middle School are compulsory education in Japan.

I will Travel to Isteria

Chapter 15: My Travel to Isteria

It was decided that the new waterwheel would be build 2 days later.

Kazura and Valetta were sitting, side-by-side, nearby the location where the first waterwheel was installed.
With the mechanical pencil on their hand, they were constantly looking at the large notebook in front of them.

The villagers were still not done scattering the fertilizer, but Valin and the other villagers had previously suggested to Valetta that she should begin the preparation for building the new waterwheel.

On Kazura's notebook, there were a lot of eraser[1] marks from repeatedly erasing and redrawing the illustration of the waterwheel. His drawing of the waterwheel was somewhat different from the real structure that was in front of his eyes.

There was one illustration showing the waterwheel as if looking from above, one illustration from the side view, and the proportions numbers here and there. It can even be called as some sort of blueprint.

In addition of that, there is semi-transparent waterwheel illustration from oblique view, without measurement written on the side, so that it was easy to imagine the shape and features of it.

His father had a metal workshop and Kazura sometimes helped with the works in there. These experiences aided him so that he could somehow draw the blueprint with ease.

Just a moment ago he had finished drawing it, now he was reexamining the drawing again.

On the Valetta's note was a list of Hiragana[2] letters[3] that she had written by herself. On the side of the Hiragana were the corresponding letters of this world[4] that she had written before.

Valetta was looking at her note and at the same time looking at a book that was titled 『How to Start a Popular Café』. She learned Japanese language by deciphering the sentences inside that book. Whenever she found unfamiliar word, she would ask Kazura about them.

Although Kazura had brought Elementary School level Natural Science and Mathematics books from Japan, but for now she now decide to study Japanese language first. Maybe because, she was interested in the pretty photographs on that book.

Even if only for several pages, Kazura had write Furigana[5] beside the Kanji and Katakana. By comparing it to the notebook, it was possible to read the entire book.

「Kazura-san, this drink that is called 'Herb Tea', what does it taste like?」

Kazura who had finished reviewing the blueprint, heard Valetta's question about the page that had 「About Herb Tea」 written on it.

On that page there was a picture of a vivid red Hibiscus Blend Herb Tea.

「The thing in that picture was made from a flower called Hibiscus. It has quite a strong sour taste. There are plenty of other Herb varieties, each has a different taste and scent..... It is hard to describe it with words. Next time, I will bring it from my country. Shall we drink them together?」[6]

「Eh? Is that true!? Thank you very much!」

Valetta was smiling broadly and delighted after hearing Kazura's offer.

Not even half a month had passed since Kazura's first arrival in this world. The villagers, and particularly Valetta, had greatly opened their hearts to him.[7]

At her first meeting with Kazura, she was very shy, but lately that shyness had disappeared.

By the way, the other day, Valin just told Kazura that Valetta was turning 16 years old this year.[8]

「Oh yeah, to build the new waterwheel we will need to use nails, but does the village have them?」

「I'm certain that Father has some, but I don't know their amount. How many will we needed?」

「Let me see, about 100 or more....」

Although it was still possible to build without them, but it was easier to use nails because they could firmly fix the components together.

It was easier to bring it from Japan, but the nails sold in there were not made from wrought-iron.[9]

Although the nails were unlikely to be seen after they were hammered down, if it somehow happened, the outcome would be better if they used the bronze nails of this world.

「I don't think that it will reach 100..... They can be obtained in the town, so I will now go and call the villagers to make preparations for travelling over there.」

「Is there a town near here?」

Kazura sensitively responded to the word ‘Town’.

Since his arrival in this world at this Grisea Village, he had not seen another human settlement, so he wanted to see the nearest town.

Because in the Town there might be more people, it should be more prosperous than this village.

「Yes. About 2 day journey from here is the Isteria Town that is governed directly by Nelson-sama. Since there are a lot of shops, we could buy nails in there.」

「I see..... Is that town considered a big town?」

「Yes, it is. It’s the biggest city in the Nelson-sama’s domain. There are a lot of large buildings in there. It can’t be compared to this village.」

Kazura’s curiosity was intensely stimulated by Valetta’s explanation.

Originally, he wanted to see various place in this world, so after hearing about it, he was dying to see that big town.

「..... I also want to go to Isteria... Does sounds like a good idea?」

「Eh?」

Because he saw Valetta’s puzzled expression, Kazura hurriedly made a follow up on his words.

「Of course, I won't go wearing these clothes. Although it pains me to say, I will need to borrow clothes from someone.....」

「Ah, Yes.... Then, I will consult my Father about the clothes.」

Although Valetta was troubled in her heart because of Kazura's intention to join the group that would travel to the town, she couldn't immediately approve of his wish.

Besides, the clothes that Kazura wore today were out of the norm. But, if he changes into clothes that were not different from what the other villagers wore then she thought that maybe there wo'nt be any problem.

「I'm sorry for it. Please accept my selfishness.」

Hearing Kazura make such request while giving a bow delightfully, Valetta thought that she should immediately consult her father.

✦✧✦✧

「Kazura-san will go to Isteria as well?」

「Yes. Since he will go after changing his clothes, he could also go accompany us, however.....」

That day, after lunch, Valetta consulted her father about the conversation in the river.

By the way, Kazura was secluding himself in the residence to make 「Components Blueprint」.

「Well, if he changes his clothes then nobody will bat an eye to him at the town, so it should be fine, right? If afterwards, Kazura-san behavior stands out too much in the town, then you all just need to be more be more careful and stop him.」

「Un..... But, will it really be fine?」

Valin was smiling wryly to his daughter that held her head down in anxiety.

「Why do you worry so much about it? Isn't Kazura-san actually Greysior-sama? He couldn't possibly to do something untactful. Furthermore, if he is accompanying you, you won't need to worry about being attacked by beasts along the way. Actually, shouldn't we be thankful?」

「Un, that is true, right?」

Hearing Valin's words, Valetta replied while raising her face again.

「Then, I will inform the other villagers that will go to the town. After that we will go and catch some Arcadian Bugs.」

「Umu[10]. Then I will make preparation for the firewood.」

And just like this, without Kazura knowing about it, the matter was settled without any problem and the decision to prepare for the journey to Isteria was made.

✦✧✦✧

「Oh ho, Isteria, huh? It really had been a long time.」

In front of Valetta, who came out from the residence, every villager from every house that could participate in the travel to Isteria had gathered.

Because it will take 2 days worth of travel, it will be better to act as a group to be safe along the way.

Moreover, by sharing the burden of luggage it will be possible to carry as much goods as possible and then they can be sold in the city.

「Yes. With that said, is it all right with Lodurr-san[11] and everyone else to go to Isteria? Kazura-san will also accompany you.」

Lodurr leaked out an ‘Oh!’ sound after hearing it.

「Because Kazura-san had kindly offered to travel with us, we will be safe. I understand, since there is too much firewood left, I will also travel together with you.」

「I’m glad to hear it. Then the time for the departure is early in the morning 2 days from now. Thanks for your cooperation.」

Valetta and several other villagers had reached an agreement and then together with them, she went to the forest to catch Arcadian Bugs to sell it at the town.

✦✧✦✧

At the time, Kazura saw from the residence’s window that the scenery beyond the fence started to be dyed with the sunset’s color. He had finally finished the components blueprint, so he stretched his body a bit.

Inside this large notebook were components' drawings. They were rough and sketchy, but the components' shapes were also simple so the drawings lacked the dimension size description. But, it was not a problem.

Besides, there was no need for an accurate component size anyway. Thus, the components' size margin[12] also was not jotted down.

While Kazura was examining the components drawings, someone knocked on the door.

「You can enter.」

The one who knocked the door was Valetta. After she heard Kazura's reply, she entered the room while carrying clothes in her hand.

「Kazura-san, about the matter regarding Isteria, we will depart at the early morning 2 days from now. This is my Father's clothes. I hope you can wear them.」

「Is that true? Thank you very much!」

Kazura's received the clothes from Valetta and was overjoyed like a child.

Anyway, this is his first journey after he arrived at this another world and his first visit to a big town.

The other day, he couldn't see the appearance of Isaac that day, but at the town, he would be able to see all kind of people from every job and walks of life.

Maybe he could see a garrison equipped with weapons like sword or spear. Also, since he had been informed about large buildings, Kazura was very thrilled now.

「Then, while Kazura-san is absent from this village, the remaining villagers will start to build the waterwheel. For that, it will be necessary for them to receive instructions about how to built it.」

「Ah. That's right. I understand. Tomorrow, I will talk to the villagers about it.」

「Thank you very much. Then, since we will be having dinner soon, shall we go to the living room?」

After this, at the dinner, Kazura was asking this and that about Isteria in high tension. Valin and Valetta were a bit surprised and asked to themselves if he was really looking forward to it that much. Then they politely answered Kazura's question one by one.

☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽

| |

AFTERWORDS:

If this story was set in some place in USA or other gun-legalized country. Kazura will surely take a rifle or shotgun with him. And like stereotypical Eagleland trope, he will blasting his way around while declaring, "This is my boomstick!". Hey, this could be a good mediocre idea for a story.

After reading NaoSou editing, I see that I: forget to put "the" and the "s" for the plurals, also confused on the verb-noun order. This is will be used to make my future translation better.

Since I was not native English speaker (I learn more from FF7and PS1 JRPG than from compulsory English lesson in high school), never become part of Victoria's Domains Under the Sun and the fact that since my mother

language isn't Indo-European languages, it didn't have verb tenses, declinations, grammatical gender, plurals, articles, word change in 3rd person, 'do-or-does', no concept for pronoun 'it' and no 'to be' words. Look like a simple language? Big mistake, even now I still lambasted if I write formal research paper in my language... Go figure...

Somehow I tend to 'forget' putting these unfamiliar IndoEropean-related language-features in the translated sentence, since I normally didn't use them in my daily live when I constructing the words I speak.

But Thank God there was my editor who keep these entire monstrosities at bay and not letting them unleashed their wraithlike ruinous, sanity reducing, Lovecratian-horroresque, grammar on the helpless world. Ultimately, he banished them to the depths of the eternal binary digital abyss from whence they came. Thus, the rest of the internet's masses could be saved from the danger of demonic corruption in their grammar and could continue indulging themselves in uninhibited behaviors stemmed from the inherent anonymity in the internet.

And so, it ends once more.... But there still 100 of its terror-kin left...

Next, we will change our focus to watching Mira in her natural habitat. Radiating enormous level of cuteness, she could warm the viewer's heart and forget how gritty and cruel the real world is.

---

[1] Or rubber. Or things you use to erase carbon-based pencil mark.

[2] Literally Gojuuon. Just like a, b, c, d, e., *etc.* But with a,i,u,e,o,ka,ki,ku,ke,ko,etc. Just read the Akashic Record

[3] Japanese didn't use alphabet like Latin or Cyrillic. They use syllabary like Cherokee,

[4] It can be assumed that ‘This Other World’ or Arcadia, also use syllabary.

[5] Furigana is hiragana that was written beside kanji or katakana, to show how to pronounce the kanji or katakana. If this WN had it, my life would be more easier in reading Japanese (since I don’t need to guess what reading it uses)

[6] Smooth, Kazura..... Smooth.....

[7] Yup. The God just spoke. It’s legit people, legit! Now we just need some of Kazura’s perspective and we can break the champagne for the ship’s maiden voyage.

[8] Japan’s Age of Consent was 13 by the way. (Not applicable in Tokyo or other municipalities that had Local Age of Consent of 16 or 17 years.)

[9] The modern nails were made from STEEL. All right. It was cheap Steel (0,1% carbon) , but they were not handmade wrought-iron nails from our forefathers’ day in 18th Century.

[10] Un and Umu means yeas. Bear with myself egoism to not translated this short phrase from Valetta’s mouth (I imagine her with Yuuki Aoi voice, while Kazura was Fukuyama Jun)

[11] ロズルー. By the summoning Akashic Record (please read it as Wikipedia), I found that it was a one of Japanese pronunciation for Lodurr, a pagan Nordic God.

[12] The toleration limit of difference in size for each component for a machine to properly functioned. If there are parts over or under this limit, the machine may fail to start or may even damaging the other parts.

Travelling to Isteria

Chapter 16: Travelling to Isteria

It was an early morning on the day they will begin travel to Isteria.

In the middle of the room, that was illuminated by a portable oil lantern, Kazura was reexamining the content of his sack-bag[1], which he thought will be useful in the travel.

The sack-bag was borrowed from Valetta yesterday. It was a bag that was made by tightly knitting plant fiber.

The content of that sack-bag was food, like Lipo-D[2], but it also contained bandages, antiseptic solution, first aid kit and so forth. Those, together with the portable oil lantern in this room, were purchased at an outdoor shop yesterday.

The sky outside the window was still dim. The sun still concealed behind the mountains.

Usually, Kazura would still be sleeping at this time, but Valetta woke him up today to inform that they will soon depart, thus, Kazura did a final check on his luggage.

He had changed his clothes and put on Valin's clothes that he had borrowed 2 days before. With just a passing glance, Kazura looked similar to the other villagers.

After Kazura finished with his luggage check, while carrying the sack-bag, he exited the room.

✦✧✦✧

「Have I kept you waiting? Sorry for being late.」

Kazura arrived at the living room and saw Valetta already prepared and waiting while reading a book in front of the fire in the hearth.

On top of Valetta's usual garments, she was wearing a leather mantle. She really looked like a traveler.

「No need to apologize since the other villagers haven't arrived yet. It's all right.」

Valetta put the book that she was reading inside her bag, stood up and presented the nearby mantle to Kazura.

「Although this is my Father's, I hope that Kazura-san could wear it. Even though it's already summer, the night is still cold.」

「Oh! It's the first time I wear something like mantle. It is something nifty.」

Kazura received the mantle and immediately Valetta taught him how to wear it.

The cloth mantle had fur lining affixed to it, so it was quite warm.

If someone slept outdoors, he could use it as blanket and wouldn't be bothered by the cold wind.

「This is quite warm...Hm? Valetta-san, what are you wearing on your waist?」

Kazura shifted his attention to Valetta, between the gaps of her mantle he

could see a flat board shaped object fastened horizontally on her waist.

「Ah, you mean this? This is a Dagger[3].」

Valetta move her mantle away, then with a familiar movement she drawn the bronze dagger from its scabbard, and lastly, she displayed it in front of her.

The blade length was about 40 cm, while the width was about 6 cm. The sight of the sharp blade reflecting the dim light from the hearth was quite impressive.

Since Valetta was a girl with a slender body shape, Kazura felt a sense of incongruity when looking at her.

Look at how happy is she.

「.....Eerr, does Valetta-san know how to wield a sword?」

「Yes, since Father taught me, I can use swords and spears. But, I am not really proficient with either of them..... I keep being scolded by Father whenever we practice.」

Valetta made a bitter smile. With a smooth action, she turned the dagger in her right hand and put it back in its scabbard.

Kazura was troubled in what kind of comment he should make, while Valetta wore her mantle and pick up her luggage from the floor.

「Then, since everyone will soon gather, should we outside?」

She then walked toward the residence's entrance.

✦✧✦✧

「Ano. I think I should be the one who carry that...」 (Val)

「No, you shouldn't. Let me carry this myself. Because it's my selfish wish to tag along to the town.」(Kaz)

Valetta's kept objecting while being troubled about Kazura who showed her a wry smile. He was carrying a wooden rack with tied up firewood.[4] In this fashion, both of them exited the residence.

The firewood that Kazura was carrying was to be sold in the city. Valetta had previously gathered it and stacked them on the dirt floor. Of course, he felt awkward when he thought that this girl was going to carry the heavy firewood while he would only be carrying the luggage. So, he decided to be the one to carry the firewood.

The firewood that he carried, although already desiccated, was still quite heavy. It might even be high quality firewood.[5]

When both of them exited the residence, there were three villagers chatting with each other.

They were also wearing mantles. Near the feet of the two villagers was the same wooden rack which had the same amount of firewood as the one that Kazura carried.

The other one seemed to be responsible for the luggage, since there is a

large sack-bag that can carry 4 people worth of luggage near him.

When those three people saw Kazura and Valetta exit the residence, they quickly greet them.

「Good Morning, Kazura-sama and Valetta-san.」(Random Villagers)

「Good Morning. Did Lodurr-san group not arrived yet?」(Val)

「Not yet, but I think they will be coming soon.」(Random Villagers)

「I understand. Then, I will bring the weapons, please wait for a while.」(Val)

Valetta put down the sack-bag to the ground, and once more went inside the residence.

「Good gracious. I am really thankful that Kazura-sama decided to participate in our travel to the town. Using this opportunity, Lodurr-san can also take along his wife and his daughter Myra-chan[6] in this travel. [7]」(Random Villagers)

「No-no. I think that I am the one who will be a burden so I should be the one who say thank you..... rather, Myra-chan is Lodurr-san daughter?」

「Ah, so you didn't know? Well, Myra-chan only resembles Lodurr-san in their teeth (in other words they don't resemble each other). Since she resemble her mother Tana-san[8] so much, it isn't strange if you didn't know.」(Random Villagers)

Kazura and the other villagers were chatting about Lodurr's family, a little time after that the person himself, Lodurr, came with his wife Tana and his daughter Myra accompanying him.

Lodurr, like the others, was also wearing a mantle while carrying a wooden rack with firewood, while his wife, Tana, carried their luggage in a sack-bag.

「Good Morning, Kazura-sama. I apologize for my late arrival. Come on Myra, you also need to give your greeting.」(Loduur)

「Good Moning. I am sorry for coming late.」(Myra)

Prompted by Lodurr, Myra was quickly bowing her head and gave her greetings to Kazura.

Myra was a little girl that had mid-back length chestnut hair. From the previous villagers' story, her age is about 6 years old.

At the time when they made aqueduct and when they scattered fertilizers on the fields, the village's girls did their best in helping distributing water and food.

Like the other adults, Myra was also wearing a mantle of her size. Looking at her, Kazura thought that she is very cute.[9]

「Good morning. I also just come out from the house, so it's fine..... I see, she really resembles her mother.」(Kaz)

Kazura was earnestly comparing Myra with Tana while murmuring.

The long straight chestnut hair, the big eyes, prominent nasal bridge[10], and the other parts, were firmly inherited from her mother.

Maybe because they had the same hairstyle, the resemblance was uncanny.

「That's true. It's fortunate that Myra-chan didn't resemble her father but her beautiful mother instead.」(Random Villagers)

「Un!」(Myra)

Myra that quickly agreeing with the villagers' remark, made the others

laughed.

「Still on that story, huh?..... Also, Myra quickly agreeing with them. Now I am becoming sad, so you all stop laughing.」(Lodurr)

「*Fufu*, Myra, say your thanks to your father for your pretty teeth.」(Random Villagers)

「Un, Father, thanks for the pretty teeth!」(Myra)

「Hey.....」(Lodurr)

While the other was laughing at that amusing conversation, Valetta came out from the house. She was carrying four spears with the spearhead wrapped in cloth, and one set of short bow and leather quiver.

The spear's length was about 140 cm, so they could be called short spears.

「Sorry for waiting, everyone. Good Morning, Lodurr-san.」

「God Morning. My daughter will also join our travel, please look after her as well.」

Lodurr said that and bowed his head to Valetta, and then he received two short spear and a short bow. He then handed them to Tana, who after receiving the short spears, was removing the cloth that covered the spearhead and confirmed the blade condition, before once again covering it with the cloth.

The villagers that tasked with luggage carrying also received two short spears. The blade was also checked by Tana before returned to him.

「Then, shall we depart? Since, if we start walking now, we will arrived at Isteria tomorrow evening.」

「That's true, then let us depart.」

With Valetta's word, everyone picked up their luggage from the ground and started to carry it. Thus, they set off towards the village's exit.

✦✧✦✧

Under the still somber sky, the party had left the village and was continuing to walk at a steady pace on the dry, dusted and unpaved dirt road to Isteria.

The road width was 3 meter and at its side trees were planted at fixed interval. It was a scheme to make it harder to get lost while walking in this road.

The walking speed was not that fast since there is Myra, so they only casually march while chatting.

Since they were walking on Myra's pace, every time she feel tired they would take a short break and on that time they would take a little sip of Lipo-D and quickly recover their strength.[11]

「Umm, Valetta-san, can I have a word with you?」

「Yes. What is it?」

Kazura was walking in the front together with Valetta and was chatting about Herb Tea, but suddenly ,he stopped talking and he chose to ask her about the thing that was bothering him.

「Not long ago, everyone was given a spear. Are there many danger in this journey?」

「It isn't dangerous to that extent, but when travelling to Isteria, it's prudent to be careful and ensure that there are enough weapon for several people. Although there is possibility of beasts coming out, there are no sightings of them in this area. But it's impossible to resist highwaymen or bandits without any weapon.」

「So it's for highwaymen or bandits, huh?..... What a dreadful story.」

Kazura who was raised in Japan, famous in the world for its good public order, never met with any highwayman. After seeing the spears that were used to attack humans, just imagining it send chills to his spine.

Kazura thought that it might be better for him to buy a katana from Japan and carry it with him. Looking at Kazura's troubled face, Valetta smiled.

「It's all right. Since this area at times is patrolled by Nelson-sama's private army, those kinds of people won't appear here. And except me and Myra-chan, everyone in here has real combat experience. In the unlikely event that we are attacked by several people, we can still repell them.」

「Real combat... Do you mean the war 4 years ago?」

「Yes, everyone here survived those years, therefore, they could wield spears well and when the time come for them to use it they are very reliable. When autumn comes, Lodurr goes hunting in the mountain, so his archery skill is first class.」

After hearing Valetta's words, Kazura sneaked a peek at the 5 people who walked behind him.

Just by their appearance, you can't tell that they are strong, however if their body was observed carefully, they were solidly built and sturdy. Sometimes they threw glances at the surrounding; surely they were really vigilant.

Not only there were 5 people that had experience in live battle at war, 'Nelson's private army also patrolled this area, then there was no need to feel anxious in this journey.

「I see, we really are in the safe hands, right?」

Kazura honestly feeling relieved, so Valetta's threw a smile at him.

「However, if somehow Beasts come out, then at that time, I wish for your cooperation Kazura-san.」

「Eh? Beasts, huh? ..... If it just a boar piglet then I can do something, maybe.」

Kazura interpreted Valetta's word as a joke, so he replied with that words, but Valetta eyes glittered with respect.

「Wa! Are you really mean it? Then, if a Boar Piglet really come out, I will leave it in your care!」

「Yes, if it just something like a boar then with one hit from a stick I could still claim easy victory.」

Kazura replied to Valetta.

「(If the word Piglet also used in here, is that means that there are also Boar on this side?)[12]」(Kaz's Inner thought)

Although the explanation was incorrect, Kazura kept walking on the road to Isteria, while enjoying the scenery of the other world that began to brighten.

☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽

| |

I think Kazura just raised a flag to be attacked by bandits or 'Boars'. It will be funny if 'Boar' in this world is giant Pig of 3 meter with blade like tusks.

---

[1] Sack-Bag: A simple bag with an opening in its top that is fastened with a rope or strings. Synonym: Duffel bag, drawstring bag, gunny sack (for the larger variety), others.

[2] Lipovitan-D®, energy drink, 100 mL of it contain 1000mg Taurine, 50mg of Caffeine, 20mg Vit. B_3, 5 mg Vit. B1, B2 and B6.

[3] 短剣Dagger or Short Sword. Usually not longer than one adult arm, a personal arms that usually carried by people in the past.

[4] This is Shoiko, an old style way to carry things in your back, popular when we don't have cars and truck-chan. In OUTDOOR community this style of tools is called "external-frame pack".

[5] Firewood water content should be low. By dehydrating it, firewood weight will decreased and more easier to carry. Heavy wood (hardwood) burned well and long lasting, so they are ideal as heat source that need to

be long lasting like or warming room. Dehydrating firewood need quite a lot of time, so Valetta had prepared the firewood since some time ago, maybe before Kazura arrived.

[6]ミュラ. Myura is Myra.

[7] Since Monster Repellent Kazura™ is here.

[8] ターナ. Taana is Tana

[9] With a little push, maybe Kazura will ‘Fallen’.

[10] Big eyes and high/prominent nasal bridge are beauty tenet in Japanese / Asian in general (including me).

[11] I won’t be surprised if the otherworld natives will considered Kazura’s Lipo-D drinks as Soma’s Drop, Panacea, or Elixir of Life.

[12] ウリ坊 Uribou I translated it as “Boar”. イノシシInoshishi I translated it as “Wild Pig”. Open for suggestion.

Resting Lodge and Hunter of Dark Night

Chapter 17: The Resting Lodge and Hunter of the Dark Night

「Myra, do you want to take a break?」

「No~, I am still all right.....」

Once hour had passed since they left the village, the sky became somewhat brighter due to the dawning light. Hearing the conversation in the background, Kazura looked behind him. It were the voices of Lodurr and Myra, who walked between him and Tana.

Myra was speaking energetically when they just departed, but after an hour passed, she talked less and less, and now, her forehead was sweating and she was silently trotting.

Although she had said that she is okay, her expression showed that she was tired.

「Everyone, shall we rest a little here?」

When Kazura was going to suggest resting to Valetta, at the same time, Valetta also called everyone to stop walking after she had seen Myra's condition.

「Thank you. I appreciate it.」

「Onee-chan, I'm sorry.....」 [1]

Seeing Myra who was taking small breaths and apologized while feeling despondent, Valetta squatting to match their eyes level and said while smiling,

「It's fine, if you feel tired then you have to take a rest, right?」

「That's right, my feet are also completely exhausted. Myra-chan really has more stamina.」

Kazura, who carried the wooden rack in his shoulder, was stretching himself and putting down the rack at a tree base on the side of the road, and then he smiled at the depressed Myra.

The other villagers were also putting their luggage under the tree shade.

「Wahahahahaha, Kazura-sama needs to train his body more.」

「Uu, I'm so tired.... Valetta-san, could you pass me my bag?」

Kazura once again smiled at Myra who was laughing observing the villagers' conversation. He then received his bag from Valetta and took out one bottle of Lipo-D from the inside.

「Myra-chan, come here, I give you some medicine.」

「Un.」

Myra came quickly after she as called by Kazura and received the opened bottle of Lipo-D.

Although the dose instruction that was printed on Lipo-D label said that it's not recommended to be consumed by children under age 15, Kazura

decided that if a 6 years old only consumed one or two gulps, then it would be fine.

「Drink only one gulp. It's not good if you drink too much, understand?」

「Un. I understand.」

Myra nodded obediently and drank the Lipo-D. There was still some Lipo-D content remained.

「Kazura-sama, thank you very much!.」

Myra said her grateful thanks and returned the bottle to Kazura.

Kazura then patted Myra's head and smiled.

「Don't mention it.」

He putted back the Lipo-D to the bag and in exchange he took out a can of Sakuma Drop[2] (not the one with illustration from Grave of the Fireflies).

「Just like usual, the can lid is hard to open..... okay, it's open. Myra-chan, could you open your hand.」

He opened the stiff can lid and Myra give him her open hand while she was looking at the mysterious Drops can, and then he shook the can once.

Thereupon, *garan*, a peculiar sound could be heard and at the same time an orange colored Drop tumbled down to the center of Myra's palm.

「Oh, an orange, huh? It's lucky that it's not mint. Myra-chan, try to put it into your mouth. Since it hard, don't bite it, all right?」

「Un.」

Doing what Kazura had told her, Myra put the orange-colored drop into her mouth.

Myra instantly opened her eyes wide after experienced the new taste of Orange that she never tasted before. To express her happiness, she showed a wonderful smile while hopping in joy.

「Is it tasty?」

「Un! This is really tasty!」

「That's good. Then I give this to Myra-chan. Share it with the others, all right? 」

「Un!」

Myra received the Drops can from Kazura, and rushed to share the Drops with the resting villagers.

The villagers who received the Drops, enjoyed the Drops taste.

「This is very sweet.」

「Oh yeah? But, mine is pleasantly cool and refreshing.」

Kazura was sitting down and watching that scene. Then he turned his gaze to the road that they had walked.

The road that Kazura had walked stretched endlessly straight towards the village. Except for trees that were planted at the roadside as road markers, there was nothing else.

The area where road passed through, had some large rocks, and some thin trees, but it was mostly empty. There are far away mountains that can be seen in the horizon. The whole area can be called a dry prairie.[3]

Then, he saw the road that they will travel forward at. It also had the same scenery spread out and wide.

「Kazura-san, here, drink some water.」

Kazura was thinking about the road that he will take and worried about if the sole of his feet will be blistered. Then, Valetta took out a leather canteen with water.[4]

The leather canteen had a wooden cork stopper. Its size was also quite large.

「Thank you. Err, will we keep walking until the sun goes down?」

「No. We will set up a camp before the sunset. However, just a little far ahead, there is a resting lodge that had been built by Nelson-sama. We will reach it before the day ends and make our stop in there.」

Hearing the word resting lodge, Kazura involuntary gave out a voice, 「Oh!」.

He already thougt that he would sleep outdoors. To construct a resting lodge at a spot between Grisea Village and Isteria,.... that Nelson-sama was really something.

Perhaps, by accumulating this kind of considerate actions, he gained the respect from the people just like the Grisea villagers.

「Therefore, even if it is difficult for Myra-chan, she must persevere and keep walking. Of course, Kazura-san also needs to persevere.」

So, Valetta answered while unintentionally laughing.

「I'll do my best.....」

Replied Kazura, while he carefully stroking his feet that wore the unfamiliar knitted-straw sandals.

✦✧✦✧

10 hours had passed.

The sun that had been furiously enthroned on the overhead sky started to abdicate. Kazura became worried about the time remaining to make preparations for camping. But then, the resting lodge, that was constructed from wood, came into his sight. Nearby the lodge was a forest that extends far and wide, while the road continues to go through it.

「A, Kazura-san, I can see the resting lodge!」

「Re-really?..... I' saved....」

After marching for 10 hours, that seemed like a very long time, wearing unfamiliar footwear, Kazura's left sole had a single blister in it. Even though he had wrapped a bandage around it to soften the pressure when walking, frankly, it was still quite painful.

However, even the 6 year old Myra kept walking without raising a single complaint, how could 25 years old man like Kazura stop walking because of a single blister? So, to the worried Valetta and others, he just replied 「I'm

fine」 with a smile, gritted his teeth and kept walking.

En route, they traveled with a 5 minutes rest every 1 hour walking. They also had 30 minute rest for lunch. But, only Kazura had a blister in the sole.

Myra was somewhat tired after walking for a long period of time, but maybe because she drunk a gulp of Lipo-D, she still had some energy to chat with the other villagers just like on the time of departure.

Kazura also drank a bottle of Lipo-D on the way, but there is no amazing restorative effect that was exhibited in the people of this world. Nothing was different than when he drank Lipo-D back in Japan.

Kazura struggled until reaching the lodge. After opening the lodge door and confirmed its safety, two people left in front of the lodge to stand watch while the rest entered it.

The lodge had the size of 10 tatami[5] equivalent to an apartment room, on the four walls were sliding windows, and in the center of the room is a sunken hearth.

There was nothing that could be used to make fire inside the lodge, so they took out the firewood that they had brought, and Kazura ignited a twig with his lighter before throwing it to as a kindling to start the fire in the hearth.

「Ouch..... Auw, looks like the blister popped...」

After lighting the hearth, Kazura sat in front of it. He then removed the bandage and examined his feet.

The blister under his left sole was torn and was oozing blood, dying the bandage with red.

「Kazura-san, are you all right?」

Kazura was disinfecting the cracked blister with hydrogen peroxide solution, while the worried Valetta had put down the luggage and sat beside him.

「Aah, I'm fine. I can walk again after disinfecting and wrapping this with a bandage.」

「Really....? But please, you don't need to push your body too much since I will carry the firewood tomorrow.」

「Ah, no, I am fine with it. Leave the firewood to me.」

Lodurr and the others were marveled after seeing Valetta have a casual conversation with Kazura, but since she was conversing with Kazura since the very beginning, she didn't feel anything strange.

After that everyone had their supper (canned mixed rice meal that Kazura had brought), then they took a rest while alternating the night watch shift.

✦✧✦✧

Later at the night,

「Kazura-sama, Kazura-sama」

Kazura's body was shaken while a small voice called him, he then opened his eyes.

When he awakened, he could easily saw Tana squatting near his head.

It's looked like that his shift for the night watch had come.

He got up and wore the mantel that he had used as a blanket, while rubbing his sleepy eyes.

「Good morning. Tana-san.」

「Good morning. Uum, are you all right? For Kazura-sama to also took part in night watch is...」

Tana said it with apologetic expression.

Before they retire, everyone had discuss the order for the night watch. Kazura also mentioned that he wanted to take part in the night watch, but everybody replied,

「It is outrageous for Kazura-sama to also took part in night watching!」

And so Kazura was being remonstrated. But he feel bad for sleeping alone while the other villagers took shift in night watch, so he overcame the opposition to secure his turn.

By the way, they use the movement of the stars to measure the time.

「Not at all, please let me do it. If only me that receive preferential treatment then I would felt bad.」

「Ah, is that so?..... Then, I’m sorry, thank you very much for your work.」

Tana said it with an apologetic tone. She handed over the nearby short spear to Kazura.

Because Kazura remembered that for night watch he needs to carry a weapon, he received the short spear. He felt that the thing in his hand was quite heavy.

Even thought it was heavy, it was still quite wieldable by Kazura. If it was

just for bashing with it, then Kazura could do it.

「Then, I'll go watching. Tana-san please have a good rest.」

「Yes, because my husband is also outside due to his shift, if you need something, you can tell him.」

While wearing the mantle/blanket and brandishing a short spear in his hand, he exited the lodge.[6]

✦✧✦✧

When Kazura exited the lodge, on the right corner at a short distance from the door was Lodurr, who was standing while leaning on the lodge's wall.

A shirt spear and a quiver also leaned on his side. He gripped a short bow and one arrow in his hand.

「Good Morning, Kazura-sama. How is your foot's condition?」

「Good Morning. Since I applied an ointment and wrapped it in bandage, it will be fine.」

Kazura said that while showing his bandage wrapped foot to Lodurr who tasked to watching the back side of the lodge, opposite from Kazura's position.

By standing on the opposite side of the lodge corner they could watching the highway on Griseia and Isteria direction.

Kazura and Lodurr were chatting for a while, then suddenly Loddur's shut his mouth and fixed his gaze on the vast forest. Seeing that Lodurr suddenly stopped talking, Kazura was wondering what is it that he was looking at, but the only thing Kazura saw a pitch dark forest.

「To think we meet Almar[7] in this place..... Kazura-sama, may I hunt it?」

Lodurr asked while nocking the arrow and fully drawing the short bow, Kazura had no idea what he is talking about. What kind of beast was it?

「Ah, sure.」

So, he replied.

Receiving Kazura's permission, Lodurr fired the arrow. It was swallowed by the pitch darkness of the foresta and then, immediately, an unknown animal death cry 「Gargh」 could be heard.

Lodurr immediately ran into the forest. After a while he came back carrying a large rabbit-like animal on his hand. It was an animal that was fully covered by bushy black furs (It was called Almar).

Its eye was pierced by Lodurr's arrow. It seems like it was instantly killed.

「Uwaah, I never think that I would meet an Almar in this place. This could be sold for a high sum of money. Kazura-sama, thank you very much.」

Kazura was in awe about Lodurr's eyes that were just like a night vision scope, while Lodurr, who was very pleased with the Almar he carried in his hand, bowed his head to Kazura and showed his gratitude.

「Eh? Ah? Don't mention it....」

Kazura didn’t understand about why Lodurr said thanks to him, so for now, he just answered like that. Lodurr immediately went inside the lodge and softly woke up Tana.

The awakened Tana was surprised when she saw the Almar. They skillfully drained the blood and skinned it in the center of the lodge. Just like that, they had cut and separated the fur and the meat.

Meanwhile, Kazura also entered he lodge when they were draining the blood from it, but because the night watch didn’t over yet, after handing over the Almar , Lodurr came back to watch and shared the stories about Almar’s fur and meat until their shift ended.

The next morning, the others, who were sleeping and didn’t know about the incident during the night, were overjoyed with Almar meat yakiniku and voiced their gratitude to Kazura. Kazura was really puzzled about why they kept thanking him.

☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽

| |

I was hoping for a boar, get a rabbit instead.

Kazura is really a dense protagonist... (but not the romantically dense one).

No update for the next two days.

I had need to chase some signature... and help my brother translating Tensei Slime Rimuru 102.

After that I need to retranslate Chapter 3 of Mira because I made a mistranslation (I found it after retranslate it for the Indonesian version), and then do a Mira chapter 5 (since it short).

Until then, さらばでます。

[1] No, I won't translate onee-chan After all, come on... It's '*moe*' when little girl said it, if it's a boy speaking it, you can be sure I render it as elder sister.

[2] An old brand of hard candy, that sometime had illustration of Setsuko from Grave of the Firelies. (That film makes me very sad....)

[3] Just like America Great Plains, Australian Outback, or some African Savannah? I guess. But the village where Kazura come is near the Mountain and Forest and River. They just walk 1 hour, so 4 km away. Just like Coastal California Forest and Mojave Desert, or Montana I guess...

[4] What the proper term of this? Waterbag? Wiki said canteen.

[5] 1 Tatami is about 1.652m^2

[6] Insert Northmen Viking soundtrack here....

[7]アルマル Arumaru → Almar

Metropolis and Country Bumpkin

Chapter 18: Metropolis and Country Bumpkin

The party spent a night in the resting lodge and, the next day, everyone got up in the early morning. After eating the heavy breakfast of Almar meat Yakiniku (seasoned with salt that Kazura brought), they departed from the lodge.

The sky was still dim, so the highway that passed through the center of the forest was still dark like in the night.

Except Kazura, his fellow travelers sometimes picked up edible mushrooms and had a good sight inside the forest. However, even if Kazura had eyesight of 1.5, his could see only to the extent of what is underneath his feet.

Even so, he walked closely to Valetta and moved forward carefully. His eyes gradually become accustomed to the dark while walking, so he could barely see his surrounding after awhile.

He actually wanted to use the lantern that he had brought with him, but in the worst case he could met with people from Isteria, so he couldn't use it carelessly.

Although he had taken pains to bring it, he couldn't use it, so it just mere excess baggage.

「To be able to see in this darkness, everyone's eyes are really good. I can only barely see the surroundings.」

Kazura started to converse with Valetta who strangely became puzzled.

「Is that right? But I think that it is normal..... Ah, but Lodurr-san had a really good pair of eyes.」

Last night, at the Almar hunting event, Kazura had vaguely reached a conjecture: This world's inhabitants had really good eyesight.

Kazura though that because there only sufficient light for them to barely able to see their surrounding for a long time, if their daily life closely follow the rise and set of the sun since their birth, then someone could obtained hyperacuity like them.

The eyesight of Lodurr was a special case, since he was a hunter.

「Ah, that's true. The Almar that was inside the pitch dark forest last night, was killed with a single arrow from him. And yet, even if the animal had black fur, he still could be able to see it.」

「That's true, right? To be able to see a black Almar in the night is something that I couldn't do.」

Such was the conversation with Valetta while they kept advancing in the forest highway.

And so, the sky became brighter while they were walking, the inside of bleak forest was speared by the sunrays.

En route, they had several breaks, and so they walked for 5 hours inside the forest.

When the surrounding became brighter, Kazura's group had reached the forest exit.

「Eh? Is it perhaps, we had arrived at Isteria?」

Seeing the scenery that spread out in front of his eyes, Kazura began to ask Valetta who was beside him.

After exiting the forest what greeted him was a view of fields that stretched as far as eyes could see, here and there were private houses that dotted the landscape.

「No, this place is the grain producing area that surrounds Isteria. The city itself was a bit further ahead from this place.」

「Grain producing area..... What a fitting term. I can't see the end of the fields.」

Kazura search for the fields' edge, but the fields seemed to continue forever, as it kept stretching out beyond the horizon.

Though he could see people taking care of the fields all around, the plants that grown in it were of small height. Water was insufficient or the plants were sick, he could even see some withered plants between them.

Although there is water channel that had been dug beside the fields, the water that flowed in them was dried-out now.

「Since this area is quite vast, not only there are fields that surrounds Isteria but also villages and towns.」

「Humm, so there is a large scale food production... By the way, how big is the population in Isteria?」

Hearing Kazura's question, Valetta put her hand in her mouth and thought for a while.

Umm
「Etto, I'm sure that some years back, Father told me that there are about 200.000 people at there, but....」(Val)

「Valetta-san, there must be short of 300.000 people by now.」(Lod)

「Hmm, 300.000 people huh?..... Eh? 300.000 people reside in there?」(Kaz)

Lodurr supplemented Valetta's answer, Kazura unintentionally turn his head behind to him.

「Yes. 4 years ago immediately following the cease-fire, the population of Isteria that was about 200.000 people were decreased, so the Royal Family decreed that a thousand peasants from other Feudal Lords were to be added to Nelson-sama's fief population every year. If by chance the war occurred again, Isteria as the territory that had the longest border with Balveil[1] will become a fierce battleground.[2]」(Lod)

「I see, so that's why they gather people in here right?」

It appears that Isteria City was a quite large metropolis.

Although when he asked Valetta and Valin back in the village, he was told about the situations in the city and what kind of shops in there, he forgot to ask the important size of the city.

Although the city was bigger than what he had expected, he was happy for his miscalculation.

Although he was bothered by the gathering of people for the war, the armistice treaty had 4 years remaining. It's not a story that he will see in his current journey.

「Because we will arrive just a little further, let us keep our pace for a bit.」

「Of course. Let’s keep at it! Auch....」

In this way, while enduring the pain caused by the blister in his sole, Kazura cheerfully step forward to reach the Isteria City, desperately.

✦✧✦✧

They had walked on the highway that ran aside of the endless field.

With the view of the fields, they took a break for a meal (after making sure that there are no people nearby, they ate the canned food), and walked while taking short breaks in between it. The party finally arrived in front of a giant gate of Isteria.

Although the sun somewhat started to fall, there was still time before it completely sunk.

「Waa. This is all walls? They are surrounding the entire city.」

In front of the Isteria giant gate, Kazura took a look on the wall that extending out to both side and became surprised.

The wall was made from stone block had a height of 5 meters and was endlessly surrounding Isteria City to defend it.

The gates had double doors made from wood, and reinforced with bronze. It was massive.

Its height was about 4 meter.

In top of the wall, every several hundred meters, were soldiers that guarding it with spear in their hands. Sometimes they took a good look at the surroundings.

There were some parts of the wall that were still incomplete, but he could see many people doing construction work on it.

At the distant, he could see that beside the wall, there also towers that being constructed, adhering close to the wall. It was constructed with stone at the exterior while the interior was wooden frameworks.

「Kazura-san, we will enter the City.」

Kazura and Myra was gazing at the walls, the gate, and other things, with their mouth wide open. Both of them were completely like a country bumpkin visiting a big city. Valetta called out to them while holding back her laughter.

「Ah, yes.」

Kazura replied weakly while he still admired the giant gate as he passed through it.

On the gate that they passed were several guards, the party reported to the guards that they came from Grisea Village to sell firewood and Arcadian Bug that they carried. Valetta took out a parchment from her bag. It was a certificate that states their place of origin as Grisea Village. She then displayed it to the guards.

It was not allowed to carry weapon to the inside of the City, so the weapon that they had brought with will be deposited with the garrison. In exchange they will receive a wooden board as the deposit proof.

While doing this, she gave several copper coins to the guards for the entrance fee, but it was only for the entrance fee, since depositing weapons was free of charge.

「Uooooo, This is amazing! It is completely like a film about Middle Ages....」

A Certain Country Bumpkin

Kazura who just arrived in the city, raised his voice in admiration when he saw the scenery.

First of all, different from Grisea Village, there were a lot of buildings in here.

On the both sides of the 7 meter width straight road, there were buildings from wood and stone constructed at fixed interval. On the road there were a lot of people moving back and forth.

Far away, a big building with stone dome could be seen. There were also a lot of splendid two or three stories buildings.

On the back of the gate was a stationhouse for the garrison that was like a wooden hut. The soldiers that came out from it seemed to relieve the soldiers that manning the wall, and were climbing the stairs that attached to the wall.

「Will we immediately go to sell the firewood?」(Kaz)

Kazura want to take out his secretly brought along digital camera to record the city and the guards, but somehow, he suppressed this urge. He calmed his excitement and began to talk with Valetta.

Meanwhile, the girl beside him, Myra was still gaping with her mouth open as she saw the city scenery.

「No. The sun soon will sets so we will go towards the common lodgings[3]. We will sell the goods and buy nails at tomorrow.」(Val)

「Common lodgings..... Is it some sort of Inn?」

「Nn~ It's a little different. There is no individual room like the Inn, but it's a facility that has large rooms where a large group of people could stay in. It's a public facility that is directly managed by the city. The lodging fee is very cheap and there is also meal. But only evening meal though.」

In brief, it's a facility resembling a larger form of resting lodge where they spent their last night.

Perhaps, the people who carried money to some extent will stay at an Inn, but the people who didn't had much money or wantd to save money will stay at public facilities like this.

「Also, since we will stay with a large group of people, please be careful of thieves. There is a lot of stories about luggage being stolen while sleeping. But since we will took turns to watch the luggage, I think we will be all right.」

Listening to Valetta about the common lodgings, the students of Isteria beginner class, Kazura and Myra, replied together with 「Yes~」.

✦✧✦✧

After walking in the city for 20 minutes, the party arrived at the common lodgings were they will spend the night.

The common lodgings was a one story building made from wood, had very high ceiling that seemed like an elementary school gymnasium building.

There also an annex building that separated from the lodgings at the inside, from the smell that drifted from it, it seemed to be a kitchen.

At the entrance, Valetta paid the lodging fee to the ossan[4] (uncle) in the reception desk before going inside. There were a lot of guest inside, sitting at the room as their please.

「Woah, there a lot of people congested in here.」

「If we arrived earlier it will not to be this congested.... Ah, around that side is empty, let's take that spot as our resting place at there.」

Valetta, who was surveying the lodging interior, located a space that was just right for the party to sleep at. They finally arrived at that place while being careful of the preceding guests that were sitting or sleeping inside.

On that empty space, they put down their luggage and sit down to take a breather.

「But really, this city is big. There are a lot of buildings and the entire city is covered by the wall. This is something that I never thought I'd experience before.」

Kazura unwrapped the bandage that was around his feet. Concealed behind the mantle, he disinfected the blister using a hydrogen peroxide solution. After drinking some water and catch his breath, he started to converse with Valetta and the others.

Myra secretly took out the drops from the can in the sack-bag that was covered with her mantle, and toss it to her mouth.

「When father took me to the city 10 years ago, there was no wall. It looks like it was constructed after the war started. But since the funds are insufficient, the construction is far from finished.」(Val)

「After the cease-fire, I heard they construct a big fortress alongside the border with Balveil. Surely this is the cause of the delay on the completion of the city wall. Well, since the cease-fire period is still 4 more years, at that time I think the city wall will be completed.」(Lod?)

「Hmm hmm... Fortress, huh? I should not attract any hostile attention from there.....」(Kaz)

While Kazura and group were talking, the door to the lodgings interior was opened and a cart carrying a cauldron was moved to inside.

The people who were lying on their mat until that time, started to rise their body up instantly, and make a long line in front of the pot to take their share.

「Looks like the meal has come. We should also queue up.」(Kaz)

「You're right.」(Val)

Because it is necessary to watch the luggage, they will take turns. Half of them will line up and receive the meal, while the other half stayed.

The meal that they got was a soup with thin taste and little vegetable on it. The amount on the wooden bowl was just for only enough to drink it in one gulp. There was no spoon, but since it was dirt cheap common lodgings, there was no one who complained about it.

The party, used to eat canned food and rice meal with ample salt, after tasting the bland vegetable soup had an indescribable expression on their face.

「Umm, is this lodgings meal always like this before?」(Kaz)

「No. At least at the time when I came to sell furs 2 years ago, there were more ingredients and the taste was stronger. In addition, they also

gave 1 piece of bread, or at least that how I remembered it.」 (Lod)

While Kazura's group had this kind of conversation, they secretly put the salt that Kazura had brought to their soup without being seen by the other guests. After the taste had become stronger, they once again ate it.

Though somehow its taste was more like warm salty water, there was nothing that could be putted in it, so they drank it without opposition.

The mushrooms and wild herbs that they had picked in the forest, although still raw, were edible. After soaking it in the salty water they ate it. Although it was unsatisfying, they had succeeded in filling their stomach.

While they were doing this, the other guests had second serving of the ultrathin soup and once again made a long line in front of the pot.

☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽

| |

Thank God I live in modern world with cheap salt and sugar. (Although it rife with hypertension and diabetes. But if they go to doctor to check their health, I get paid, so no problem for me.)

Next chapter:

Chapter 19. **Other World Shopping Mall**. The RAW had 5.138 words (MS Word count) (expect 3-4 days just like this chapter.)

Chapter 20. **True Opinion and Official Stance**. Had 8.362 words (MS Word count). (expect 5-6 days for this)

For comparison this chapter (18) had 5.088 words (MS Word count).

I can translate about 2.000 words per day (depending on the difficulty or the need for me to consult dictionaries / Google).

[1] バルベール. Barubeeru → Balveil or Belleville since it French like sound... Or Barver or Barvar for Germanic like sound. Or just plain old Barber (as pronounced in Spanish). Or Bulbasaur for Pokemon-like sound.... Okay the last is joking. I choose Balveil since it had similar sound (the other is Barber, but come on, country named Barber is silly).

[2] For the people that did not understand. Medieval armies mainly composed by a mix of minority professional knights/warriors with semi-professional conscripted peasants or serfs armed with whatever equipment the state could give or they could provide for themselves. Adding population to territory, means more manpower pool where the army can conscript to, so by adding population to Isteria territory, the Arcadia Royal Family aim was to increase the Isteria army soldiers, so that if Belveil come to invade they will meet a large number of troops.

[3] Quite famous in Victorian London (even an Act passed for it) also known as Hostel in modern world.

[4] Generic term or middle age man

Other World Shopping Mall

Chapter 19: Another World's Shopping Mall

「Kazura-san, it's morning. Please wake up.」

「Nnn....」

The morning of the next day.

Kazura woke up after feeling his body was shaken by someone. The sunrays shone from the latticed window and brightened the lodging's interior that was engulfed by bustling of people who made preparations for the day.

The sun had practically just started to climb the sky, so the air inside the lodging was still cold.

Valetta, Lodurr and the others had also begun preparations for departure just like the other surrounding people. The one who were still sleeping while blanketed in mantles were just Kazura and Myra.

Sometimes, mixed with hustle and bustle were voices that screamed 「My luggage is gone!」, from that it can be surmised that a thief had appeared last night.

Valetta, who seen that Kazura had opened his eyes, said "good morning" and smiled to him.

「Good morning..... Do you want to go out to the City?」(Kaz)

「Yes. The merchants in the city will soon open their business, so I think we should go to sell the goods that we have brought.」

The goods that they had brought were firewood and Arcadian Bugs.

Kazura didn't know how much about the value of the firewood, but Valetta had said that Arcadian Bug is a high class ingredients. There was also the Almar's fur that Lodurr had hunted, so they would get quite a lot of money.

However, Kazura didn't know how currency worked in this world, so he also can't deduce at what price the goods will sell.

「Heh... The shops will open this early in the morning?..... About the firewood, will it be purchased by a specialty store[1]?」

「No. Since firewood is needed by everyone, it can be sold to every kind of store. Arcadian Bug will be sold to Groceries, while I think we will sell the Almar's fur to a Tailor.」

HmmHmm
「Fumufumu, I see, so the shop will only buy things that they need. 」

While Kazura and Valetta are conversing with each other, Myra who had been woken up by Tana opened her eyes and began to put on her clothes.

Without complaining "I still sleepy", she quickly finished her preparations. She was quite robust, different from Japan's children that Kazura knew.

Seeing Myra like that, Kazura also put his mantle on his body in a hurry, and put the rack that packed with firewood to his back.

✦✧✦✧

The party departed from the lodging and walked at the main street that was already packed with pedestrian traffic. They then arrived at the area

where a lot of shops lined up.

At the center of the Shopping Area was a large circle plaza. Surrounding the plaza were numerous kind of shop buildings.

At the plaza that had a diameter of 50 meters, were carts that were parked while their goods were unloaded under a canopy they installed. Among these carts were food stalls that already start their business.[2]

The plaza was crowded with a lot of people some shops were even getting packed out with people.

The shops inside the plaza were divided into section, to some extent. Like, these shops sell foods, these shops sell clothes, and so on. The shops that sell goods of the same categories were grouped together.

「Well then. Let's sell the firewood first..... Kazura-san, is something wrong?」(Val)

Valetta asked Kazura who stare at the plaza. Since yesterday he had been captivated by the scenery he saw.

For you see, the scenery that only can be seen inside the films with historical genre, was now existed in front of his eyes.

Shops that sell food that he had never seen before, shops that sell genuine sword or spears, and many other shops, to see these many kinds of things for the first time in his life, Kazura was absolutely deeply moved by it.

「Eh? Ah, I'm sorry. I never imagined that a Commerce Area will be this impressive, so I become completely fascinated by it.....」

Beside Kazura was Myra who eyes were shining and shuffling her gaze restlessly on the multitude of shop.

Myra and Kazura was similar to each other; their first time seeing this spectacle left a deep impression in them.

「Fufu, there are many Shopping Area that are similar to this place in the city. If we go closer to the city center, there are Shopping Areas that deal with high-class items.」(Val)

「Fumufumu, so that means that this area mostly deal with commoners?」(Kaz)

「Yes. If we go to the city center we will arrive at the district where the affluent people live.」

Apparently this city was structured like this. The rich people inhabit the city center, while the common people reside on separated area from the city center.

If he remembered correctly, the houses that were built near the gate where he had passed before and the buildings that were built in this area had the same look.[3]

「Well then, shall we go to sell the firewood?」(Kaz)

「Yes, let's go.」(Val)

For selling the firewood, the party went to the nearest shop.

The two-stories shop building was made from stone, its big entrance had its door opened. The shops interior had a lot of big sheet of fabrics, straw footwear like Kazura's group wore, and footwear from thick clothes were

displayed to be sold.

When the group entered the store, a middle aged man that might be the shop's proprietor came out from the inside.

Irasshai
「Welcome. Are you searching for something?」

「No, we thought you may want to buy firewood from us, so we decided to stop by, but d you want some?」 [4]

Valetta said that while picked up some firewood from the rack that Kazura carry and gave it to the shopkeeper.

The shopkeeper seemed to measure the weight of the firewood in his hand, and then nodding his head several times as if he was satisfied with something.

「Fumu..... This is quite good quality firewood. How much do you want to sell this?」

「How about 80 Ar[5] sounds to you?」

Valetta answered to the shopkeeper who questioned the price of the firewood that Kazura carried. After he heard her answer, he was taken aback for a moment before making an exaggerated laughs.

Lady/Miss
「Ojou-san[6] that price is way too high. The market price for these firewood is, at most, only 50 Ar.」

「Is that right? Then in that case, should I go to another place?」

Valetta said it as if she was going to leave the store, then...

「Wait, I'll buy it at 55 Ar. Really, Ojou-san is good at business.」

The shopkeeper stopped her while smiling bitterly and raised both of his hand in what can be called surrender pose.

「It's too cheap. I can only reduce the price to 70 Ar. It can't go any lower than this.」

Valetta stopped her feet that faced the store entrance, turned her face and smiled while offering 10 Ar discount.

The shopkeeper made a hopeless expression as he had finished thinking with a little groan.

「60... No, 62 Ar for the price. I can't buy if it's more than this. If you can't accept this, you can try at another place.」

Hearing the shopkeeper answer, Valetta put her hand on her mouth and made a thinking pose, then as if she had decide an answer, she opened her mouth.

「I am sorry. It looks like I need to try at another place.」

Valetta apologized while showing a remorseful expression on her face.

「That's fine. If there is no one who buys it, come to me, I will buy it at 62 Ar. You're so skilled in this, do your best.」

Valetta smiled.

Valetta said her thanks to the shopkeeper, and walked out from the shop.

✦✧✦✧

「Valetta-san is really skilled in this, since you have made a deal to sell the firewood for 62 Ar in that shop.」(Lod)

「That's true, I also need to learn from your example.」(Tan)

「Waaa, I'm so nervous..... But, since I give him a little discount, I am afraid that he will find out that I am still inexperienced in negotiation.」(Val)

Lodurr and Tana congratulate Valetta who replied with a bitter smile.

Kazura who had seen the price negotiation thought that it was indeed impressive, but did the professional merchant really saw through her concealed nervousness?

Honestly, Kazura thought that he couldn't negotiate price as well as what Valetta had showed.

Though maybe it related to Valetta's appearance, since Kazura is a male, it will be hopeless to expect the shop will respect him.

「What is the market price for this firewood?」

「For this size, it's roughly about 60 Ar. Although the price will be higher

in the winter, but since it's currently summer so the price is only at that level.」(Lod)

Kazura asked while he point at the firewood that he was carrying. So, Lodurr, who fixed the position of the rack that he was carrying, answered to Kazura.

「Well then, we will go sell the firewood and the fur. Myra, come here.」(Lod)

otousan
「Father, can't I go together with Kazura-sama?」

Myra, who without anyone seeing, put a Drop in her mouth and inflated her cheeks while she moved her eyes between Lodurr and Kazura.

She quickly grasped Kazura's mantle with her left hand. Stubbornly want to go together with him.

Was she just tamed through being fed with a can of Sakuma Drops? In quite a short time she became considerably emotionally attached to Kazura.[7]

.....Perhaps she thought that if she stay together with him, then she will receive something? [8]

「Ah, it's not a problem for me. Since I will be watching her closely.」(Kaz)

「But....」

Maybe because they were worried it will be a burden for Kazura, Lodurr

and Tana had an apologetic expression in their face.

But after he saw the pleading expression of his daughter, who was clinging on Kazura's mantle, Lodurr made a wry smile.

「Then, since we will return as soon as possible, until then I entrust her to Kazura-sama.」

So Lodurr said while entrusting her daughter to Kazura. Everyone decided that the rendezvous point will be in front of this clothing shop. Lodurr and Tana then went to sell the goods and vanished from sight among the crowd of people.

「Then, we will also go and sell the goods.」(other villagers)

「Yes, see you later.」

Following Lodurr, the other villagers also vanished from sight among the human swarm, leaving Valetta, Kazura and Myra in front of the shop.

The goods that they could sell are firewood and Arcadian Bugs, but they will sell the firewood first. Those 3 people then entered the neighboring store.

✦✧✦✧

One hour had passed.

After they exited the tenth store, Valetta made a small sigh.

To make sure Myra didn't get lost, Kazura held her hand.

「Fuh, as expected it's very hard to sell for more than 62 Ar.....」(Val)

「You're right..... Although there are place that could buy it for 61 Ar, but it's hard to surpass 62 Ar.」(Kaz)

Just like what she did at the first store, Valetta skillfully negotiate the cost, however there are no store who want to buy it over the market price of 60 Ar.

Although at first Myra had fun seeing the shops, she has now closed her mouth in silence. It seems that she was tired.

Eventually, since if they keep searching for a place that will buy the firewood at a higher price it will interfere with the time to sell Arcadian Bugs, so they returned to the first shop to sell their firewood at that place.

Since the distance to that shop was only several tenths meters, they quickly reached the first shop.

When those three enter the shop together, the shopkeeper came o meet and greet them with an expression as if saying: "What had I said?"[9]

「How is it? The other shop only buy it at most at 61 Ar, right?」

「Yes..... I'm sorry, but will you buy it at 62 Ar?」

To Valetta sorry request, the Shopkeeper replied

「A-aah. Since I had promised, I will buy it.」

He then took out 8 coins and gave them to Valetta.

「Six 10 Ar coins, and two 1 Ar coins.....It’s the correct price. Thank you very much.」

Kazura put down the rack and with Valetta help, unloaded the firewood from the rack and pile it on an open space inside the shop.

✦✧✦✧

「Now we will sell the Arcadian Bugs. The grocery shop is on that direction.」

The three people that had finished selling the firewood, without taking a break, went to the grocery store.

In the area where the grocery store was located there were a lot of shops and people in there.

In front of the shop there were wooden boards or stone slabs that described the price of the things that the shops sold.

Since Kazura had just arrived in Isteria, he learned only some of the character of this world from Valetta; more or less he could read the numbers and could only read a small amount of the worm-like letters.[10]

「Emmm, Summer Potato, one for 5 Ar..... Huh? One potato is 5 Ar? That much firewood is only 60 Ar, and yet this potato is expensive. Is this potato a high class food?」

「No, this potato is the ordinary potato that can be harvested in the villages even in this time..... How could it become this expensive....?」

It appears that there is a food shortage that caused the price of food to suddenly rise steeply.[11]

Kazura peeked at the inside of the store, the 5 Ar potato was displayed in the inside of a box, mingled with the other food.

The potato length was about 10 cm, had a shape like sweet potato[12], and the diameter was only as big as a circle made from an index and a thumb.

Even if you use all the money from selling firewood, you can only buy 12 potatoes, so it was a really steep price increase.

Didn't this mean that Arcadian Bugs would be sold at even higher price? With this expectation, they entered the shop, but the result from negotiation with the proprietress was that she only will buy 8 of them for 12 Ar.

「I'm sorry, there is only a small demand for Arcadian Bugs, unlike potatoes or legumes. If you go toward the city center then I think you can sell it for higher price. Why don't you try it?」

「Is that so?..... I understand, we will go and try it. Thank you very much.」

Because they had come to Isteria from a faraway distance that took 2 days of walking, it's better for them if they could sell the Arcadian Bugs for a high price.

The three people went towards the closest Shopping Area in the City Center and left the plaza behind.

☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽

| |

I will aim for double release of Mira's story today! (most likely this will not happen).

Also can anybody recommend a good offline grammar checker that's not GingerSoft?

---

[1] Specialty store, a store that only sell a limited range of goods. Like Sports Shop only sell Sport-related goods, or Hardware Store only sell tools-related goods, *etc.*

[2] Just imagined it as an open air market

[3] For the people who get confused by this line, what Susukinokuro-sensei means is that since the gate was in the outskirt of the city and far from city center then it is a commoner district, and since the plaza where Kazura now go had the same building type so the plaza also is also commoner district.

[4] I like Kemm sugesstion, using his idea.

[5] Ar = Aru, maybe come from Argentum or Silver. Since you know, most historical coin is made from silver...

[6] The Shopkeeper use Ojou-san to refer Valetta sarcastically not because he respect/polite to her.

[7] Kazura: Loli-tamer armed with candies... He will be likely get reported to police if he stands in front of elementary school.

[8] Resolved per Slimev1 suggestion.

[9] The shopkeeper had said that they will not find another shop that will buy higher than 62 Ar.

[10] Worm like character? I guess... Arabic and other abugida of south asia?

[11] Remember reader that there a prolonged drought befalls Nelson-sama domains, so most crops are ruined and harvests failed. With reduced supply (lack of good harvest) and increased demand (increasing number of peasants that came from another Feudal Lords domain), economic law said that the price will be higher than usual.

[12] Ipomoe batatas. Sweet potato. Satsuma Imo. This usually used in my house to make sweet desserts.

True Opinion and Official Stance

Chapter 20: True Opinion and Official Stance

While giving off the sound knack-knack every time his leather boots threaded on the stone floor below him, Isaac was walking on a corridor in the Nelson's residence.

As always, Isaac wore the same piece of leather light armor but instead of the sword he usually carried, he now held a brightly colored yellow bouquet on both of his hand as if it was something very important.

After walking for awhile he reached his destination in front of a certain door, Isaac, who became nervous, took a deep breath.

The sunlight that came through the opened window was bright and sometimes, pleasant wind could be felt caressing him.

While struck by the genial winds, Isaac who carried the bouquet closed his eyes.

「Ormasior-sama[1], please grant me a courage.....」

He lifted up a prayer to the War God he believes in with a small voice, and then he opened his eyes.

「Ugh, why do I become this nervous? Maybe it's because this is the first time we'll meet after 4 years....」

Isaac put his hand on his chest that thumping wildly against his own intention and took a breath again.

He combed his short golden hair using his hand, after 10 seconds passed by, his had adjusted his breath, and with a small voice cheered to himself 「I can do it!」. Then, he opened the door in front of him slowly.

✦✧✦✧

「Ahhh, really, that buffoon is too insistent! It's fine if he just gave me a gift, but why I need to hear that buffoon's boastful speech? I don't want, even not for a split second, to get married with that merchant. I just don't understand it.」

Below the shade of a tree in the nook of the well maintained courtyard at Nelson's residence, a young girl of approximately 15 years old could be seen resting her head on the wooden table in front of the tree.

Next to the young girl was a young maid whose composed face had little marks of freckles that made her stand out. The young girl whined and grumbled with an irritated expression on her

The girl's current location was completely surrounded by head-height garden shrubs, so her currently languid pose couldn't be seen by others.

The girl wore a high quality dress with white undertone and frills, her waist long dark brown hair was gently flowing and had a beautiful luster.

She had well featured face; her long, slit eyes were impressive. Without a doubt she would grow into a splendid beautiful lady that will draw the envy of many.

However, that beautiful face was now distorted in irritation, her high quality leather shoes, which she wore in her feet, kicked the table where she was lying now and make an intense pounding sound.

Because she kicked the table, the copper cups that were arranged on top of it made a clattering sound.

「But, Liese-sama[2], if it is really that unpleasant to you, why Liese-sama didn't just reject the gifts and then just said to the others that Liese-sama didn't had any intention to get married....」

The maid, who now had tired expression, began to address the girl who continued kicking the table – Liese. Liese turned her face and sternly glared at the maid.

「I'll tell you something, Ayla[3]. If I really said that, I wouldn't get gifts anymore, right? I will take the grandiose gifts that those stupid merchants and other men had brought with great pleasure, and then vaguely ward off any marriage talk with empty conversations and friendly grins, while giving them a little bit of flattery. After that, they will become more assiduous in bringing me gifts. If I clearly refuse any marriage preposition, then it may be gossiped that I am interested in Isaac. My Father (otou-sama) already wishes me to marry Isaac, if there is a chance, he would really make it to come true.」

The maid, Ayla, was sighing inside her heart, as she made a light bow to apologize.

Liese and Ayla were used to converse like this, as for Ayla, she really hope that she didn't need to say anything, as if she was a piece of furniture.

But if she didn't speak a word then Liese will become angry at her, so she just helplessly kept her company and heard her story.

Afterwards, Liese kept complaining and grumbling, then from a distance, the sound of the door that leads to the courtyard opening could be heard. She sensitively reacted to that sound and quickly fixed her slouching body posture and corrected her disheveled garment. She then took a cup from the table and drank from it with a graceful manner.

「Good morning, Liese-sama. May I intrude on your tea drinking?」

Her previous irritated complexion was completely disappeared, Isaac came from a place that was 45 degree from Liese, who was already on standby and prepared her attitude. She put the cup on the table when Isaac came from behind the garden shrubs and greeted her while weakly smiling.

「Ah yes. The green trees are so beautiful that they made me want to drink some tea while looking at the scenery, so I asked Ayla to prepare some. Do Isaac-saa also want to join?」

Invited by Liese, Isaac seemed to be regretting it from the bottom of his heart.

「I am honored to be invited, however, I will be travelling to inspect the new fortress that is under construction alongside the border of Balveil. Although it is a precious invitation and extremely joyful....」

Liese already know from his father that Isaac would go to inspect the fortress today.

「Yes, I know it.」

She murmured softly, while she look at Isaac and put her hand on her mouth and made a deliberate surprised expression.

「Oh my, that is so very far away..... The other day you already went to conduct an inspection on a faraway village and today you will go to inspect

at the fortress? Father is too harsh on his men.....」

「Fufu, I think you are right, however, even if I am only an inexperienced person, to be entrusted with an important duty to inspect the fortress, I am very happy. Although it will be a difficult task, to think Nelson-sama will be helped by this, I will preserve through any hardships.」

Isaac said this while showing a truly happy expression, Liese immediately looked at him with a blank expression.

「Thank you.」

She replied Isaac with a floriferous smile[4].

Until then Isaac was pinned down by the nervousness, however he somehow can hold a normal conversation, but after receiving that smile his face immediately flushed red and he averted his eyes to the surroundings to calm himself.

「N-Noo! Umm, I think you would be pleased to receive it and so I brought this with me!」

He said while presented a yellow bouquet that he had brought to Liese.

「Oh my, what a beautiful bouquet! Thank you very much, Isaac-sama.」

Liese and Ayla (behind her)

Liese received the bouquet and held it in her chest like it was something important, and then she replied with a delightful smile to Isaac.

Isaac's face, who once again receive Liese's smile, became even redder than it was before.

「No, it's my honor to see you so delighted! Well then, with this I excuse myself!」

After giving a deep bow, he quickly left the courtyard at a quick pace.

Liese was watching the back of Isaac who walking away, and when Isaac disappeared from her sight, she handed over the bouquet to Ayla.

「Ayla, use half of this to decorate my room. I will give the other half for you..... Wait a moment, why your eyes look as if they had seen something pitiful?」

After handing over the bouquet to Ayla, who looked at the door where Isaac had left with gaze filled with sympathy, Liese got up from her chair

and stretched herself.

「Ah, so tired. There is no more scheduled meetings with other people today.」

Liese was sighing in relief, from her handbag she took out three blue gems that had the same shape tied together.

「Well then, I will sell two of these in the city, then I'll use that money for my shopping spree. Ayla, if there is something that you want, you can say it, I'll buy it for you.」

「Liese-sama, I think that Isaac-sama is a really wonderful person. Are you dissatisfied with him as your marriage partner?」

Ayla asked while moving her eyes between the bouquet and Liese. Liese made a small humph, and after looking at the door where Isaac left the courtyard, she started to speak.

「Ah, that's right, I think he is a wonderful person. His face is good, he is kind, and he does his job well... I think if we get married he will cherish me. However, I will lose my freedom...」

「Why is that?」

「Since he also had the same thought with my Father. If I get married I will succeed the House of Istelle[5], so I can't live in luxury anymore, right? Though I won't declare that I want to spend money like water, living a

modest life like Father or Mother for the rest of my life, sorry but I don't want to.」

「.....」

✦✧✦✧

Meanwhile, after leaving the business district on the city outskirt for the sake of selling Arcadian Bugs with higher price, Kazura's group arrived at the high class business district on the city center.

As they were walking to the city center, the surrounding buildings become more impressive. There were a lot of 3-storied fine buildings; there even temple-like large buildings.

The people who came and went in the street also wore magnificent attire just like the buildings; here and there Guards could be seen.

Kazura's group looked around restlessly to find the grocery store, and when they found it, they entered the shop.

In the shop's inside, just like the previous business district groceries, there were few foods that were displayed. Not only there was price inflation, but there was also price increase that befitting the high class nature of the shop.[6]

「Welcome. Did you need something, Sir and Madam?[7]」

When they entered, they were quickly greeted by the middle-aged man shopkeeper that came from inside.

The clothes that he wore were quite expensive, it seems.

「No, we just stopping by to sell Arcadian Bugs, however would you like to buy some?」

「Oh.... Arcadian Bug is it? Recently it became hard to get these....」

Valetta took out a bag with Arcadian Bugs and the shopkeeper was confirming the inside of it.

After confirming the content, the shopkeeper took out an Arcadian Bug and knocked it to its back. Seems like he wanted to measure the size and complexion.

「Hmm. I'll buy this 8 of this for 15 Ar each, how do you think?」

As expected from a shop that handle high grade ingredients.

Compared from the previous shop that could only purchased it for 12 Ar, this shop purchased it for 15 Ar, 3 Ar higher.

「Hmm well, 15 Ar is it..... Could you purchase it at a little higher price?」

「Hmmm..... I'm sorry, but our shop limit is 15 Ar, you see.」

Valetta thought that it would be waste to sell it on the first shop after taking trouble to come here to this high class business district. She had nothing to lose, but it seems that this shop can't buy it higher than 15 Ar.

Valetta said that she will see what the other shop will offer and after putting away the Arcadian Bug, she went out from the shop.

「Then, shall we go to the other shops?」 (Val)

「Um, I have a preposition. While Valetta-san is selling the Arcadian Bug, how about I go buy the nails? Since I think it can save us some of our time.」(Kaz)

「Eh..... Kazura-san will go alone?」(Val)

Since Kazura understood that Arcadian bugs could be sold for a higher price in here, he talked in high spirits about going to another shop to Valetta, but she looked at Kazura with an uneasy expression.

「It will be all right. Since the other shops displayed the price on the board, I think they won't sell at an unreasonable price.」(Kaz)

「I also will go, so it will be fine!」(Myra)[8]

Valetta smiled after seeing Kazura and Myra who was also smiling and making an eye contact as if saying 「please~」.

「Is that so? Then, please procure the nails. About the money.....」

「Ah, you don't need to worry about the money. Since, I have brought some goods from my country to sell.」

Valetta tried to took out the bag with the money from selling the firewood, but Kazura displayed the goods inside the sack-bag to her.

Valetta looked at Kazura and the bag he carried, and then she became uneasy about what kind of goods that Kazura will sell. She worried that Kazura would sell something outrageous.

「I understand. But, please take the money just in case if it is not sufficient. I think that the price is about 40 Ar for a bundle of 100 nails.」

「I understand.」

After Kazura said that, he saw Valetta off while she entered another shop. He surveyed the plaza for a shop that had the appearance of a general store and after finding it, he went to that shop while olding Myra's hand.

✦✧✦✧

「Good morning~, excuse me, I have something I want to sell~」

Kazura, who was now inside the general store, called to the shop inside.

Inside the shop were various wood accessories in the shape of animals, glittering polished copper hand mirrors, and various goods displayed.

The ones that were located in the interior seemed to have a higher price, like the green turquoise gem necklace and other goods.

When Myra came across the copper hand mirror she rushed to it and raised a voice a "Wah". She was being careful to not touch it, while curiously peeking at her reflection that she seldom saw.

「Yes, yes, what kind of things doyou want to sell?」

The shopkeeper was an old woman who was wearing elegant clothes and was sitting at the chair inside the shop. In her hand, there was an account book. When Kazura called to her, her hand stopped working on it. A very kindhearted smile was floating in her face while rubbing her hand[9] and walking over to Kazura.

Inside the sack-bag that Kazura brought with him there were 10 wooden ocarinas, he took out 2 of them and presented one of it to the old woman.

These were handmade ocarinas that he bought personally at a general store in Japan for 2,980 Yen[10] each. The surface was coated in varnish so it had a pretty gloss.

「How about it? I wonder if you could purchase it?」

The old woman, who received the ocarina, looked closely at it while her hand was stroking the surface as if to ascertain it.

「Uumm, what do you call this? Maybe because of my age I can't seem to remember it..... Uumm」

「This is an ocarina, but do you know about it?」

Kazura inquired the old women who looked puzzled at the ocarina in her hand.

「Ah... That's right, this is ocarina. Forgetting could be very bad when you become old. Hehehehe」

The old woman said that while laughing.

(So, ocarina also existed in this other world. With this, I don't need to be worried about selling it.)

Thought Kazura. He had checked it on the internet[11] that the ocarina is a musical instrument that had existed since ancient age. So he was secretly delighted that his decision to purchase it proved to be useful.

「And so, I want to sell 2 of these ocarina. For how much will you willing to buy it?」

When Kazura asked, the old woman's face became serious. She rubbed the ocarina while "uumm"-ing for a while, after that, with bitter face she opened her mouth.

「The ocarina you sell had a poor demand recently. No matter how glossy the mysterious wood used to made it, a small ornament like this is too unpopular.」

The old woman said so while still stroking the ocarina. Kazura thought that the old woman misunderstood the ocarina for another thing.

「The Ocarina is not an ornament, but a musical instrument.」

He said it while laughing and then put the ocarina to his mouth, to show her the sound that ocarina produced.

Hearing that tone, Myra who was looking at the copper hand mirror ran back to Kazura.

「Waa, what a beautiful sound..... How nice.」

She said it while looking at Kazura.

The old woman who heard the sound of ocarina had her eyes opened and solidified, but Kazura didn't noticed it as he stopped blowing the ocarina and smiled to Myra.

「Yes, you can also try to blow it.」

And then, he handed over an ocarina to Myra.

Myra immediately put the received ocarina to her mouth, and delightfully produced whistling sound.

He once again turned his attention back to the old woman who watching with a pleased expression. She had fixed her surprised expression in a hurry and smiled pleasantly, just like before, while rubbing her hand.

「Is, is that so? Is that so? Ocarina is a musical instrument, right? But, just like what I said before, it will be difficult to sell it since it's not that popular..... For how much does sir customer want to sell it in the first place?」

「Eh? .....Ummm, let's see..」

Hearing the old woman words, Kazura folded his arms and began to think.

Because the firewood that he had carried from the village with all of his might was sold for 62 Ar, he didn't think it was possible to sell the wood ocarina with a high price.[12]

Anyway, from what the old woman spoke before, ocarina also existed in this world. Also judging from her story, it's not something expensive.

Kazura for the time being, '*it will be nice if it sell at this price*' and put his hope up as he spoke.

「How about 1 piece for 20 Ar?」

「*shock*!?」

When Kazura suggest the price and thought if the price was too impossible, the old woman was shocked and burst into coughing fit.

Seeing the old woman's reaction, Kazura was wondering if the price was too high and made an immediate correction.

「Ah, that's a lie, I'm just joking! I will sell both of it for 20 Ar, how about it?」

「Fu, 2 piece for 20 Ar!? I understand, I will bring out the money, please wait a moment!」[13]

To Kazura price correction, the old woman became flustered amd returned to the shop's interior. She quickly came back with 2 copper coins.

「Yes, this is 20 Ar..... Uum, but this won't cover the cost of the nails...」

He received two 10 Ar coins and he also gave the ocarina Myra was blowing to the old woman. Kazura rethought about the content of his bag.

As for the opposite side, the old woman who received 2 ocarinas was stroking it with delightful face.

Seeing the old woman like this, Kazura thought.

(*I wonder if she really likes the ocarina that much*?)

Kazura thought wrongly. Once again he looked over at the shop interior.

There, various colorful gems were displayed inside and is eyes showed interest.

He saw the smallish sapphire-like gem. The transparency was bad and the working was rough.

After seeing that, Kazura peeked into his bag and took out 2 cm diameter round bead of red crystal.

That red crystal was something that he had bought in the gift shop section in the Home Center[14] back in Japan. In the Power Stone Corner various gems were sold in massive quantity together. He could sell it in the other world he thought about it a little and bought it.

That red crystal (he thought it was called rose quartz) was cut by a machine into a perfect sphere. It had a pinkish transparent color and was beautiful. However, maybe because it was mass-produced, the price was very low. Only 250 yen[15] for one gem.

「Umm, I also want to sell this, what do you think?」

Kazura said it while presenting the red crystal (250 yen with tax) to the old woman who put the ocarina that she was stroking on the shelf nearby. But for some reason her hand was trembling when she received the red crystal.

「Eh-e-eeeeeh! I will buy it!」

The old women stared the red crystal with gaze so strong the eyes could pop out at any moment and a broad grin was on her face. Kazura was quite

surprised looking at her.

But, Kazura saw the old woman once again shown her pleasant smile, so he thought that his eyes made a mistake.

「Is that true? Then that's good. How much will you buy it?」

「Let's see.... this is only, well.... about 200 Ar I think.」

「200 Ar!? This is 200 Ar!?」

200 Ar was an amazing price; Kazura unconsciously raised his voice and took the red crystal from the old woman.

Then the old woman, who looked at the red crystal with popping eyes, became panicked and then began to speak.

「Aaaa, I-I made a mistake! 2,000 Ar! I'll buy it for 2,000 Ar!!」

「.....Wha-? 2,000 Ar?」

「Yes! I will buy it for 2000 Ar?」

The old woman was suddenly shouting and took back the red crystal; she had fall into an extremely excited condition after seeing a beautiful jewel that she had never seen before. She had misunderstood Kazura's exasperation, thinking that it was because the price she offered was too low.

And yet, it was her fault that the price incased, because she offered to

buy it for 2,000 Ar. From her quick estimation, she believed that it could be easily sold for more than 3,000 Ar. That's why she immediately blurted out the 2,000 Ar price.

However, she saw that Kazura had his jaw dropped and his mouth opened. She then noticed that she had made an unthinkable mistake, and immediately, her face became pale.

「Kazura-sama, the stone in here, is written 1,200 Ar. It's expensive, right?」

The old woman, in panic wanted to speak to correct the price, but as if to obstruct it, Myra looked at the gem on a shelf at the shop's interior while speaking like that. Now it was too late for her to correct the price.

Kazura came to and noticed that he had been cheated.[16]

If he thought about the whole conversation until now, there was no mistake that she had beat down the prize of the ocarina when he sold them to her.

However, that dealing had already been concluded. She also wanted to buy the red crystal with a cheap price, although it's still higher from the dirt-cheap price that he bought it for.

Kazura let out a big sigh. He needed to reflect about his naivety. He gave up on the ocarinas, and thought about them as a tuition fee.

「Aaaaah, then 2,000 Ar..... No, will you buy it for 2,500 Ar? If you don't want it I will go to other shop.」

The old woman should have made a nice profit but unfortunately, she made a mistake while trying to cheat Kazura. But even if she bought it at

2,500 Ar she could still made a decent profit.

The old woman, while cursing at her own carelessness, said with a low voice:

「..... Please come again[17].」

☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽

| |

I think the title refer to Liese view on marriage: Her Official Stance: I'll consider who will I marry, so keep courting me with lavish gifts. Her True Opinion: I will not marry everyone, since I won't be free!

I dare to bet 1 km^3 of smoke haze that the red crystal will be bought by Liese. Then Liese-ojou-sama will hunt Kazura for more luxury item.

I haven't read the next chapter, since I read as I translate. So no, spoiler!

Also, hail Myra the Wise.

---

[1]オルマシオール Orumasiouru = Ormasior

[2]リーゼ. Riize = Lise or Liese

[3] エイラ Eira = Ayla

[4]花の咲くような笑顔Hana no Saku youna Egao. A smile that was so bright or charming just like a flower, hence the floriferous adjective.

[5] イステール : I-su-te-e-ru: Isuteeru: Istelle .Not Ai-Steel but "EEs-Tell" for you English speaker.

[6] Not only it was expensive from Food Price Inflation, but the price is even higher since it was a high class store? Those nobles and rich guys

are being robbed!

[7] The attendant speak way more formally that the shopkeeper on the previous business district. It lost in English, since I suck at formal English....

[8] Thank God she came with Kazura!

[9] Rubbing hands is a typical shopkeeper gesture in East Asian culture... I don't really understand it...

[10] About ~24,87 US$ (per exchange rate in September 2015).

[11] All praise Internet, The All Knowing (but beware of misleading information)...

ED: He is comparing a luxury item to a firewood.... The merchant in me is crying.

[12] Kazura is so-so-so-so wrong.... He should bring along his wife... eh... I mean... Valetta along, so he won't get swindled...

[13] Kazura officially sell things way way way way too low... He really need to take his wi-I mean, Valetta with him.

[14] If anyone forget, this is what Japanese called their hardware store, that sell almost anything you could think off... (except human food, maybe)

[15] About ~2,08 US$

[16] That's take too long Kazura! You lucky that the lol-I mean Myra was kind enough to accompany you!

ED: Somehow, a small child is smarter than him. I worry for the future.

[17] Maidowari. Usually said when the customer had finished transaction with the shop. It means thanks for the patronage (and came again next time).

Ojou-sama Dilemma

Chapter 21: Ojou-sama Dilemma

「Woah. So this is a 100 Ar silver coin. This is the first time I see one.」(Myra)

Pestered by Myra, who wanted to see the 100 Ar silver coin, Kazura gave her 1 silver coin from the 25 silver coins that he received from the old woman.

The 100 Ar silver coins is a larger round coin if it compared with 1 Ar and 10 Ar copper coins. The material is from silver and it had detailed carving.

When Myra received the silver coin, she fiddled with the coin by tapping at it or biting it to see its hardness.

Kazura looked at Myra with side glance and then began to talk with the old women, who viewing the refracted light from every corner of the red crystal that she received a while ago with a serious expression in her face.

「Now then, Old Lady[1]. I have a proposition for you.」(Kaz)

「Ah. I won't say from whom I bought this to anyone, I also won't ask where you obtained this. If there is a next time and if the price is appropriate, I will buy any goods you bring.」(Old Woman)

「..... Her change is quick, I see...」(Kaz)

The old women, who still looking at the red crystal, spoke with an indifferent tone as if she understood everything Kazura wanted to talk about.

Kazura was taken aback for a bit by her remark since he still hadn't said his proposition, but the content of his proposition was just like what the old woman had said. He appreciated it since the talks conclude early.

「When you took out this stone from your bag, you took time to choose it, right? Did you bring anything else? Just like the Ocarinas before, you carry expensive goods while having the appearance of a common villager, I don't think you obtained them by proper methods, right?」(OW)

「No, I didn't obtain them illegally....」(Kaz)

Hearing the old woman speak as if he was a thief and had been stealing from some place, Kazura became troubled.

「Ah... I don't particularly care where your source is. As long as I get a profit, I won't tell the others.」(OW)

So the old woman said, while changing her gaze from the red crystal to Kazura and grinned broadly.

Kazura was offended to be judged as a villain. The other side didn't even want to hear him at all and so he couldn't correct the misunderstanding.

About red crystal and ocarinas he brought that could be sold with a hefty sum, it will be very conspicuous if he peddles them anywhere, so originally if possible he wanted to sell it all on just one place.

He was just cheated by this old woman on the selling price (the ocarinas), though he finally have risk perception now, but it's good that he was

cheated on here and he now could reflect on his optimistic thinking he had until now.

「Is that so? 」 Kazura gave a suitable response, the old woman put the red crystal on the shelf nearby and turned towards him.

「So then, the goods on that bag you brought, do you also want to sell them? I won't cheat you anymore, so you can relax.」(OW)

She said while rubbing her hand and put her pleasant smile again. Kazura let out a sigh.

「That's unfortunate, since what I brought today is everything. Even if I brought the goods, if I still took them out, wouldn't that means I am a complete idiot?」(Kaz)

「Oh ho, I'm glad you understand. That's good if you are not a complete idiot.」(OW)

Hearing Kazura's answer the old woman replied while smiling, however, she still continue her speech.

「You are very defenseless on everything. I don't know if it was luck or not, but it's good that the first shop that you entered is my shop. If you took out that expensive jewel while looking as a common villager at another shop, it will be suspected as stolen goods, and they would call the guards. That won't be amusing. If you took it out on a shop that is managed by government official's family member, then you will be finished. On this town there is a lot of unaccommodating government officials.」(OW)

「.....Thank you for the advice.」(Kaz)

Although it's annoying to be preached by the person who cheated you, it's a bull's eye for Kazura.

Kazura felt despondent and dropped his shoulders[2]. The old woman, who looked at his condition, was sighing for a while before yelled to the shop's interior.

「Jou-chan[3], if you don't use my key you can't open that shelf. Even if you don't compare it with the 100 Ar silver coin on that shelf, the silver coins that I gave to him is genuine, so you don't need to be worried.」(OW)

Hearing the old woman words, Kazura became startled and looked at the shop interior. Without anyone being aware of it, Myra moved to the shop interior and she was trying to pull the handle of the shelf where the old women took out the money from.

Myra, who was surprised by the old women's call, shook her shoulders momentarily, but as if she still had doubt about the 100 Ar silver coin genuineness, she looked at the old woman with a doubtful look.[4]

Her playful expression, that she had showed when she was looking at the shop interior, underwent a complete change into a gaze with plain hostility towards the old woman. Even Kazura was a little surprised on Myra.[5]

The old woman shook her head in dissatisfaction, and took a key from her breast pocket. It was the key to the shelf that Myra try to open.

「Check until you're satisfied. I swear to Gaielsior-sama[6] that it's not counterfeit money.」(OW)

As soon as the old woman said that, Myra immediately started to thoroughly compare the 100 Ar silver coin in her hand with the silver coins inside the shelf.

The old woman paid attention to Myra who comparing the silver coins.

「Good grief, this jou-chan is really pull herself together well[7]. You also need to be more like her more!」(OW)

She commented while giving Kazura's back a good ol' slap.

「I shall engrave it on my heart.....」(Kaz)

Kazura responded while slightly hanging his head.

✦✧✦✧

「I hate that obaa-san[8]. I can't believe she dared to cheat Kazura-sama!」(Myra)

After leaving the old woman's store, with a discontent expression on her face Myra spat out her words.

While Myra was confirming the silver coins until she was satisfied with it, Kazura bought the nails at that store. Maybe because Myra was excessively glaring at her with displeasure, that old woman felt uncomfortable, so she sold 200 nails for 40 Ar[9] while saying "I hope for a good cooperation from now on."

She also went to the shop interior and bring a small cloth bag with baked sweets from legume[10], although she present it with the intention to soothe Myra's temper, in the end it was not very effective.

Although Myra's was displeased, she firmly received the baked sweets.

「Yes, it's not good to cheat people. I was also at fault since I did nothing about it.」(Kaz)

「It's not Kazura-sama fault. The one at fault is that obaa-san who cheated Kazura-sama!」(Myra)

Myra really can't forgive her for cheating Kazura, she looked at Kazura with teary eyes.

When Kazura was soothing the flustered Myra, on his field of view Kazura caught a glimpse of Lodurr and Tana's figure coming towards him.

Instead of firewood or fur, he carried a cloth bag. It seems they had finished their businesses.

「Ow, Myra-chan, your father and mother are over there. It seems they have finished their tasks.」(Kaz)

After Kazura said that, the sullenness on Mira's face did a complete change into a cheerful expression.[11]

「Ah, it's true! Fa~ther, Mo~ther!」[12](Myra)

She ran while calling her parents with a loud voice.

Kazura was thankful for their timely appearance. He was walking to follow Myra, but suddenly someone appeared from the side and crashed their head on Kazura's nose. Kazura fell to his back because of the impact.

「Ouch.....」(Kaz)

「I am so sorry! I was not looking ahead..... It hurts....」 (Mysterious Maid)

「Wait a moment Ayla, what have you done!?」 (Mysterious Rich Girl)

Kazura was holding his hurt nose while looking at where the voice came from, a young woman in maid attire who was rubbing her head and moaning in pain. Beside her was an earth-shattering beautiful girl[13], who wore a high quality white dress, with a flustered expression as she rushed to Kazura's location.

「Please pardon what my companion had done to you! She was looking away at a child who was running, so she collide with you Sir[14]..... Are you alright?」 (Earth-shattering beautiful girl)

「Eh? Ah, no, I'm fine so you don't need to be worried about it.」 (Kaz)

Without worrying about her dress hem becoming dirty, the girl crouched at that place with an expression of deep concern on her face and put her hand on his shoulder. Kazura became perplexed by her.

Just with a quick judgment, compared with the other people in the area, her attire was of higher quality, she even accompanied by an attendant.

She must have a high status, so to look after a lowly person like him was something surprising. Moreover since the girl was an extraordinary beauty, Kazura of course became embarrassed.

「The content of your baggage is spilled out. Ayla, you also help to pick it up.」 (Earth-shattering beautiful girl)

「Y-Yes, I am so sorry.」(Ayla)

Hearing what the girl said, Kazura looked at the ground and became pale.

When he fell to his back, the sack-bag became open and several of its content tumbled down to the ground.

However, what came out from the bag were goods that he deliberately stored in the top of the bag, just in case if someone inspects at his bag.[15]

So it was ordinarily goods like bronze pot or copper cup. Goods that he brought from Japan like canned food or portable lantern, he placed at the bottom of the bag, so not one of them fell outside.

Kazura picked up the fallen out luggage that fell from the bag with haste and put the goods that the two girls picked up to the bag with a hurry.

「Ara[16], there something underneath the shoes.....」(Earth-shattering beautiful girl)

When Kazura breathed a relief after putting the luggage to the bag in a hurry, the girl bend over and picked up something near her foot.

..... It was a Lighter.[17]

「So-sorry! That is also mine.」

「Ah, is that so? Then I'll return it to you... Ara, what is this.....!?」(Earth-shattering beautiful girl)

When the girl was going to hand it over to Kazura, she pushed the odd dent (ignition switch) that she though strange. It ignited splendidly.

It’s a one button lighter, the thermal output was strong since it is maximized to ignite firewood, so the fire that came from it had a quite big size.

The girl was surprised by the fire that came out, she pulled out her hand in surprise and dropped the lighter.

The girl with the maid uniform – Ayla – also was surprised by the fire that came out from the lighter.

「Liese-sama!」(Ayla)

There were several people who curiously looking at the Kazura’s group from a distance, and from the middle of them, two young men with commoner clothes rushed over to Liese who retracted her hand in surprise.

Though they were inside the town, there carried a sword in their waist. [18]

「Liese-sama, are you alright!?」(Young Man A)

「Eh!? The fire just now.....」(Lis)

「You Bastard[19], what did you do! Don’t move!」(Young Man B)

Kazura tried to pick up the lighter that the girl, Liese, had dropped in surprise, but one of the men immediately twisted his arm and restrained him.

Perhaps, these men were the guards of Liese that followed her secretly.

「Ouch! I-I am not doing anything. It's true!」(Kaz)

Just like what he had expected, she was a high status noble. Kazura tried to give an explanation while cursing his luck. If he had picked up the lighter, it wouldn't end like this.

He wished that he would not be treated as a criminal, if they do then they would certainly inspect his belonging and then he would be taken to custody and be severely interrogated about them.

'Farewell my laidback life on another world village'. Kazura was drowning in his pessimism, when Lodurr and others rushed up from behind Liese.

「Umm, does my company conduct some mistake?」(Lod)

Lodurr called out to the man who twist Kazura's hand, the man then glare with his sharp gaze at him.

「What? So you scum is his friends, huh? This guy tried to cause harm to Nelson-sama daughter Liese-sama. You all need to be investigated, so you have to come to the guardroom!」(Young Man B)

「Wait a moment! This person didn't do anything to me!」(Lis)

「Th-That's right! Originally it was my fault to bump at him, this person didn't do anything!」(Ayla)

Though Lodurr was taken aback for a moment when he heard the word "Nelson-sama daughter", he immediately bowed his head and made an apology.

Kazura also bowed his head and apologized, even though it’s hard to do since his hand was restrained.

Even so, both of their apologies were disregarded. The man even took out a rope from his waist and tried to restraint Lodurr and the group who still trying to persuade them unsuccessfully. Seeing this, Liese and Ayla force their way in panic.

Until now, Liese somehow or other knew about his father’s soldier that were shadowing her, but this was the first time hey had personally shown themselves.

「However.....」(Young Man B)

「Release that man! Don’t make me say it twice!」(Lis)

Liese Istelle. "Release that man!" for Kazura who were restrained behind her.

「..... Understood!」(Young Man B)

Liese gave those order in an imposing way, the man reluctantly release his hand from restraining Kazura.

Lodurr seeing that Kazura had been released, bowed deeply.

Kazura and the others followed Lodurr's action and bowed deeply towards Liese.

「Liese-sama, thank you very much. With this, we will take our leave, please excuse us.」(Lod)

「Ah! Please wait. The dropped thing that spew out fire just now.... A, are[20]?」(Lis)

Liese wanted to ask about the dropped lighter to Kazura's group and so she searched her feet for it, but the lighter was nowhere to found.

To the confused Liese, Lodurr once again call to her to excuse them, and then pushed Kazura's back and walked towards the plaza's exit.

✦✧✦✧

「Kazura-sama」(Myra)

When separated from Liese's group to some degree, Myra presented something to Kazura. On her palm was the lighter.

When they were arguing with Liese's group, Myra stealthily picked up the dropped lighter from the ground.[21]

Kazura confirmed it with a side glance, and then he received the lighter from Myra before put it back inside the bag.

「Thank you. It really helped me.」(Kaz)

Kazura said it while kindly patting Myra head.

Myra who was being patted on the head, delightfully replied

「Un!」(Myra)

Then once again she held Kazura's hand with satisfaction.

「That's really dangerous, if not because of Liese-sama's kindness, what would have become of us?」(Lod)

「Liese-sama..... Some time ago, the man who twisted my arm said that she is Nelson-sama's daughter right?」(Kaz)

Kazura asked Lodurr who was feeling relieved, he replied with a nod.

「Although Liese-sama is still young, I had heard rumors about her that she is really kind and benevolent towards commoners like us. But after seeing her directly, she really is just like what was described in the rumors. As expected from Nelson-sama's daughter.」(Lod)

「Though I heard that a lot of influential men from her surroundings tried to court her, as the daughter of House of Istelle is not only popular but also a beauty, she never complained about it. So it is possible for a lot of person to court her. Furthermore, although she is still young, it seems that her ability in sword or spears is commendable.」(Tana)

Lodurr and Tana were admiring Liese while they were walking. Kazura nodded as if saying, 'I see'.

「Fumufumu[22], though there is a saying that Heaven doesn't give two

gifts, an amazing person like her is exist.」(Kaz)

「Heaven doesn't give two gifts?」(Lod&Tan)

Hearing Kazura's proverb, Lodurr and Tana became a bit confused.

「It's been said that Heaven doesn't give a man too much talents or merits. That is a proverb from my country.」(Kaz)

While he was talking with Lodurr's group, they found Valetta standing on the plaza entrance

Valetta also noticed Kazura's group, while making a small hand wave, she met them halfway.

「So you are together with Lodurr-san's group. Have you successfully purchased the nails?」(Val)

「Yes, I had bought 200 nails. With this we will be able to build the waterwheel.」(Kaz)

Hearing Kazura 's words, Valetta's smiled with relief.

「Kazura-sama sold the gem he brought for 2,500 Ar.」(Myra)

「Eh!?」(Val)

「Wa-, don't say it loudly!」(Kaz)

Kazura in a panic, closed Myra's mouth with his hand, and to the Valetta's group that stare at him in amazement, he started to give an explanation about the events inside the general store.[23]

✦✧✦✧

The night of that day.

In a gorgeous room illuminated by candlelight, Liese and both of her parents were having their dinner.

That room, which had a size about 12 tatami[24], was arranged by Nelson as a room where the family member will eat their meal.

A fur carpet was spread out on the floor; on the wall there was a fireplace that was currently not lighted.

The only window on that room was open and from there the courtyard that was illuminated by candle lamp could be seen.

Although the current season was summer, the cool breeze from the window was comfortable and the music that insects played was creating an indescribable pleasant atmosphere.

The table where the 3 people took their meal was not too large; there still room to put tableware that was enough for 2 other people.

By the way, the menu for tonight was roasted river fish that had been sprinkled with salt, vegetable & bean soup, and bread, also the dessert were cut fruits.

Apart from that, a meat & vegetable stir-fry was served on a large platter on the middle of the large table.

「Liese, from the multitude of men who court you every month, have you found a man to your liking?」(Nelson)

Hearing her father ask her while he bringing the fish in his fork to his mouth, although Liese let out a sigh inside her heart, on the surface she put a little troubled smile on her face and replied.

「I haven't..... The people who came to meet me, everyone is so wonderful, however I still don't have any consideration for a marriage.....」(Lis)

Hearing Liese's answer, Nelson smiled and nodded while saying "is that so."

「Well, a good man that will please you will appear before long. If there is a man you take a liking to, even if it not a noble but a commoner, I won't mind about it. However, I will personally be drilling everything about Istelle House to him.」[25](Nelson)

'Aren't you now drilling Isaac for the marriage?' grumbled Liese inside her heart, but Liese made a smile as if saying 'Thank you very much.'

For Liese, it doesn't matter if it was commoner nor there any concern, just like if she marries with the other noble.

If she was another noble's daughter, she wouldn't have any choice other than being in forced marriage with the person their parents arbitrarily choose. Liese was thankful she wasn't in that situation, but if it possible, she wanted to marry with a rich person or another noble.

It didn't mean that Liese lived a life of poverty until now, but if compared with the other nobles or royal family, her life was obviously lacking colorfulness. Anyhow it was a complex feeling.

The clothes she wore in private, the guest room for visitor from another fief, were comparatively gorgeous, however she lived a life were she needed to suppress the expenses to the best of her ability.

As it is, House of Istelle, since the war with Balveil some ten odd years ago, their financial situation was deteriorated and for that reason there was a need to be frugal without exception. So to live a refined life was a dream within a dream.

About 4 years ago, when she was taken by her father who went to the Royal Capital to attend the Feudal Lords Conference, for the first time she witnessed the elegant lifestyle of royal family and other nobles. She received a large shock.

On the capital, even if she just still 10 years old, Liese's beauty had already been noticed, a lot of nobles called out and greeted her.

Furthermore, the people conviction that Liese would blossomed into a beautiful girl left quite an impression on her. She received a lot of wonderful gifts like beautiful clothes or jewels.

Afterwards, for some reason Nelson stopped taking Liese along to the Royal Capital, however that strong impression still stayed inside Liese's heart. It then turned into dissatisfaction when she realized she unable to live in the same elegant lifestyle as the other nobles.

「However, you should select your marriage partner carefully. Although high social status or family influence is not important, I think that it will be absolutely wonderful if you find a reliable and kind person. Afterwards you just need to successfully educate your husband to supplement the lacking parts.」(Zirconia)

To her Mother who gave an advice while smiling, Liese replied "Yes" with a smile, but inside her mind she had a complex emotion.

Her mother name is Zirconia.

She is still 26 years old, just before the war with Balveil begun, or about 10 years ago, her father conducted his second marriage to her. Her parent was a soldier and she was a commoner girl.

Zirconia's silver hair extended until it hung on her shoulders, her body did not have any excess fats, her gentle drooping eyes[26] were impressive.

Though it was not to the extent of Liese's beauty, she was a woman[27] who carried a friendly atmosphere.

Liese's biological mother, passed away from illness when she was just 3 years old. So until she turned to 5 years old, she didn't have a mother.

For that reason, when Zirconia first arrived, the shy Liese didn't open her heart to her new mother. Zirconia took a proactive approach to get along with Liese. The two of them then became friendly to each other.

However, 1 year after Liese went to Royal Capital, for the first time Liese felt annoyed with one action that Zirconia took.

Liese heard from his maid Ayla, that Zirconia personally screened the people who wanted to meet with Liese.

Though there are a lot of nobles or wealthy merchants that wanted to meet with Liese after hearing the rumors of her beauty, only the one who had been granted permission from Zirconia could meet with Liese.

There was even a time when Zirconia didn't give permission to a great noble from capital, on top of that even for the neighboring great noble Dias Gregorn[28].

Of course, Zirconia didn't personally reject them, with lies she said this and that to Nelson so he would reject them. For that, Liese wanted to

scream: it’s not your business!

From the start, Istelle House is a great noble, by its many achievements in the war with Balveil, it became influential and powerful. The nobles who had been rejected to meet with Liese couldn’t do anything with their power, so in the end they reluctantly gave up.

Although Liese didn’t know on what criteria Zirconia selected the people who wanted to meet with her, Liese didn’t accept the action of Zirconia who decided it by herself.

However, Liese couldn’t oppose it, even Nelson cooperated with Zirconia, so she had no choice except to endure it.

Even though her parents normally worked themselves exhaustingly without taking any break, but still they ensure that they have time for their daughter. How can you oppose them?

Therefore, for the time being, she needed to behave obediently towards her parents. One day there will be a chance where she can go to the Royal Capital and obtain superior goods in her hand. For that, naturally she must increase her fame. Not only to the people who Zirconia approved to meet with her, but also with the citizen on the city, she conducted herself to give off good impression with her utmost ability.

「Incidentally, today by my order Isaac will go to inspect the fortress construction on the border, however.....」 (Nelson)

As if Liese already had a hunch for this, Nelson started to speak about Isaac who he personally recommended.

✦✧✦✧

「Aa Mou! What should I dooooo!」 (Lis)

After the dinner with her parents, Liese returned to her room, collapsed on the soft canopy bed, pressed her face on the pillow, and then screamed.

Recently, each time she ate dinner with her parent, the topic about Isaac would come out, but to be frank, Liese didn't care about it.

She know the feelings of her parents and their intention on recommending Isaac, but she wanted to be free to choose her marriage partner, so she didn't want them to push a specific person to her.

「I don't care about Isaac! Just let me off!」 (Lis)

Liese keep screaming, with words that would cause Isaac to hang himself, she was wriggling on top of the bed while shouting to the pillow. Then, there was a knock on the door.

Liese immediately raised her body, combing her hair with the comb on the table beside the bed and fixed her disorderly clothing.

「Yes, who is it?」 (Lis)

She replied the knock with a calm voice.

「It is Ayla! Please excuse me!」 (Ayla)

Ayla replied and although Liese hadn't given her permission to enter the room, she burst into the room while being flustered.

「Li-Liese-sama! Wh-wh-what should we do!?」 (Ayla)

「Wa-, please calm down! What happened in the first place?」 (Lis)

Liese poured the water from the jug atop the circle table on the room to a cup and handed it over to the obviously panicked Ayla.

「I-I am very sorry!」 (Ayla)

She apologized and received the cup, then drank the water from it in one gulp.

「When I took off the apron in my room I noticed it, but on the pocket of the apron, th-th-there was this thing....」 (Ayla)

Ayla took out a heart shaped pendant with a bluish milky white jewel embedded on it from her pocket.

The jewel embedded on the pendant had a shining with beautiful glitters under the candle light.

「.....*gasp*!?」 (Lis)

Looking at the pendant, at that very moment, Liese thought process ceased.

Until now she had seen a lot of jewels or ornaments, but she never seen a beautiful things like this before.

「Wh-what should we do? Maybe, I think it was at the time when I bumped at..... Liese-sama?」 (Ayla)

Although Ayla repeatedly called to Liese, but she had been petrified and still captivated by the pendant. Only after Ayla clasped on Liese's shoulder that she regained her thoughts back.

☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽

| |

I need to TL a Loli-OP web novel... Even if it only for a teaser!

Next chapter will we see a Lioness (Liese) hunt the white rabbit (Kazura)? Just wait for **Chapter 22: The Mystery of Potatoes Field** on next week!

It's 7.689 words or equal to 6 days or more if I lazy...

Stay tune on YFTLS!

---

[1] Kazura called her less formal this time with 婦人

[2] I hope Kazura will become OP (in trading) after this... "Bad pills are the best medicine" they said.

[3] Little Miss.

[4] In the name of Earth Spirit! Myra is one of a smart girl. Kazura ought to learn from her. Maybe if a stray ball hit Myra's back of the head, she could also remember her previous life...

[5] I also never thought Myra can do this.... She just what? 5-6 years old?

[6] ガイエルシオール Gaierushioru → Gaielsior.

[7] The word also can describe someone who does her/is job very well or doing something thoroughly.

[8] Grandmother. Also can used to refer generic old women.

[9] The nail price is 40 Ar for 100 nails, so Kazura buy it at significant discount. Thanks to a certain little girl's scowl.

[10] Unspecified beans or legume species.

[11] Myra deserves an Oscar.

[12] Otousan and Okaasan in here.

[13] Bishoujo... once again... Bishoujo

[14] Anata-sama.... Hmm... what the formal English "You" again?

[15] So, as long it's not about buying or selling, Kazura is very smart and careful. Maybe, because economics is not his field. His Luck stat must be very low, though. He failed a lot of Luck roll.

[16] Ara: A kind of exclamation of surprise that any ojou-sama or refined lady should use in Japan popular fiction.

[17] A Modern Magical Tool, also known as Liquid Butane Fueled Lighter. Just with a click: Instant Fire. As the spark from the flint burn the butane vapors.

[18] Remember reader: No Weapon is allowed inside Isteria city.

[19] KISAMA! It's mean you in a very demeaning way.

[20] Are: expression of confusion.

[21] I think that Myra's teacher is Solid Snake. She's either a ninja or KGB spy in her past lives.

[22] Read Sayonara Ryuusei Konnichiwa Jinsei if you don't know what a fumu is.

[23] I bet Kazura will get scolded.... Big time!

[24] In case you forget, 1 tatami is about ~0,61... meter square

[25] A FLAG! It's a flag!

[26] Tareme (たれ目): dropping eyes. Contrast with Tsurime (つり目) : slanting eyes. See the picture below for comparison:

I personally prefer tareme more...

[27] This is Josei: Mature/Adult Woman. Not shoujo like Liese.

[28] ダイアス＝グレゴルン Daiasu=Guregorun 👍👍☮ Dias Gregorn

The Mystery of Potato Field

Chapter 22: The Mystery of Potato Fields

On the next day, after Kazura was almost restrained in Isteria.

The moon, instead of the sun, started to show its shiny face towards the earth. Kazura's group reached Grisea Village's entrance. They had finally returned home.

Compared to the time when they departed from the village they carried much less luggage. They put the things they brought in their own sack-bag, while the goods they bought in Isteria were put on a small cloth bag. In addition to this, Lodurr also carried 2 birds inside a wooden cage.

Because of the steep increase in the price of food, the price of crop seeds were also became expensive. Fortunately with the money from selling Kazura's red crystal and Almar fur, they could stock several crop seeds that never produced by the village until now.

Furthermore, they purchased a pair of Rootcut Bird[1] (that name came because they like to dig earth to eat the root of grasses), a bird that had an outer appearance of chicken.

These birds will deliver 1 egg per week, so it's easy to breed them. With that, the dining table of the villager could become slightly more plentiful.

However, even if the Rootcut Bird's egg was incubated most of it failed to hatch into chicks. It's been said that even if only 5 of the eggs could hatch and grow into adulthood on it short 3 years lifespan, it's already considered as most satisfactory.

Furthermore, although they have degenerated wing so they can't fly, it's

amazing that they haven't gone extinct until now. Or at least that was the explanation Kazura heard when he purchased the Rootcut Bird. He thought isn't that because humans find them tasty?[2]

By the way, the price of the pair of Rootcut Bird was 800 Ar.

In addition, on the sack-bag Kazura carried, were 2 han[3] of fabric that will used to make clothing.

The clothing from Japan that Kazura wore until now in this another world were too conspicuous, so Valetta suggested that they tailored new clothes for him.

Kazura suggested that they should just buy ready-made clothes, but then Valetta strongly objected and said that this is for showing their gratitude to everything Kazura had done, so he decided to accept her kind offer.

Leaving the village's entrance they arrived at the village chief's house. Valin and several villagers saw that Kazura returned and greeted them while feeling relieved.

「Kazura-san, you must be tired from your long journey[4]. Now them, come inside since there is warm dinner prepared, leave your luggage and please enjoy the meal. Everyone else come inside and join us.」(Valin)

「I'm home.... Oh, grilled fish and rice meal[5]. This is quite lavish!」(Kazura)

Prompted by Valin, Kazura entered the living room on the residence. Everyone dinner had already been prepared and a scent that stimulated the appetite was lingering inside.

The skewered river fish was grilled with salt atop of fire in the hearth, while the large pot, where the mountain herbs and meat and other ingredients were mixed with the seasoned rice, was boiling.

Since Valetta said that it's rare for the villagers to fish in the river, Kazura thought that Valin and the other villagers specially caught the fishes for the occasion where they are coming back.

Because their meal had been only canned food and salty broth for the last 4 days, they were really thankful for the warm meal on the pot and the grilled fish.

「Kazura-sama, is your foot alright?」(Village Girl)

While Kazura was putting down the wooden rack and his sack-bag, one of the village girls that helped to prepare the food stopped her work and came to Kazura, after she noticed Kazura's bandaged foot while she was looking at him.

「Yes. It maybe because I never walked that much in my daily lives that my foot sole has blister and it was crushed up the other day. Although being wrapped by the bandage reduced the pain, it is still a little painful.」(Kazura)

Kazura answered while feeling embarrassed and scratched his head. Seeing him like this, the village girl became confused and responded with, 'Is that so?', as Kazura put the wooden rack on the floor.

「Kazura-san, I have fetched some water, since I will wash your feet, please take a seat in here.」(Valetta)

Kazura was stretching himself after putting down the wooden rack, when Valetta came from the entrance with a pail full of water and soap.

It seems that before him aware of it, Valetta had fetched some water

from the aqueduct.

「Thank you very much. I will wash it myself, so Valetta-san, please take a rest on the living room.」(Kazura)

Kazura thanked Valetta as he reached out his hand to receive the pail of water, but...

「No no[6], isn't Kazura-san tired since Kazura-san is not used to travel? Well now, please sit down and place your foot here.」(Valetta)

Without letting Kazura give his consent or refusal, Valetta sat down and grasped Kazura's foot, she unwrapped the bandage dirty with blood and sand that was covering both of is feet, and started gently washing the foot that was placed down inside the pail.

When the foot made a contact with the water, the wound at his sole was soaked and it caused intense pain, however he steadfastly endured it.

「To even cause a blister.... Unlike the shoes that Kazura-san usually wear, the sandals that we use is not proper for the feet. I am very sorry.」(Valin)

「No, not at all.[7] It's my mistake so I'm in the fault. I was the one who selfishly said to take me along, so there is no need to apologize.」(Kazura)

Hearing Valin's apologetic words, Kazura became flustered and turned around to calm Valin.

The other villagers that entered the living room, was seeing Kazura, who

feet was being washed, with two kinds expressions: being worried for him or feeling strange at him.

「Kazura-san, could you take out the bandage and the medicine from the bag?」

While Kazura is calming Valin down, Valetta, who had finished with ashing Kazura's feet, called to him.

Both of his feet had been cleaned with soap and washed. After being disinfected it will then wrapped in bandage again.

「Thank you very much. I will wrap the bandage myself. Valetta-san could go to the living room.」

「No, I must not. Let me do it, please hand me the bag.」

「Ah, yes.....」

For some reason Valetta rejected Kazura's intention to wrap he bandage by himself, he then reluctantly took out the bandage and peroxide solution from the back and handed it over to Valetta.

After she received it, she nimbly disinfected the wound just like what Kazura had done for the last several days, and then she carefully wrap the wound with the bandage.

By the way, last night when Kazura as halfway replacing the bandage, Valetta forcefully wrapped the last half, however because the other villagers were observing them while she wrapped the bandage on his feet, he became quite embarrassed.

After finishing replacing the bandage, Valetta entered the living room, and just like the other villagers, that were surrounding the hearth[8], Kazura sat down on the left seat from Valetta.

By the way, suddenly Myra came and sat down on right seat from Kazura.

「Now, should we start the feast?」(Valin)

「Yes, thank you for the food (itadakimasu)[9].」

Kazura clap his hand while he said it, and so the other villagers also following him, clap their hand and said, itadakimasu, together.[10]

「Kazura-san, how was the travel to Isteria for you?」

Kazura was biting at the skewered freshly roasted fish and savoring the taste in his mouth, when Valin who sitting at his opposite direction raised a conversation to him.

Although the other villagers were eating the rice meal and fish, they became curious and looked at Kazura.

「Well, it was absolutely enjoyable! I could see the wall and the gate of stone that I have never seen before and I watched the commercial district that was bustling with people. I am consecutively astonished and impressed.」(Kazura)

「Ah, I see, I see. Then did you encounter a dangerous situation along the way?」(Valin)

Although Valin was asking Kazura, it's Lodurr that answered that question.

「No, no, let alone dangerous situation, we were able to hunt an Almar while en route to Isteria. Thanks to that, we can sell it for a large sum of money at the city.」(Lodurr)

「Almar? You hunted it near the highway?」(Valin)

「Yes, when I and Kazura were taking watch on the resting lodge, it appeared before my eyes.」(Lodurr)

When Lodurr was narrating his story, Kazura could hear the other villagers that hear the story raised their sounds 「Ooh」or said something like 「As expected from Kazura-sama.」

Since it not different from the usual, he just ignored it.

「Also, when Kazura-san sold the gem that he brought with him, he shared that money with us for the sake of the village. Thanks to that, we could buy rootcut birds and new crops seeds.」(Valetta)

「I see, when I saw Lodurr carrying two rootcut birds I was surprised, so that's the reason for it..... Kazura-san, I truly give you my humblest gratitude for everything that you had done for us.[11]」(Valin)

After hearing Valetta's story, Valin bowed deeply while expressing his thanks towards Kazura.

Kazura was not surprised by this, because he conjectured that this was

because of the amount of money he raised.

「No need for the thanks, since everyone in the village has treated me well.」(Kazura)

Kazura also expressed his thanks for the favor he received everyday to Valin who bowed his head.

And thus, while enjoying the lavish meals for a brief period, they calmy conveyed the incident at Isteria (about Kazura getting cheated on the Ocarina's price and about the encounter with Liese), and so the story reached the conclusion.

Incidentally, one of the villagers began to talk.

「It's about the village's potato fields, after Kazura-sama and the others departed from the village, it had became amazing.」(Villager A)

「Amazing?」(Kazura)

Hearing the villager's story, Kazura asked him back, that villager replied with yes and nodded.

「Although the potato is a common breed, it had grown with an amazing vigor and became big. The fertilizer from Kazura-sama's country is amazing, it has been the talks between the people who work at the fields.」

「.....eh?」

Hearing the villager's words, Kazura couldn't believe his ear.

The fertilizer that Kazura brought was a normal fertilizer that he bought from a Home Center in Japan.

No matter how many fertilizers are used on the fields, it's not possible for the potato that received the fertilizer to have a sudden growth in merely several days.[12]

The others who had absence from the village also, look at each other and to Valin when he started talking.

「Yes, I haven't reported that matter. In spite of not even 8 days having passed since the fertilizer was scattered, the potato leaves became more than two times bigger than before. It's just like the Energy Drink Medicine, the goods from Kazura-san's country are so wonderful.」

「More than two times?..... Umm, could I go together to the potato field tomorrow morning? Since, I want to confirm it with my own eyes.」

「Yes. We will appreciate it if you accept. By all means.」[13]

In any case, Kazura couldn't imagine how much the potato had grown only by hearing it.

Although actually tomorrow morning he wanted to go check the progress of waterwheel parts production, but he was quite bothered by the matter of potato growth.

No matter how you look at it, it's hard to believe the two folds increase, so Kazura was wondering if Valin was only exaggerating. First of all, the first thing he will do in the morning tomorrow is to go to the potato field, after that he will begin the production of the waterwheel parts.

✦✧✦✧

The next morning.

Kazura, who was worn out from the long journey, was still sleeping like a log while wrapped inside the futon when he was woken up by the piercing metallic clatters alarm from the analog clock that he had set up before, since he anticipated that he would oversleep. After having a breakfast with Valin and Valetta, he exited the residence to go towards the potato fields.

By the way, there was an event that, immediately after the alarm rang, Valin and Valetta, who were already woke up and were preparing the breakfast, were surprised by the sound and barged into the room. After explaining their reason and gave their earnest apology, they are pardoned with a laugh.

Even though he was so tired that he was muddleheaded, after a brief comment about how glad he had set the alarm, Kazura reflected about it.

After they exited the house, they walked for awhile, and arrived at the potato fields that had been scattered with fertilizer, Kazura couldn't believe the spectacle that was in front of his eyes.

「What happened in here.....」

Kazura remarked in astonishment.

「As you can see, thanks to the fertilizer, the leaves and the vines have grown to this big size. That has never happened before. At this rate, we could harvest a lot more potato than the average year's harvest.」

Valin was not exaggerating yesterday as the leaves really became two times bigger.

The potatoes, which were planted on the fields in front of him, had longer

vines than the time Kazura had previously seen them. The leaves even covered the ridge between the potatoes while its vines jutted out magnificently.

Beside Valin, who was nodding in satisfaction, was Valetta, who was viewing the fields with delightful expression. However Kazura was't so pleased about as much as he was questioning the situation.

The potato leaves at the time when they were scattering the fertilizer 8 days ago, had the same size as a desktop mouse[14]. But now it size had became equal to an adult palm while the vine stalk size became thicker. To put it simply, this was abnormal.

「Even if you said that this is the result from the fertilizer that I brought, no matter how you think about it, this is impossible. What about the other field?」(Kazura)

Kazura kneeled on the ground, while holding a potato leaf on his hand with puzzled expression, he asked Valin.

Different from Kazura, Valin and Valetta is wondering if there is something wrong.

「The other fields are also similar, the potatoes and the vegetables become bigger, but is there a problem?」(Valin)

「No, I don't mean like that, but I never hear about vegetable that can became this big in merely a few days.」(Kazura)

While Kazura was saying those words, he dug one potato that was in front of him.

If the potato leaves had grown to this big size then wouldn't the potato tuber inside the ground also become bigger? So Kazura thought.

「Yoisho[15]... Wow! As expected even the potato became big.」(Kazura)

He dug the potato root, and perhaps it should be said, that it already had the appearance of a big potato that was ready to be harvested.

The potato size was approximately the size of an M sized egg that was sold in the supermarket, just like what Valetta said about the size of the potato at the time it was harvested.

「In spite of recently withering because of the drought, the potatoes had grown into the same size when they can be already harvested..... It maybe because of the scattered fertilizer, that the difference is this big.」(Valetta)

Valetta said it delightfully, but for Kazura, this is already a beyond bizarre occurrence level.

However, if he was not mistaken, then maybe the accelerated potato growth could be said as a serendipitous miscalculation.

It wasn't something awful, since it's just like the effect of Lipo-D[16], the fertilizer that he brought might contain something that exhibit special effect towards the potatoes. Kazura optimistically thought.

In any case, he didn't accurately know the cause of it, but it certainly was because of the scattered fertilizer. For now he just accepted this as a good thing.

「Well..... This is not something bad , so I think it'll be fine. Well then, I'm off to make waterwheel parts. Valetta-san, please come together with me.」(Kazura)

「Then, I think I will weeding this field.」(Valin)

Thus, Kazura and Valetta bid farewell to Valin, and went towards the lumbering spot at the forest to produce the waterwheel parts.

✦✧✦✧

Kazura and Valetta arrived at the lumbering spot. At that place 10 villagers had already assembled.

The villagers were divided into people that were felling the tree and people who were manufacturing waterwheel parts, while working they were chatting with each other. After they saw Kazura's and Valetta's figure, they stopped their work and assembled.

「Good morning, Kazura-sama. You have returned from Isteria!」(Villager B)

「Yes, I returned during yesterday evening. I have obtained the nails, so with this we can perfectly make the waterwheel. How is the progress state of the work?」(Kazura)

Kazura inquired to the villager that came to address him, that villager then puffed his chest with pride.

「We do as what Kazura-sama had instructed before departing to Isteria. The waterwheel's blade[17] and the rim frame board[18] had been completed. Since the lumber for material have been prepared beforehand, it looks like the other parts may be completed in 1 day.」(Villager B)

「Eh? Is that true? That's very fast.」(Kazura)

Before Kazura departed to Isteria, he had drawn the blueprints of the necessary parts needed for the assembling of waterwheel on a large notebook. He entrusted it to the villagers that were tasked with waterwheel production after teaching them how to read the blueprint, however he never expected that the work would progress at such high pace.

The villagers that were tasked with waterwheel production during Kazura's group absence numbered 10.

Though these 10 villagers were reputed to be excellent people, there was not enough wood to make the parts. That's why it was necessary to cut the trees in the forest.

Because it was quite a hard task, Kazura thought that it would be good if by the time they came back, at least half of the work had been completed. But this current situation betrayed his expectations in a good way.

「This is all thanks to Kazura-sama. Though the tools that Kazura-sama bestowed to us were easy to use, after having rice and canned food as our meal, it became more difficult for us to get tired compared to before, even if we worked for a long period of time. Even if we get tired, with just a little rest we will get refreshed quickly. Furthermore, compared with our power before, we now can carry heavier object.」(Villager B)

「..... what did you say?」(Kazura)

To the villager that lightly smiled while saying unthinkable things, Kazura unconsciously asked him to repeat his explanation.

「Which reminds me, I also didn't became tired at all recently. Even after walking that far yesterday, almost no tiredness remained this morning.」(Valetta)

Instead of the villager Kazura asked for a re-explanation, this time it was Valetta who started saying something unbelievable.

If he thought about this again, the only person who showed tiredness on their face on the journey to Isteria was Kazura.

Even if Myra showed a little tiredness en route, but she still a 6 years old so that's expected.

However, even if she showed tiredness, after drinking one gulp of Lipo-D, she quickly regained her stamina back. On the journey home, compared to Kazura she was more energetic.

One way travel to Isteria took about 20 hours, the time for the rest or break had been deducted, and if this was converted into distance then they had walked for about 80 km.

If it was the adults, their body might be used to farming works. But if she drank the elixir equivalent Lipo-D, then it wouldn't be strange for the 6 year old Myra to exhibit such stamina.

「(Is by any chance. Does this mean that the rice and the canned food also have the same effect as the Lipo-D? The fertilizer scattered fields were also strange, perhaps the things that were brought from Japan have some special effect on this world. Excepting me, that is.)」

While Valetta and several of the villagers were talking to each other about their increase in fortitude, Kazura folded his arms and began pondering.

However, he really couldn't understand what could cause these phenomenons to occur.

He was certain that the food that he brought from Japan had some effect. If that was the case then he thought that he should exert more caution with the medicine.

Though he had finished confirming the special effect of Lipo-D on the

villager, he only gave the medicine he brought from Japan to a few of them.

When he arrived at this village, he gave antipyretic[19] and stomach medicine[20] to Valin and other villagers that were dying from fever. But because they were given along with Lipo-D, the effect of these drugs was not very well understood.

Since there was no evidence of strange reactions or excessive drug effects on the body, perhaps there will be no problem for the people of this world to consume the drugs. Even so, he ought to use the medicine more prudently hereafter.

If there were villagers that laid on the bed because of fever, it was possible to see the effect of giving only a small quantity of medicine. However, for now every villager was the personification of health itself.

It will be unlikely for them to catch a cold, let alone a fever.

「Kazura-san, is something wrong?」(Valetta)

Valetta came and peeked at Kazura who still looking downward while folding his arms in contemplation.

Kazura raised his head when he heard that voice. The gathered villagers had already resumed their works, the only person beside him was Valetta.

「Ah no, there is none. Shall we also partake in making the parts?」(Kazura)

Kazura said that to Valetta and walked towards the villagers that were working.

For a little while, Valetta saw the back of Kazura that began to walk with the expression as if examining him for something, before she made a half run and followed him.

☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽

| |

Next chapter (Chapter 23: The God like Tea.) is 8823 words long (MS Word count). So it maybe also took me 6 days for it.

Also, I want to break into you readers a bad news. Due to RL issues, NaoSou-san can't help editing the chapters until the end of the year had passed.
But let's welcome our new editor **Slightly.** He will edit the next chapters (only God know for how long I will translate it...)

---

[1] 値切り鳥 Negiri tori it means "root cutting bird" so → "rootcut bird". If you have Pokemonish name, please feel free to suggest a new name for it.

[2] Fun fact, many domesticated animal or plants will have really hard time to survive in the wild. In fact, some chicken breeds are so defenseless, have weak instinct, and so conditioned to relatively easy life, that they could be easily hunted by other predators.

[3] 反A Japanese measure of fabric that is about 606 cm x 28.8 cm.

[4] The Japanese sentence was very hard to translate to English literally: Nagatabi Otsukaresamadeshita. 長旅お疲れ様でしたIt means (Thanks for you) get tired (or hard work) from the long journey (or or taking the long journey). Translating this subtle meaning on words is hard.....Kudos to the pro translator who met this problem on daily basis....

[5] Just in case someone forget: 炊き込みご飯Takikomigohan is a dish where the rice is cooked with seasoning and various ingredients.

[6] Ieie　いえいえ, a reluctant no. (since no is said two times)

[7] Iyaiya　いやいや, also show a reluctant no, (since no is said two times)

[8] Now, dear reader, I just realized that maybe Valin's and Valetta's

house had a central hearth in their living room, not a fireplace on the wall (I live in lowland tropical region, I never need a hearth or fireplace, I need air conditioner, humidifier, and gasmask). Just like ancient Mediterranean house or ancient Nordic house or classical Japanese house. See this picture for some imagination:

[9]Well, actually this is いただきますitadakimasu. It's a phrase word Japanese commonly used to say gratitude for the food to the person that prepares it (the farmer, grocer, cook, etc). It's means roughly, "I will humbly receive this food". It (somewhat) equivalent with the "We give thanks to God for the food" that people in Christian Nation said before eating.

[10] Fast forward 500 years later.

Child: "Father, why we clap our hand and sad itadakimasu before we eat?"

Father: "Because that was Greysior-sama earthly form, Kazura-sama's teaching when he lived at Holy Grisea City."

[11] The best I could render the 'super' gratitude: 本当に　何から何まで　ありがとうございます to English. If someone knows about how to express very formal thanks (usually from a subject to a King or God) in English, please enlighten me.

[12] It's Kazura-sama's Divine Power. *prostrate in front Kazura-sama.*

[13] I'm bad at translating Keigo to English: そうしていただけると私どもとしてもありがたいです。是非お願いします. Help someone?

[14] Desktop mouse: Also known as Clicker. Had two major subspecies:

Wireless and Cables. Main Habitat is near most personal computer. See your right hand? You may holding it right now.

[15] Heave-ho, an exclamation when you pulling or putting effort on something.

[16] For people who forget the majestic medicine of Lipo-D, it’s an energy drink (google Lipovitan D)

[17] Or tymphanum (the waterwheel wings) or buckets, for the other name.

[18] I think this is the board that is used on the waterwheel side frame or the rim.

[19] What the medical world called for fever alleviating medicine, the example of these drugs are Paracetamol (or Acetaminophen), Aspirin, and Ibuprofen. Most antipyretic also have pain reducing effect due to their inherent properties of inhibiting COX enzymes on prostaglandin production.

[20] Most likely antacids or simethicone that mostly used for mild dyspepsia.

The God(Kami-sama) likes

Kami-sama

Chapter 23: The God Likes Tea

During the afternoon after confirming the abnormal growth of the potatoes.

Under the midsummer sun that poured its lights incessantly, Kazura's forehead was sweating as he dug a hole with the shovel.

That hole was located beside the stone passage that leads into Japan. It was for burying the skeleton corpse that was inside the stone passage.

Since he came to this world, he didn't have time to properly give the skeleton a proper burial, but since the progress of the waterwheel production had gone with such a high pace, there was empty time in the schedule. So he decided to use that time to give the skeleton a proper burial.

Even if Kazura didn't supervise the parts manufacturing, the villager that took leadership during Kazura's absence would simply take over the duty. [1]

「Maybe like this..... Aaah.... My back hurts.....」 (Kazura)

Kazura had dug a hole wide enough for him to lie down inside it. He stabbed the shovel in the ground and stretched his body.

Maybe it was because recently he had walked for a long time while carrying heavy things, loading and unloading large amount of fertilizer or rice from the pullcart, that his back was hurting.

Because he did physical work every day his physical strength increased. Thanks to massages from Valetta that he sometimes received, the pain was lessened considerably. But because his back was burdened by the work from digging the hole, it became hurt again.

After burying the corpse, today he planned to return to go buy things in Japan. Kazura also thought to buy some compress[2] on that occasion.

Kazura rubbed his back while letting out a sigh, and then crawled out from the hole that had the depth of a bathtub.

Then, the next thing to do is bury the corpse, so he thought while walking until he reached the crumbled skeleton in the passage. However, the skeleton body had disjointed parts, so it was necessary to transport the bones one by one.

In addition to this, he didn't brought gloves so he had to grab the bone with his bare hand.

「.....Well, is it good to do it bare handed?」(Kazura)

Even if he brought vinyl sheet or gloves to carry all the bones together, somehow or other he had a hunch that he would get a punishment if he did that, so he decided to transport it with his bare hands.

Even if by any chance the police found this place, the bone was so weathered that it would be likely deemed to be something from years ago, and even if they decided to investigate it, it was unlikely that they could arrest anyone.

Of course, because it seemed that this place hadn't drawn much public attention for a long time, perhaps there was no need to be worried about police.

On any case, since it was the first time for him to touch human bones with his hand, Kazura became nervous, but as he kept doing it, gradually he

became used to it. Eventually he transported all the bones with both of his arms.

After he finished carrying all the bones to the hole, he arranged the bones into a human body shape.

Since he didn't really have detailed knowledge about human skeleton anatomy, he put the bone on the wrong area here and there. However it couldn't be helped since the person himself didn't notice it.

When he finished arranged the bones, he put the worn-out Japanese clothes on the corpse. After that, he covered it with earth carefully and the burial was complete.

「I think it's okay with this. I will return with incense stick and sake, so please wait.」(Kazura)

After he said this, he joined his hand to pray and bowed in front of the freshly made grave. He then turned his foot towards the passage that connected to Japan.

✦✧✦✧

「Lemongrass, rose hip, orange peel..... also hibisicus. Should I buy them? Let's also buy some blended ones.」(Kazura)

Kazura, who had returned to Japan, came into an herb shop in the suburbs.

Although the only reason he came to this place was because this shop was the closest according to the internet investigation with his phone, but the small shop, that was using a traditional wooden house, also had a nice atmosphere. The crowded exhibited herbs inside acrylic bottles really matched with the shop's ambience.

Moreover, the opened window showed the suburbs scenery of abundant refreshing greeneries. The wind that sometimes blew from the window was

quite comfortable.

It seems they sell the herb that they had grown themselves, so the sample that Kazura received, a chilled herb tea with hibiscus, was really refreshing and delicious.

Besides herbs, there were also aroma oils in small bottles or glass pots, in addition there were books about herbs, what a complete set of plentiful products to sell.

Kazura himself likes herb tea, before he escaped to his current residence in Gunma, he frequently bought and drank the blends for himself, so he was glad to have come across a shop like this.

「Excuse me, I want to purchase some herbs, also, could you prepared them[3]?」(Kazura)

After he finished drinking the sample tea, he returned the cup to the register desk and called to the young woman employee with long black hair.

Since there was no other employee, that woman might be the shop manager.

「Yes, what kind of herb do you need?」(Employee)

「Umm, lemongrass, rose hip.....」(Kazura)

Kazura requested the herbs that he had chosen and also several others to the woman, and she distributed each of them into 30 gram pieces.

Depending on the kind of herb, each 30 gram of herbs in this shop had the average cost of about 600 yen[4] apiece, so the price was quite expensive.

Afterwards, as he was paying the price for the goods at the register, herb seed bags that were displayed on the counter catch his attention.

「Hmmm, seeds huh?..... Umm, do you sell herb seedlings?」(Kazura)

The woman answered Kazura's question with an apology.

「We are sorry, but we don't have any seedlings to sell, but if it's seeds.....」(Employee)

She took several of the herb seed bags that were exhibited and arranged them on the counter.

Every bag had a "200 yen" price tag pasted on them.

「Uum, seeds, right? What should I do?.....」

He had previously promised to drink herb tea together with Valetta so he had came to buy herbs, however he thought he could use this opportunity to experiment many other things using the herbs.

If he brought herb seedlings to *that world*, put the fertilizer on the flower pot, and it had a sudden growth just like potatoes of Grisea Village, then this confirmed that there was some sort of dramatic transformation happened with the things that he brought from Japan.

But if on the contrary no change occurred, then that meant there was no special change happening on the things he brought from Japan, and in that case he could judge that the cause of it was something originating in the plants or people in *that world*.[5]

Why Lipo-D and rice's wonderful effects not show their effect on Kazura? He thinks perhaps the cause of this was something on *that world*

people.

Kazura, who went to *that world*, didn't feel anything like being bestowed with any special power worth mentioning, so his conjecture might be right.

If we assume that there were transformation on his genetic or constitution so that he couldn't receive any blessings, then Kazura's body might be altered with reverse-cheat[6]. He wanted to investigate how much the poison he could drink before his body gave up, but he rather not doing it.

It didn't really matter if he couldn't bring the herb seedlings because he could raise the seeds instead, but the change on the growth would be more apparent on the seedlings.

Nonetheless, if the shop was not selling it, then it would be unreasonable if he forcibly requested them to sell it, so even if it only the seeds, he decided to buy it.

「Well, this also okay. Could I buy one of each seed that you have in here? Also this glass pot and one book.」(Kazura)

「Thank you very much. Ah, but, if you still thinking about buying herb seedlings, you can buy them at Home Center. The seeds are also cheaper and the variety is more diverse.」(Employee)

The woman stopped collecting the seed bags, and telling something that she just remembered

Although Kazura though that she just wasted a chance to sell her goods by saying those words, but judging by her expression she plainly said it without any intention behind it.[7]

「Hmm....I still want to buy the seeds, and I'll buy seedlings at the Home Center later.」(Kazura)

「Oh, thank you very much. This is just a memo that I wrote in about the methods of raising my herbs, I will be glad if you could use it.」

The woman smiled delightfully as she put a copy of the illustrated memo of methods of raising herbs and several herb seed bags into a larger paper bag.

The illustrations inside the memo were all hand drawn.

Like this, Kazura purchased pots and seed herbs. To buy herb seedlings and the other daily necessities, he went towards the usual Home Center.

✦✧✦✧

Kazura arrived at the Home Center[8], at which he was a regular customer, and went towards the Gardening Corner.

At that Gardening Corner there were many flower and fruit seedlings. They also sold the herb seedlings that Kazura was looking for.

Whilst Kazura was still browsing the herb seedlings, one of the clerks half-running towards him.

On his chest was a nametag that spell 「Manager」.

「Shino-sama[9], what goods do you need for today?」(Manager)

「Eh? I want to buy herb seedlings....」(Kazura)

Although Kazura was surprised for a moment since his name was being called by the manager, he thought that the manager remembered his name since he had purchased large amount of farming tools and fertilizer.

Because he didn’t plan to purchase any large amount of goods, he was somewhat troubled by the manager’s expectation.

「Herbs, is it? The only ones that are ready to purchase are the herbs that are lined up in here, however.... If it's necessary, it's possible to order it in a large amount by the end of tomorrow」(Manager)

「No, I don't need that large of an amount. Two or three pots will be enough.」(Kazura)

Although the manager's expression showed a little disappointment because of Kazura's words, he immediately recovered and began explaining the displayed herbs in detail.

Because Kazura wasn't raising the herbs with the intention to turn them into herbal tea and drink it, he questioned the manager about what kind of herbs seedlings would be easy to raise and had the Manager recommend seedlings for him.

As the result of explanation about this and that, he decided to buy peppermint and lemongrass both being sturdy and having strong fertility.

Additionally, he also purchased flowerpots to grow the seed in, and also bags of soil for growing the herbs.

And although these things are unnecessary for growing herbs, the next thing he wanted to purchase was incense stick and sake.

Though the incense stick could be bought at Home Center, it didn't sell any sake. Because of this, he went to the supermarket where he had previously purchased large amount of rice.

When he arrived at that store, he went towards the alcoholic section, and put 2 bottles of not-so-famous sake into the basket.

From the 2 bottles inside basket, Kazura thought to bring 1 bottle to the village's chief[10] as a souvenir and also as an experiment.

Even if he had never seen any alcoholic drink in *that world*, but he thought that it might exist.

He would be troubled if the human in *that world* suffered terrible effect if they intake alcohol, so for the time being he decided to only bring 1 bottle.

If they couldn't consume alcoholic drink, then he would give both bottles as grave offerings.

He also put incense sticks in the basket, and with this he believe that it was time to pay for it at the register when he incidentally happened to catch a sight of the Medicine Corner.

After hearing the villagers' story this morning, he had thought about the medicine a bit. Maybe just like Lipo-D, the medicine might exhibit amazing efficiency, so if he had some close at hand there wouldn't be any drawback.

If he was really careful on the drug dosage, it seemed there wouldn't really be any problem with carrying it.

For this time, he decided that he would test their effect in curing diseases. For that reason he tossed several common cold medicine and herbal medicine into the basket while confirming their efficacy description.

Additionally, he put 3 pure white teacups, ointment for injury, bandage, and gauze into the basket. To pay for the goods he went towards the register.

✦✧✦✧

At the time the sky was dyed with a beautiful sunset color, Kazura with the purchased goods arrived at the residence deep inside the mountains. With shopping bags in both of his arms he stepped across the threshold to another world like usual.

After he arrived at the stone passage, he went to the grave that he had made previously. He opened a bottle of sake and poured a little of it on the grave, burned the incense sticks, and united his hand in prayer.

「I am sorry that there is no tombstone, however, please wait a little

longer. Next time I'll bring something to make it.... Would it be good if I bought some flowers? I am ashamed.」

So he said and then bowed to the grave that was only a round piled up soils, before he walked out of the tree groves that lead to the village.

While following the marks that had been put on the trees, he exited the tree groves. Thinking that Valetta and others might be still continuing their work, he went towards the lumbering spot. But on the background, under the shade of trees, there was one small figure of a person.

After that person confirmed that Kazura couldn't be seen anymore, he came out from the tree's shade and looked at the tree groves while tilting his head in confusion.

「.....That's strange, I am sure that Kazura-sama came out from his place, but...」 (Colts)

It was Colts that came out from tree shade. He looked at the inside of the tree groves while groaning unsatisfied.

After Kazura entered the tree groves on noon, Colts followed behind him and entered the tree groves by himself.

However, despite firmly seeing the back of Kazura while walking the tree groves, before he knew it, Kazura's form had already disappeared.

And more incomprehensibly, when he kept walking through the tree groves and exited, what he saw was the village he was familiar to. He had returned back to his original place.

「That Anchan[11], no matter what, I can't see him as a God. But since everyone in the village said no to ask him directly, how would I know about it?..... But since he disappeared in front of me, then maybe he is really Greysior-sama?.....」

Colts usually heard from his own parents and the adults villagers that they absolutely wouldn't let Kazura notice that the villagers recognized him as Greysior, so Colts was warned until his ear went numb.

The adults were worried about Colts' mischievous behavior and had given warnings to him, however the more Colts was warned, the more he want to check Kazura's true identity.

Thus, he had followed Kazura together with Myra before, but he still couldn't grasp Kazura's true identity.

This morning, he had wanted to invite Myra, who had came back from Isteria, to once again follow Kazura. But when he began to talk to her, all she talked delightfully was about the story of the journey (mainly many stories about Kazura). So Colts gave up inviting her, lest she not only refuse the invitation but might also become a hindrance to him.

Although he wanted to ask Kazura directly about his true identity, the adults warned him to absolutely never do it.

According to the adult, if Greysior's true identity was exposed then he would disappear from the village and never show his figure again – however, Colts was dissatisfied by this answer.

For as to why he didn't accept that was because what the adults said was drawn directly from a legend passed down from ancient times in Grisea Village. "Greysior must not aware that his true identity had been recognized" that part of the legend's content was problematic.

The content of the Legend of Greysior that Colts knew never mentioned that part about "If Greysior's true identity was exposed, he will disappear."

This was the rough content of the legend in the village:

✦ ✧ ✦ ✧

"A long time ago, when the country named Arcadia was not as large as present.

The various villages in this region were struck by prolonged drought that was followed by a severe famine.

In addition, the feudal lord who ruled this region didn’t change the crops taxed from the usual amount and took all remaining food from the villagers.

It was a situation where the village might perish from starvation.

At that time a man arrived while wearing strange clothes in the village from some unknown place.

That man saw the disastrous scene on the village, and from somewhere he transported plenty of food and water, made porridge and distributed it to the villagers, and rescued them from death by starvation.

The villagers greatly thanked that man, and the village came back to life.

However, this story was heard by the surrounding villages and they rushed to this village wishing to be saved.

To save the gathered villagers, that man promised that he would bring a lot more food without fail, and disappeared to someplace.

Several days passed after the man disappeared, the people on this village distributed the leftover porridge made by that man to the gathered villagers, and somehow they could continue living.

Mysteriously, even a small amount of the food made by that man increase their body vitality, so a lot of starved villagers were able to be saved.

Several days later, the man returned to the village with a wooden cart with a lot of food in it.

The gathered villagers were overjoyed and came greeting the man, however the feudal lord, who had heard the rumor about the man, appeared, accompanied by a large number of his retainers.

That feudal lord was a greedy and evil person. He captured the man and confiscated the whole cart of food.

Furthermore, with rope fastened on his neck the man was coerced to show the place where he had brought the food.

The man expression was very sorrowful, thereupon the rope in his neck was unfastened, and he ran to the forest on the village.

The feudal lord was enraged when the rope was unfastened and stabbed at the man numerous times with the sword in his hand. However the man magnificently nimbly evaded the feudal lord's sword. When he arrived at the forest in the outskirt of the village, he suddenly disappeared like mist, and afterwards he never appeared again.

Curiously, the feudal lord and his retainers that tried to capture that man, immediately after that man vanished, succumbed to mysterious illness and died several days later, and the village was liberated from his tyrannical rule.

Furthermore, after that feudal lord died, rain immediately poured down and ended the drought.

Everybody was certain that man was the **God of Benevolence and Harvest, Greysior-sama**. The rumor said that the feudal lords and his retainers had committed a great sin to assault that man, so they received divine punishment and died."

✦✧✦✧

So that was what the legend said, the part about "Greysior true identity and so on" didn't get mentioned at all.

The forest in that story were the tree groves in front of Colts' eyes, however everyone in the village considered the tree groves as sacred, so they had a custom to absolutely not fell any tress in that place.

In the past, there were some imprudent fellow who just like Colts tried to enter the tree groves, however, even if they walked straight ahead, they would experience a phenomenon where for some reason they returned to the tree groves entrance. Because of this the villagers held that place as sacred even more.

Today was the first time Colts had stepped inside the tree groves.

If it was before, then while he was curious about the mysterious thing, his fear was greater, so he wouldn't enter the tree groves at all. However, after living together with him in the village for 20 days, he was getting used to

see Kazura's figure entered the forest and his fear was fading. Mustering his courage, he pursued Kazura and entered the tree groves.

However, the result was what he had seen.

Colts was loitering inside the tree groves when suddenly at evening Kazura exited the tree groves while carrying luggage with nonchalant look on his face. Colts had no idea what had happened.

Afterwards, Colts was staring at the tree groves while groaning for awhile, however he noticed that there was no-one in the surrounding, and immediately became afraid, so he hurriedly ran back to the village.

✦✧✦✧

The evening of that day.

Like usual Kazura ate his dinner with the village chief's family. After that they boiled hot water in a small pot on the hearth.

He used herbs that he brought from Japan to make herb tea for the two people.

While waiting for the water to boil, he distributed several of the herbs by measuring it with glass pot to make a blend just like what he liked to drink in Japan.

Some herbs tend to easily release their aroma, so he carefully not to crush them and then put them inside the pot.

「Woa, so this is *herbs*[12]. Is it some kind of medicinal plants?」(Valin)

「Yes. It was made by drying grass or flower petals with good aroma. Besides tea, they can also used in cooking and are good for the body.」(Kazura)

Valin was viewing the unusual herbs inside the bag, before Kazura gave him a bag of lemongrass.

Valin received it and opened the bag a little. From inside it, he sniffed a sweet scent and his expression turned pleasantly surprised.

「..... what a unusual smell.」(Valin)

As Valin said those words he handed over the bag to Valetta who was peeking from his side. After smelled the same scent Valetta was also surprised.

「Though you can enjoy it as it is, the scent is lacking, but after extracting their flavor with hot water you can enjoy their scent better.」(Kazura)

From inside the paper bag that Kazura brought from Japan he took out several kinds of herbs. While displaying them, he explained about their taste and efficacy to Valin and Valetta.

Valetta was listening to Kazura's explanation while opening the book about herbs that Kazura bought together with the herbs. She compared the illustration while nodding in comprehension.

While they were doing this, the hot water boiled, and finally the herb tea could be made.

「This is made from my favorite combination, if it doesn't suit your taste, please said so, and I will make a different tea for you.」(Kazura)

As Kazura said that, he poured the hot water from the small pot to the glass pot.

The herbs inside the pot were lemongrass, orange peel, hibiscus, and rose hip.

The poured hot water spread through herbs in the glass pot, which

started to release their characteristic color into the water, the red color from the hibiscus immediately gaining domination, however. Eventually the hot water in the glass pot was homogeneously dyed with a vivid red.

「Woa, it's really beautiful. It's just like the color of the herb tea in the book.」(Valetta)

With brightened eyes, Valetta was looking at the hot water inside the glass pot that had slowly turned red.

Valin also looked inside the pot and leaked out a voice of admiration.

「Actually, the type of herbs used in the book are a little different.」(Kazura)

Kazura waited for awhile for the herbs in the pot to simmer and have their essence extracted, after which he poured the herb tea into the white tea cups he purchased from supermarket.

「Please take a sip, I hope it will suit your taste.」

Valetta and Valin received the teacup from Kazura. Their cheek loosened by the scent that rose from the cup.

It was a different scent from the dehydrated herb, the smell was really nice.

「Itadakimasu..... hmmm, a little sour but it's delicious!」(Valetta)

「Yes, this is tasty. It sour like dried plum, but the sourness is different.

Also what a nice smell.」(Valin)

Seeing that both of them drank the herb tea and said that they enjoyed it, Kazura was relieved.

He really wanted their first time drinking the herb tea to be an enjoyable experience, so he glad this had turned out well.

「Oh, is that so? I'm glad. Since there are various types of herbs, depending on the combination we could have various tastes and smells.」

Kazura said that to both of them while tasting the herb tea. However he thought it would be better if he had brought honey since he personally liked it sweet, and so he scratched his head.

☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽

| |

The next chapter (24: Desperate Financial Situation) is only a 7124 words so I maybe can finished it faster.... maybe.....

---

[1] Just think the villager as Kazura's second in command, as the original Japanese word can means "took over a task as second in command"

[2] The poultice or patch that you use to ease muscle pain. Mainly contain salycilate compounds.

[3] Cut the whole herb leaves or flower into smaller pieces that then divided into equal parts that could be used to make tea or put into a tea bag.

[4] Good Lord.... 600 yen apiece?

[5] For the people who confused:

Kazura made 2 hypothesis:

Hypothesis A: The goods from Japan transformed to SUPERgoods when brought to that world (the Origin of the SUPER-ness is from Japan)

Hypothesis B: It was not that the goods from Japan that SUPER, but when normal Japan goods is used to the plant or people in that world, the effect is SUPER (the Origin of the SUPER-ness is from another world)

So he want to experiment:

Premise 1: He brought Japan herb seedling

Premise 2: He give the SUPERfertilizer

If hypothesis A is true: the herb will become a SUPERHerb (fast growing, large leave, delicious beyond description, arvestable only in 8 days)

If hypothesis B is true: the herb will not undergoing SUPER growth (the fertilizer only show it SUPER effect only on another world plants)

[6] Reverse cheat: I don't really know what the author means... So I leave this as it is.

[7] Kazura was lucky to meet a "nice" shopkeeper. *Remember the Ocarina*

[8] In case you forget: Home Center is a Hardware Store (but contain many other things, just think it as retailer General Store where you can buy many things)

[9] In case you forget: Kazura's full name is Shino Kazura (志野・一良)

[10] In case you forget: village chief name is Valin and he is Valetta's father, also he rarely referred by his name in the original Japanese. Since I was too lazy typing "Village's chief" (15 keystrokes) I type him just by his name "Valin" (5 keystrokes) except when the context s important.

[11] Anchan 兄ちゃん is a children informal way to call an older guy

[12] The original Japan use katakana ハーブ Haabu

Desperate Financial Situation

Chapter 24: Desperate Financial Situation

In a room made from stone and illuminated by candle light, Nelson was sitting on a chair as he stared intensely at the large map of his domain that was unrolled atop of his desk work.

On the left side of the desk, his wife Zirconia scanned the parchment she held in her right hand.

Zirconia was wearing only a light red tunic in a relaxed manner, while Nelson was wearing a collared patterned shirt and high quality trousers, furthermore a pale brown mantle. This was his attire that he always put on when he was dealing with a visitor.

This room was Nelson's office. It was the same room where he received the report about Grisea Village from Isaac a few days ago.

It was just past noon, outside the sun violently asserted its place in the sky however, since this room didn't have windows, the sunlight couldn't be felt.

On the corner of the desk were several unfolded sheets of documents containing things like the latest information within the territory or the report on the trend of another country that Zirconia had pulled off from the shelf.

The Feudal Lord Nelson, and his wife Zirconia

「The completion of the north side of the protective wall is about 60%[1]. The east and west side are about 40%. The south side was maybe about 30%, I think.」(Zirconia)

Zirconia said this while she placed the parchment in her hand onto the pile of other documents on the corner of the desk.

「Will the completion of the protective wall be finished just before the armistice treaty is expired?」(Nelson)

Murmured Nelson, to which Zirconia replied with a nod, “That’s right.”

「Since the fief population was increased by thousands every year because of the immigration from the other lords’ fief, I think the protective wall will be finished in time based on our manpower. But only if Gregorn territory in the west and Fraise territory in the south send food aids, and the royal family gives tax exemption and support by sending money, that is.」(Zirconia)

「..... You think we can continue?」(Nelson)

Nelson raised his face from staring at the map and looked at Zirconia who stood in front of him.

Zirconia who received Nelson's gaze, took several sheets of documents from the pile on the desk corner and lined them up in front of Nelson.

「Food aids from Fraise[2] territory have increased to some extent. However, food aids from Gregorn territory have undergone a sudden reduction.」(Zirconia)

Nelson examine the documents that were lined up, and just like what Zirconia had explained, food aids from Gregorn territory had underwent a sudden reduction.

The reason for the sudden reduction was attached to the document. It looks like a famine had breakout on Gregorn territory.

「Dias-dono also has hardships....As for this, there is no other choice than to return the people from construction works back into food production.....」(Nelson)

From the day the armistice treaty with Balveil was signed into effect until the present day, for Nelson's territory rather than agricultural reclamation, their domestic affairs were more focused in building construction works like fortresses alongside the border with Balveil or the protective wall surrounding Isteria.

Although the situation had gone comparatively well up until last year, this year's drought brought large scale famine due to food shortage in the territory. For the last several months, by imperial edict, the other territories were sending food aids to Nelson's territory.

Even normally, Isteria received the food for the inflated population for no additional compensation from the other fiefs. However the current outbreak of severe famine was on such an unprecedented scale, that the food amount became insufficient.

Nevertheless, with the recently diminished food aids from Gregorn territory, it was a situation where a judgment should be made about whether or not there should be a change on the first policy about putting construction works of defense facilities as its topmost priority.

「That's true..... However, we can't decrease the personnel that are assigned on the border fortress, since without the fortress we can't stop a large army from Balveil. On the contrary, besides the fortress that is being constructed now, we need at least 2 more of them. If we don't send additional personnel, we might end up with hellish scene 4 years from now.」(Zirconia)

Reading the documents, Nelson couldn't help to spit out his complaining words. Then after hearing Zirconia words, he let out a long sigh.

「Though I treasure that opinion, if we do such things, then even before the war with Balveil recommences, our territory will be already turned into a starving hell, since there is a devastating food shortage. Given that in the next year thousands of people from another fief will come, if it's become impossible for them to support themselves, won't they lose everything? Besides, there is a possibility that before armistice treaty expires, a peace agreement might be signed.」(Nelson)

「..... Can we increase the food import from Craylutz[3]?」(Zirconia)

「I already check the preliminary calculation. Even assuming we

increase the amount of lumber production and copper or tin mining for export and exchanged them to import a large amount of food, in the long term we can expect the shortage of material goods albeit temporarily. Besides, even if we buy that food as a temporary measure, if on the next time there is a drought occurred just like this time, we won't be able to survive. If we cut the forest indiscriminately, it might be not recover enough even if the rain seasons came. I understand Zil's words, but if by any chance the war restart and by that time we don't have food, there will be no point. Please consent with me in this」(Nelson)

Hearing Nelson words, Zirconia closed her eyes and thought over it for while. She let out a small sigh and opened her eyes.

「As for the cause of putting off domestic affairs of territory and instead prioritizing preparation for war.... it is my responsibility.」(Zirconia)

After entering an armistice treaty with Balveil, Isteria territory pressed forward a policy that put military preparation at the fore, like constructing defensive positions or increasing army strength sufficiency rather than its domestic affairs.

Nelson himself wanted to put food production or reconstruction support as the first priority of his territory, however, it was his wife Zirconia who firmly advocated that they ought to increase their war preparations.

Of course, the other leaders in Isteria territory including Nelson..... excluding military personnel, everyone was completely against it, however, Zirconia stubbornly advocated it herself and didn't concede on it.

After all, Zirconia persistently explained that considering Balveil's war potential and its ability to continue the war, if by the time the armistice treaty expired and the territory army scale hadn't changed it would be disastrous. Because of this, the majority of people who opposed her at first, reluctantly consented because Nelson gave his agreement.

Thanks to this the military budget increased drastically at first, however Zirconia herself thought that this amount was still not enough.

「No, Zil's claim is justified. Besides, up until now famine has occurred several times, but this harsh famine is the first. I think that this famine maybe as bad as the famine some century ago. This is outside what you can predict.」(Nelson)

Every year, in Arcadian nations, small scale famines or floods happened frequently, however presently he large scale famine was something happening for the first time in hundreds of years.

If they had put the first priority on domestic affair, the current situation might be more or less preferable, but either way every place might still have suffered large damage.

「That's true.... But I regret that I couldn't come out with some countermeasure beforehand. Furthermore, if the famine is this terrible, then just like the legend, Greysior-sama might appear and rescue us.」[4] (Zirconia)

As Zirconia said this somewhat jokingly, Nelson leaned his back on the back of the chair he sat on and made a bitter smile.

「Oioi[5], if it's that story, then the feudal lord would be killed by the peasants, right? Spare me from that....」(Nelson)

Zirconia slipped out a chuckle at Nelson who made a bitter smile as she took out a sheet with information about Balveil from the piled up documents on the desk's corner.

「You will be fine. You are different from the one in the legend, since Isteria house never did something that could incurs peasants' enmity. Leaving that aside, can you take a look at this?」(Zirconia)

Nelson received the document presented to him and quickly looked over it roughly, and with a small furrow in his brow he groaned.

「They negotiated a peace with some of the barbarians?..... This is not good. This is really not good.」(Nelson)

What does "Barbarians" mean? It is a generic name for the tribes that inhabited the region located north of Balveil.

The tribes of the so called Barbarians didn't tand united in their actions, fellow tribes frequently had territorial conflicts with each other, and they almost had no concept that can be called a nation.

As the aftereffects of those territorial conflicts, the Barbarians descended to Balveil with the intention to attack and take over Balveil's territory for their own to live in. For the last ten years, Balveil was plagued by this.

However, recently Balveil had succeeded in negotiating a peace with some parts of Barbarians tribes.

「Yes, with the lessening of threat from the north, they could launch an invasion on the countries in the southern Arcadia without worry. In the previous war Balveil was fighting on two fronts, so the next war will be considerably severe for us.」(Zirconia)

「If they could gain total control of us, in the south is the Ocean. Without

the need to be worried about their rear, they could turn their whole attention to the nearby continent..... I understand. We will maintain the number of personnel in border fortress construction at status quo. I will also work out a solution as quick as possible to allocate the needed personnel to construct another fortress. However, the city's defense wall construction will cease completely and the people who worked in the construction would be turned to food production. Please inform this to the military officer, Zil. I will tell the civil officials.」(Nelson)

Hearing those words, Zirconia smiled sweetly.

「Thank you. We will not lose easily if there is a fortress. Please leave the rest to me.」(Zirconia)

After Zirconia said this, she bended at the waist and kissed Nelson.

Receiving Zil's reply like this, Nelson made a wry smile in mild surprise.

「Good grief, I don't know for what reason I am referred as Arcadian's Shield. Rather shouldn't it better for Zil to be called that?」(Nelson)

「What are you saying? I couldn't handle domestic affairs, military affairs, and diplomacy at the same time. If only by military affairs, we wouldn't be able to protect the country. That's why that nickname suits Anata[6] more.」(Zirconia)

Zirconia said that and smiled once again to Nelson before saying see you later and left the room.

Nelson stared at the door that Zirconia passed when she left the room for awhile, took a deep breath for a moment to psyche himself, and began

to write instructional documents for his subordinates.

✦✧✦✧

At the time Nelson and Zirconia were busy with their work, Kazura and Valetta were squatting down together in the residence's garden. They were giving fertilizer to the peppermint seedling plant pots.

Nearby those two were paper bags of empty plant pots and herb seed bags that Kazura had purchased in Japan.

「Before it was dried, it already had a nice scent. It's different from the herb tea that we drank yesterday, this is somehow cool and refreshing.」(Valetta)

While Valetta was putting fertilizer with gardening shovel in the peppermint plant pots her nose twitched from their unique scent.

「Even if they are not dried, they can already be used to make tea as is. The tea made from this is also delicious.」(Kazura)

For confirming if there was transformation on the fertilizer effect, he orchased 2 types of herbs. Only the peppermints received fertilizer, while the lemongrasses were left as they were.

With doing so, he could compare each growth to the other.

Kazura confirmed that Valetta had finished putting the fertilizer on the peppermint, and then he took out empty plant pots and herb seed bags from the paper bag.

「Now then, the next work is planting these seeds.」(Kazura)

「Ah, let me put the soil.」(Valetta)

Although for the growth condition experiment using only seedlings were sufficient, but since he had bought a lot of seeds, he decided to raise them all at the same time in this place.

There were different kinds of seeds; the ones that were raised in the pot would receive fertilizer, while the ones that were planted on the ground wouldn't.

Assuming that if by any chance the seeds, which were planted in the ground, had massive growth, he had make some kind of flower bed with wood boards so they wouldn't spread out excessively. The more he raised it the more he could harvest. So, if it had explosive growth, Kazura would feel happy, since if it was possible he wanted to share the harvest with the other villagers.

「Hmm... There are few seeds that could be planted in the summer. Only basil and arugula[7], huh?」(Kazura)

He look at the reference chart of planting season description on the seed bags while sorting the seed bags that could be planted.

Most of the seeds had planting season of between April to May, or from September to October. There were few seeds that could be planted on August.

「Kazura-san, it was written on this paper that Rosemary or Lemongrass can be planted in summer as long as they are under the cool shade.」(Valetta)

When Kazura was going to open the basil seeds bag, Valetta who had read the paper that mentioned the herb raising method that she took from

the paper bag, picked up the rosemary and lemongrass seed bags on the ground.

「Eh, seriously?」(Kazura)

「Yes, it's written in here.」(Valetta)

He took a peek on the paper from beside Valetta, surely enough it was written in beautiful handwritten letter 「It's a seed that can grow in the summer as long as they are under cool shade.」

「Oh, it's true..... How should I put it, since when was Valetta-san able to read my country letter so well like this? Isn't it just 10 days after you started to begin learning it?」(Kazura)

「Fufu[8], the more I learn it the more I remember, because it will be enjoyable to be able read books that Kazura-san brought, I stay up during the night a little to learn. Are you surprised?」(Valetta)

Hearing Valetta's words, Kazura was astonished in his heart.

What an awe-inspiring learning ability, to be able read the letters she never seen before in just 10 days.

Anyhow, Japanese language's was written with a mixed of hiragana, Kanji and katakana, so it was difficult to understand.[9]

If she didn't had a very good memory and on top of that, a motivation to learn, then it wouldn't be possible for her to learn it on such short time.

「Ah, it maybe that, your motivation is higher than others,

huh?」(Kazura)

「My motivation **is** higher than others.」(Valetta)

Although they were talking over this, those 2 people side by side diligently put the fertilizer on the plant pots. They also till the dug up soil on the shaded part of garden.

While they were talking about herbs or village, they continued their work leisurely. In the middle of their talk, incidentally Valetta turned her face to Kazura.

「Kazura-san」(Valetta)

「Hm?」(Kazura)

「Somehow, this is very fun.」(Valetta)

「Yes, this is fun.」(Kazura)

And like that, those 2 people smiled together, once again they were talking while continued their work planting the seed.

✦✧✦✧

On the night of the same day.

Like usual Kazura was together with Valin and Valetta surrounding the hearth for dinner.

The menu for this evening was rice with dried plum, and stir fried vegetables, mushroom, and sausage (from the canned food that Kazura

brought).

The meal companion was a beverage of herb tea with German chamomile as the base.

「Then, I wonder if by any chance the herbs planted today will greatly grown?」(Valin)

「If it matched with this country soil then I think perhaps it will grow with amazing vigor. But well, since it's just like grass I believe it will grow normally.」(Kazura)

The subject of the conversation was the herbs that Kazura and Valetta had planted this noon.

Last night, Valin didn't received a detailed explanation about planting herbs, so while they were eating, they were also talking about it.

「Since it was something that Kazura brought, I think it will grow splendidly.」(Valetta)

「Yes, that's true.」(Valin)

As he looked at two people who enjoyed drinking herb tea, Kazura made a wry smile.

Although Kazura was certain that the crops that received the fertilizer he had brought would have sudden growth, it doesn't mean that it would certainly apply to the herbs that he had brought over his time.

However, well, even if the herbs had sudden growth like the crops in this world, since herbs weren't that different from common grass they could easily grow up.

「Ah, that's right, I brought something good for Valin-san. Please wait a moment.」(Kazura)

Kazura said that and then stood up, before returning to his room.

Then he quickly came back with his objective item in his hand, the sake.

The label was written with 「Masumi – Pure Rice, Very Special Brew.」[10]

Masumi is a local sake from the Nagano prefecture, but somehow it was sold at a supermarket in Gunma, so Kazura bought it.[11]

Kazura wasn't really that strong in drinking alcohol, so he chose Masumi that was relatively easy to drink.

「Thank you for waiting. This is an alcoholic drink from my country, but can Valin-san drink alcohol?」(Kazura)

「Oow, it's alcohol! Of course I can drink it!」(Valin)

Hearing the word "alcoholic drink", the delighted Valin had a very wide smile.

It seemed like he really loved alcoholic drink.

「That's good. I'm sorry if it doesn't suit your taste, but how about we drink a little bit first?」(Kazura)

Hearing what Kazura had said, the water inside Valin's cup was emptied in one gulp.

Kazura opened the bottles cap, made a small smile to Valin who quickly presented his cup, and poured down the sake in an amount just enough for one gulp in the cup.

「Because it will be dangerous if it had undesirable effect on the body, for now please drink only one gulp. If there is no problem then we can continue drinking.」(Kazura)

「Yea, is that so? Them just one gulp..... Hm! This is tasty!!」(Valin)

Valin who taste the sake, he suddenly perceived and thought highly of the taste with great joy.

「Oh, is it tasty? Then that's good. Well then, let's observe if there is a chance for awhile.」

Kazura said this while withdrawing the bottle. Valin had an expression of someone who completely dissatisfied.

「No, I'm fine. Absolutely fine. I'm certainly fine so then please another cup....」(Valin)

「Father, no!」(Valetta)

「No, but...」(Valin)

「No.」(Valetta)

「..... Uuuh....」 (Valin)

Valin became sulky after being flatly denied by Valetta's words. Seeing this spectacle, Kazura who frantically endured the urge to burst into laughter, distracted himself by drinking herb tea.

「By the way, what kind of alcoholic drink is drunk in this village?」

The one who answered Kazura's question was Valetta instead of Valin who was staring at the bottle beside Kazura.

「Although I don't drink alcohol since I will feeling sick after just drinking a little, there is an alcoholic drink that's gentle and has a good smell. If it's a festival, then everyone will drink the ones that are purchased from the city.」 (Valetta)

「Yes, although it's different from alcoholic drink that Kazura brought, the alcohol that we drink isn't white colored. This is also tastier. In addition, I heard about alcoholic drinks that are made from fruit that consumed by the nobles.」 (Valin)

Kazura nodded in comprehension about their stories.

Though he had already thought that this world also had alcoholic beverages, it appeared that unrefined alcoholic drink and brewed liquor did exist.

As to what had been describe before, Kazura was not really strong in drinking alcohol, but if there was an opportunity he liked to taste a gulp of them.

「I see, if there is an opportunity I'd like to taste a gulp.」(Kazura)

「Yes, if that time comes, certainly Kazura-san could drink it..... Then, is the time good now? One more cup.....」(Valin)

「Still, no!」(Valetta)

「.....」(Valin)

Thus, Kazura saw Valetta and Valin arguing back and forth like this that was repeating about every minute until the 60th times. At the last moment when Valin was getting teary eyes, the ban was lifed. Now, Valin finally could be able to receive a half cup of sake.

However, while seeing Valin drinking sake delightfully,....

「(I think half a cup is enough, after this let's wait for about 2 hours.)」(Kazura)

Kazura had decided to set this devilishly long interval, but Valin, who was entranced by sake, didn't know about this.

☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽

| |

Don't expect too much action. Please remember that this is a Slice of Life story after all...

ANNOUNCEMENT FROM TRANSLATOR YUKKURI ONIISAN:

Also, I want to make an announcement: I have one week long out of town assignment from Wednesday, 14 October 2015 to Tuesday, 20 October 2015. So no translation on this time period.

I will resume the usual translation on Wednesday, 21 October 2015.

If I'm lucky, I can finish it on Friday or Saturday. So cross your fingers.

So, until then, I'm sorry for the inconvenience.

Oh yeah. I don't intent to drop any translations; I only went out of town for one week.... So don't worry.

---

[1] The original Japanese raw use "X tenths" term or X/10, not percentage or x/100. Since percentage had been known since Ancient Rome, let's just go with this until it contradict the raw.

[2] フライス Furaisu ➔ Fraise

[3] クレイラッツ kureirattsu ➔ Craylutz

[4] *cue drum beat* Kazura!!! *cue end*

[5] Hey, wait a minute, *etc.* In other words, an interjection used to attract attention from conversation partner

[6] 貴方 or 貴男Anata: Dear, an endearing way for a wife to refer a husband

[7] It's "Rucola" for the Italian reader, "Rocket" for UK English reader, "Roquette" for the French reader. It's latin name is *Eruca sativa*.

[8] Giggling laughing sound.

[9] YOU WERE RIGHT! Reading Japanese IS hard....

[10] Hoo... Boy... The Real Label read: 真澄—純米大吟醸. 真澄 = Masumi: Perfectly clear, crystal clear. This is the Brand Name. 純米大吟醸 = Junmai Daiginjou, Pure Rice, Very Special Brew: A type of特定名称酒

Tokutei Meishoushu or Special designation sake. read this for more information about sake designation.

[11] It's real sake made by Miyasaka Brewing Company (宮坂醸造株式会社). Click here for more information: www.**masumi**.co.jp/english/. I read that you can buy it in USA (somewhere), if you are interested in trying. I wonder if Susukinokuro-sensei will get paid for this sake endorsement.

What Kind of Person are You?

Chapter 25: What Kind of Person are You?

It was the morning of the fourth day after planting the herbs.

In the garden of the village chief's residence, Kazura, who was wearing the same plain clothes as the other villagers, was folding his arms and pondering while examining the pots where peppermint and lemongrass were planted.

It was because his prediction about their growth was considerably different from what the results had shown.

By the way, the clothes that Kazura was wearing now were something that Valetta had finished sewing yesterday. Since the size was a perfect fit, it felt wonderful.

「Hmm, I thought it would end when they suddenly grew even more... Maybe this means that there's no change on the fertilizer's effect?」(Kazura)

The two types of herbs in front of Kazura, compared from the time when he bought them were indeed a little bit bigger, however the rate of growth wasn't that different from if they'd been raised in Japan.

As for the current condition of the seedlings that he had bought from Home Center, the Lemongrasses that didn't receive the fertilizer displayed a normal growth, while the Peppermints that receive the fertilizer in their pot also had similar rate of growth.

Also, from the seeds that he and Valetta had planted together, only the Basils that germinated in large quantity, while the rest of the seeds, only two

or three Arugula had germinated.

The seed that was planted in the ground and the seed that was planted in the pot had the same germination result. The days needed for the germination was similar to the information that was written on the paper that he received in the shop.

When Kazura was grumbling as he examining the herbs, Valetta turned up from the entrance of the residence.

「It's different from the corps in the village, the herbs didn't get big immediately..... Ah, the arugula has germinated.」 (Valetta)

Valetta discovered small sprouts that weren't there yesterday. She was immediately squatting down and touching the small leaves with her finger while smiling.

Kazura couldn't verify his first prediction that the plants will have sudden growth, as for now the plants seemed to have normal growth, so he decided to wait and see what will happen for a little longer.

On the spot where they planted the seed, there were several wooden board signs with the name of the seeds written in katakana.

Although it was only written by Valetta using permanent marker, it was skillfully done.

「Hmm... Although I had expected that it would grow a bit faster. Well, even if they grow at normal speed, that's still good.」(Kazura)

「It's fine even if they grow normally. Let's raise them with great care.」(Valetta)

Valetta smiled towards Kazura. After she once more tenderly brushed the arugula leaves, she then stood up.

「Since breakfast's already been prepared, let's go back inside to eat.

Since after when we eat we will assemble the waterwheel, let's do our best!」 (Valetta)

Valetta clenched her fist in front of her chest to make a psyched gesture as she spoke. [1] Kazura's cheek naturally became softer and smiled.

Although it was regrettable that the herbs didn't achieve rapid growth, the vegetables that were planted in the village's fields continuously grew with amazing vigor.

Since that day, the potatoes size kept growing bigger, and the vegetables, that despite being planted less than 2 weeks ago, had already grown to such size that it wouldn't be strange if they started to appear on the villagers' dinner table in few more days.

The villagers were so filled with vitality that it was hard to believe that this village was almost wiped out by the famine less than 4 weeks ago. Everyone was working diligently tending on the fields or making the waterwheel merrily and with joy.

Compared to this, the matter of the herbs not achieving rapid growth was something trivial. Furthermore, since he originally brought the herb seedlings to this world to investigate the feature of the change on the fertilizer he had brought from Japan, he didn't have any intention to put the herbs into mass production.

Although he had some self-interest if the herb showed tremendous growth, but if assessing it from investigation point of view, he'd properly achieved his purpose.

「That's true. Even if it could turn a bit it will be good... I'm looking forward to it, but also so anxious...」 (Kazura)

「If it can't make a turn then we just need to review it. We can comfort ourselves by making hibiscus tea with a lot of honey.」 (Valetta)

「Hmm, that looks attractive.... eh, isn't it only something that Valetta-san want to drink!」(Kazura)

「Ehehe」(Valetta)

Even since they returned from Isteria, in observing the herbs or weeding the fields, in making waterwheel parts or studying after dinner, Kazura was always acting together with Valetta from morning to evening, and the atmosphere between them had become even better than before.

The previous shyness in Valetta's attitude towards Kazura, was currently nowhere to be seen. It can even be said that the frequency of a natural smile in her face had been increasing for the last several days.

Her previous concern in the matter of water and food shortage in the village that she had been hopeless for, had been completely resolved. Not to mention, she was able to realize her hope to study that she previously couldn't do, although it was very different from this world's manner.

With her reason for concern gone and her wish fulfilled, for Valetta, her current daily life could be said to have become extremely fulfilling.

「Everyone in the village was amazingly careful in making the parts, so it will be able to turn. Besides, it's something that Kazura-san designed so it will surely be alright!」(Valetta)

Because it was the first time he designed a waterwheel, no matter how many "it will be alright"s he heard there still some anxiety left behind, but it's no use to think meaningless like this.

For now, he decided to think optimistically about finishing the installation of the assembled waterwheel, and if turn well then he could just remake some of the parts some way or another.

「Yes, you're right, it's a blueprint that I and Valetta-san reviewed together, so surely it'll be alright.」(Kazura)

「Yes, what you're saying is true, but I'm worried.....」(Valetta)

「It will be alright, don't you agree?」(Kazura)

And just like this, Valetta was cleverly sharing a portion of Kazura's responsibility, while both of them returned to the residence to have their breakfast.

✦✧✦✧

After eating breakfast, Kazura and Valetta participated in the production of assembling waterwheel parts together with the other 10 villagers. With the pullcart had been fully loaded with parts for waterwheel no. 2, they arrived at the river where they had previously installed the waterwheel from Japan.

The waterwheel that was installed in top of wooden board reinforced waterway was even now continually turning and diligently sent water to the aqueducts that flowed towards Grisea village.

Under the midsummer sun that was shining incessantly, the floating water mist was twinkling as the waterwheel was vigorously turning. Seeing that sight, someone among the villagers let out their honest impression.

「So beautiful.」(Villager)

「Then, we will assemble the waterwheel. Everyone, I hope for your cooperation in this feat.」(Kazura)

Kazura called out the villagers who were gazing at the waterwheel transporting the water. The villagers then immediately unloaded the parts from the pullcart and start assembling the parts while surrounding it.

Several days ago, when they were assembling the waterwheel from Japan, they were assembling the parts following the instruction sheet, but today they were assembling the parts for the waterwheel that Kazura and villagers had made themselves.

Probably since the villagers had some understanding as they had made the parts, they knew which part fit with which part, so it looked like their work had a splendid start.

「Then, Valetta-san and I will begin the preparations to replace the previous waterwheel.」(Kazura)

「Yes, I will stop the water in the waterway.」(Valetta)

From the pullcart Valetta took out a 10 cm thick bulky wooden board and went to the waterway upstream entrance. Then she inserted the wooden board on the waterway entrance to block off the water flow from the river.

The waterwheel that had turning vigorously gradually stopped moving as water ceased to push its blade.

While Valetta was stopping the waterway, from the pullcart Kazura took out two sheets of towels labeled「Shino Finework Company」[2]. After confirming that the water had completely stopped, he turned the waterwheel and dumped all the pumped water in the wooden basin.

「Since the sunlight is strong, even if we wipe it lightly, it'll get dry quickly.」(Valetta)

Kazura gave a towel to Valetta, who'd returned from stopping the waterway. Then she spoke while gently patting the waterwheel that was dripping with water.

「That's true. But, let's leave the waterwheel exposed to the sun for a little longer. If our hand slip while we're detaching it due to the moisture, it could be dangerous.」(Kazura)

To detaching the currently installed waterwheel, it only needed the cooperation from several people, but if their hand slipped because of the river water, it could cause a dangerous situation like being crushed under the waterwheel.

Because of that it's important that the waterwheel be dried. If they left it in the sun's scorching heat it might need about 30 minutes to dry it.

Though it was prolonged dry weather that had completely tormented the

village until now, for this occasion it was a reliable ally.

While they were wiping dry the waterwheel of water on the opposite side, Valetta noticed the letters on the towel in her hand and then she stopped moving. She spread the towel open while she asked Kazura.

「Kazura-san, the letters 『shino finework company』 that are written in his cloth, is it some kind of shop in Kazura-san's country?」(Valetta)

「Aah, that's the name of the company that my father runs.」(Kazura)

Kazura answered while wiping the waterwheel, but Valetta was taken aback and changed her gaze from the letter on the towel back to Kazura.

「..... Kazura-san's father?」

「Yes, that's right. But, although it's called a company it's only a small workshop that's only operated by my father and mother.」

Kazura who was asked by Valetta also stopped working and with his finger he pointed at the word 『Shino』 that was embroided on the towel that Valetta held.

「This 『Shino』 is my family name. That's reminds me, even since I came to this place I've only introduced myself with my given name..... Is something wrong?」(Kazura)

Kazura was confused about Valetta who was looking at him with bewildered expression.

「No..... ano, Kazura-san, you.....」(Valetta)

When Valetta was going to say it, but Kazura suddenly turned his head back and noticed that the villagers had finished with assembling the parts near the pullcart, and so she leaked out a small sigh in relief.

「Hm? What's with me?」 (Kazura)

Kazura asked Valetta back, but she only made a small troubled smile and answered.

「Etto , let's continue the talk later at evening..... Leaving that aside I just realized, but this waterwheel axle is made from metal, while the new waterwheel had the axle and bearing was made from made from wood, will it be alright?」(Valetta)

She changed the topic.

Although Kazura was curious about what Valetta wanted to say, it wasn't really necessary for him to stubbornly pursue her for it.

Since the topic had been changed, once again they were wiping the waterwheel as Kazura started to answer Valetta's question.

「Aah, I think it will be fine. The number of parts is a bit smaller than the waterwheel made from Japan, not to mention the amount of pumped water isn't huge anyway, so the axle won't receive too much of a burden. If we keep using it, it might get worn down, though, so we might need to buy copper or bronze from Isteria.」(Kazura)

While he thought that it might not happen, if the axle of waterwheel no. 2 really got worn out, then it might be necessary to detach it temporarily and remake the axle.

Thought it would be troublesome, they could once again go to Isteria to purchase copper or bronze, and manufacture the axle or bearing in the village.

Either way, because he expected the axle won't became useless so

soon, there would be no problem for it to turn by the time Nelson's subordinate Isaac arrived.

When the necessity arose, the axle could be made from whatever kind of wood, or the axle could be exchanged with the one from waterwheel no. 1 or they could just leave the waterwheel aside.

「Bronze.... Could the village smelt that and make an axle from it?」(Kazura)

「It'll be good if they are able to, but it might be faster to request it from the blacksmith in Isteria..... Alright, I wonder if it's adequately dry like this?」(Valetta)

They had wiped off a large amount of water, Kazura looked at the waterwheel and took a short rest.

After this, they would assemble the waterwheel no.2 while the currently installed waterwheel would be demounted, for that change it was necessary to dug out the wheel-bearing pillars.

Though it was very hard labor, since the villagers had been physically strengthened by the food that Kazura brought, they seemed to carry out the task easily.

「Do we also need to help with assembling the waterwheel?」(Kazura)

「Yes..... However, it seemed that they've already finished the assembling.」(Valetta)

Hearing Valetta's answer, Kazura looked towards the villagers, they already finished assembling the waterwheel.

As expected, since they had made the parts themselves, they could quickly assemble it.

「What? It's true. Then, let's take a break until the waterwheel get

dry.」(Kazura)

「Yes, you're right.」(Valetta)

Even if the new waterwheel had been assembled, the old waterwheel needed some time for it to get dry.

Since there was no need to install it in hurry, they decided to take a break for a moment.

✦✧✦✧

After the villagers – who had just finished assembling the new waterwheel – took a break for 30 minutes and drank the water from the river, they would detach the old waterwheel.

Kazura wanted to join in detaching the waterwheel, but the villagers replied,

「If it just detaching it, we can do it ourselves. Kazura-sama can take a rest.」(Villager)

Together with several villagers who weren't participating and Valetta, Kazura watched the villagers performed the task without a problem.

Thanks to the scorching sun the waterwheel had become sufficiently dry, so they were able to safely remove the waterwheel from its bearing without their hands slipping.

They then dug up the bearing that was fixed to the ground, because of their physical strength the villagers were able to finish the task quickly, and they replaced it with a new bearing made from wood.

In the same way as the waterwheel from Japan, because the pumped water was constantly flowing through the bearing, they could completely cool the heat generated from friction.

「Well then, let's install the new waterwheel.」(Villager)

The villagers who declined Kazura participation raised their voice as they lifted up the assembled waterwheel that had been laid down in the ground.

「Finally the waterwheel that we have put together will turn..... I'll go and remove the board that blockade the waterway.」(Valetta)

「Thank you very much..... I wonder if it will turn properly....」(Kazura)

While Kazura was anxious about the technicality, they had finished installing the waterwheel no. 2. After this they only needed to make the river water flow in the waterway.

When Valetta had confirmed that the waterwheel had been installed,

「I will now remove the board」(Valetta)

She declared to everyone and removed the wooden board that blocked the waterway from the river.

The flowing river water pushed the blade of the newly installed waterwheel no.2 and it slowly started to turn.

「Oh, it's turning, it's turning. The turning speed is irregular, though.....」(Kazura)

The water wheel began to turn. Seeing this, the villagers clapped hands or bumped shoulders with each other to show their joy, meanwhile Kazura was checking the waterwheel from the side with serious expression.

Valetta returned to Kazura's side with a board in her hand.

「Kazura-san, how is it?」(Valetta)

「Hmm..... Yes, I think this is fine.」(Kazura)

Hearing Kazura's reply, Valetta showed a smile of relief on her face and gazed at the aqueduct that flowed from the turning waterwheel to Grisea village.

Compared to the old installed waterwheel, the amount of water that was pumped was only about half, however waterwheel no. 2 still properly sent

river water to the village.

「Then, since we've finished replacing the waterwheel safely, let's dismantle he old waterwheel now and then return to the village.」(Kazura)

「Kazura-sama, can't we just take the old waterwheel back to the village just as it is?」(Villager)

Hearing Kazura's words, one of the villagers that stood beside the detached waterwheel made a suggestion.

「Although it would be better if we transport it as is, but I think it would be too heavy to carry it to the village, right?」(Kazura)

Even though the separate waterwheel parts were not that heavy by themselves, as a complete set the weight was about 400 kg.

Though it would be possible for them to transport it somehow if they took turns in carrying it, since the waterwheel lacked places for good grip, it would be a difficult task.

「It will be alright, I think that we can carry it in turns, right guys?」(Villager)

「Yea! We can just carry it just as it is!」(Villager)

As the villagers spoke that, 6 people were holding the waterwheel that was lying on the ground – 2 people in the front, 2 in the back, and 2 on the side. They then started to walk at a steady pace towards the village.

The two people on the side were only there to support the balance, so it ws only 4 people that were actually lifting the waterwheel up.

The remaining villagers were also walking behind the group carrying the waterwheel.

「Eee..... Surely each person needs to lift about 100 kg, but how can everyone still do it effortlessly.....」 (Kazura)

「Kazura-san, let's us also go back to the village.」 (Valetta)

Kazura was standing still in shock, overwhelmed by this unexpected event that had unfolded before him, but then he heard Valetta's call and turned to her and looked at the lovely smiling Valetta with his back drenched from sweat.

「A, ano, is something wrong?」(Valetta)

Valetta, who was intensely stared at by Kazura, became flushed red in embarrassment. Kazura also became flustered and immediately dismissed his wild delusion of 『Valetta one-handedly crushing an apple』. Both of them start walking, following the villagers to the village.

✦✧✦✧

During that evening.

After finishing with dinner, as always Kazura and Valetta sat side by side in front of the burning hearth and began their study lesson.

Today's lesson subject was about the human body's functions, they read the reference book and learned about human body's anatomy and physiology.

Even though Kazura was a layman in this field, he still also studied it together with Valetta, but because it was obvious that Valetta was learning it swiftly, he felt slightly overwhelmed by her.

As of now, the lesson subject that was being taught to Valetta changed every day, it was a study method where they learn little by little each day.

From the 「classroom subjects」 like mathematics or physics to things like expert tea making or food preservation methods, Kazura taught various lessons from reference books or firsthand materials and Valetta keenly absorbed everything, just like a dry sponge, absolutely every little bit

of the lessons she had received were crammed into her head.

Not only she diligently takes notes, but it was also written in Japanese characters, as if she had already mastered the language.

Both of them were reading the reference book, when Kazura listened to Valetta who read aloud the subject of 『If blood vessel is a river, then the red blood cells are the boats』 while he was frantically took a note, he remembered about that noon when Valetta had looked like she'd wanted to talk about something. After waiting until Valetta finished reading the reference book, Kazura asked her.

「Valetta-san, about this noon.....」(Kazura)

「Kazura-san, plasma protein is.... ah, yes, what is it?」(Valetta)

Valetta who wanted to ask Kazura about the meaning of a word she'd never seen before switched her concentration from studying to listening to Kazura's question.

「I remembered that this noon Valetta-san wanted to ask me something, I'm curious about what you wanted to ask.....」(Kazura)

「Ah.....」(Valetta)

At that question, Valetta's face immediately showed a perplexed expression. She made some resolution in her mind and then looked at Kazura seriously.

Seeing Valetta's serious expression, Kazura was wondering what kind of topic she wanted to broach and so he readied himself.

「Kazura-san, you-..... you a-..... you are a human, right?」(Valetta)

☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽

| |

Enjoy this week cliff... I'm go back translating Mira's LN.... Just 6 more pages.... my fingers hurt....After this I need to translate Rimuru's 112 and Souma's 3A....And Yuuji's.... Since Chapter 3 is short anyway...

---

[1] See this picture to imagine the pose:

Yes... That's true...

[2] The original is 「有限会社志野精工」: 有限会社: Yuugengaisha: Limited Company (tend to be small and family-owned in size) 志野: Shino, is Kazura's surname 精工 Seiko means: Exquisite Workmanship, so to put it simply Finework?

The One Wishing for The One with Divine Protection

Chapter 26: The One Wishing for the One with Divine Protection

To Valetta who had asked a ridiculous question with such a serious expression, Kazura opened his mouth wide:

「.....What?」(Kazura)

He unconsciously returned the question back to Valetta.

Although he understood the meaning of Valetta's question, he really didn't understand the intention behind the question.

If he was asked whether or not he was a human then his answer, of course, will be "Certe"[1]. Doesn't asking that questions mean that until now he was considered as a creature other than human?

Hearing Kazura's reply by throwing back the question back to her, Valetta answered in trembling voice because of her extreme mental tension:

「.....Hu-Human..... Aren't you?」(Valetta)

She asked Kazura once more.

So far, Valetta had repeatedly visited by vague feelings like 『Could it be Kazura isn't Greysior but a normal human?』, however when they were drying the waterwheel this noon with Kazura and she had heard about 『The company that is managed by Kazura's parent』, her doubt had seemingly been confirmed.

Therefore she daringly inquired Kazura about it, however when Kazura

didn’t gave immediate reply, Valetta immediately became uneasy and wondered if she had asked something preposterous.

「I am a human! I am really a human and not something else!」(Kazura)

Kazura, who was thrown with the same question for the second time, noticed that Valetta’s hand had started shaking, and swiftly answered her question.

「..... Is that true?」(Valetta)

「Of course, that’s true. Or rather, do you see me as something other than a human?」(Kazura)

Valetta heard Kazura’s words and let out a big sigh of relief that came from the bottom of her heart.

「.....Th-Thank gods...」(Valetta)

She leaked out words of a frail relief.

Contrast with the Valetta who was feeling relieved as her doubts resolved, Kazura was still had a bewildered expression.

「Umm, what did you mean by that? Were you thinking that I wasn’t a human?」(Kazura)

When Kazura questioned Valetta, her expression changed completely into an apologetic one before she began to answer while trembling nervously.

「Yes.....Actually, since the time Kazura-san arrived at the village, I had always thought that Kazura-san was Greysior-sama..... I think that even now, everyone in the village also believes that Kazura-san is surely

Greysior-sama.」(Valetta)

「Greysior.....Hm? Wait a moment, is that possibly.....」(Kazura)

When Kazura heard the word “Greysior”, he remembered that he had learned another word similar to “Greysior” from Valetta.

When he remembered what it meant, his face immediately grew pale and his body gradually began to sprout cold sweat.

「Err... When we were previously praying for the rain, I remembered that Valetta-san told me a story about the Water God 『Suipsior-sama』.」(Kazura)

「Yes, that did happen.」(Valetta)

「..... What does the 『Sior』 from Suipsior-sama mean? 」(Kazura)

「It has the meaning of “the God who Governs”. Suip means “Origin of Life”, but it also has the meaning of “Water”.」(Valetta)

「.....how could this be.....」(Kazura)[2]

When Kazura heard Valetta’s answer, he brought his head into his palm. [3]

He had sensed the excessive respect from the Villagers since long ago, but since he had brought a lot of things to the village, he had become some sort of respected famous person, so he had this misunderstanding in the corner of his mind.

However, even if he was trying his utmost best everyday to settle the problems in front of his eyes, truthfully he hadn’t thought that far about how the villagers thought about him.

「.....By the way, what does “Grey” mean?」(Kazura)

「It means “Benevelonce” and “Good Harvest”. To be exact it is

“Greysios”..... Ano, are you alright?」(Valetta)

Hearing Valetta’s answer, Kazura was greatly perplexed while started to groaning in a low voice.

If he thought about it properly, the deeds he had piled towards this village, although he had noticed it too late, was something very amazing.

Completely recovering more than 50 malnutritioned patients back to health, brought in large amounts of food and salt from an unknown place, and, although it was a coincidence, made rain come down in the village after a prolonged drought.

All done during the timespan of only 3 days.

Furthermore, he brought a lot of machines and tools that the villagers never seen before, and on top of all that he had improved the crops so they had became enormous, along with the food he had brought having an effect that had almost transformed the Villagers into supermen.

If Kazura put himself in the villagers’ point of view, he might have thought about himself as a savior god.

Kazura let out a great sigh and languidly raised his own face.

「I’m alright..... God of Benevolence and Good Harvest, right? It looks like there has been some great misunderstanding.....」 (Kazura)

Perhaps the things that he had done could have been called as the works of a god, but there was the possibility that being misunderstood as a god like this could cause great trouble in the future.[4]

Kazura was thinking about how he could quickly resolve the misunderstanding amongst the villagers, when Valetta spoke once more with an apologetic tone.

「Actually, it was me that told everyone in the village about Kazura-san

being Greysior-sama..... Because Kazura-san resembled Greysior-sama too much in the legend that is passed down in the village..... I'm so sorry.」(Valetta)

「..... Legend?」(Kazura)

Kazura responded to the word "legend", so Valetta began to speak in order to explain the content of it.

「Yes. It was a story of what happened several hundreds of years ago. A long time ago, a great drought caused severe famine to strike the whole region, a man with an unusual appearance appeared in this village, the man then brought a lot of food and saved the villagers. Furthermore, even if they eat small amount of food that the man brought, they could recover a bit of their health..... Ano, is that person Kazura-san?」(Valetta)

「No, I'm not. I don't have a long life span like that.」(Kazura)

Hearing Valetta's words about such a possibility, Kazura immediately denied it.

The deeds that had been undertaken by the man who had appeared several hundreds of years ago were very similar with the deeds that Kazura had done recently, but it was absolutely not the same person.

More precisely, if the man who appeared several hundreds of years ago was the same person with Kazura, then maybe Kazura was not human, however Valetta still thought the possibilities of it being『A Certainty』.

「T-that's true, right? What am I saying.....Kazura-san is a human.」(Valetta)

Kazura gave Valetta, who was reflecting her own words, a sidelong glance while thinking about what to do in the future.

First of all things that Kazura need to do was to gave『Shino Kazura's Declaration of Humanity』[5] to the villagers to resolve the misunderstanding about him being Greysior.

It seemed that they wouldn't rejected all the aids that Kazura had provided to the village until now just because they had realized that he was not Greysior, since the Village Chiefs daughter Valetta would follow up on any dispute that might occur.

The Village Chief, Valin, would also help Kazura if he gave him an detailed explanation.

「Yes, I am a human. Then I need to resolve the misunderstanding of everyone in the village quickly..... tomorrow morning, we'll give a detailed explanation about me not being Greysior but a human to the villagers.」(Kazura)

「Ah, please wait!」(Valetta)

When Kazura spoke so, Valetta raised her voice in panic.

Kazura, who wanted to resolve the villagers' misunderstanding as soon as possible, was confused when Valetta called him to stop.

「Please let me tell you the continuation of the legend, the man who came to the village..... Greysior-sama, was captured by the Feudal Lord and his soldiers that came after they heard the rumor about him.」(Valetta)

「Captured? But he didn't do anything bad, so why.... leaving that aside, what is the relationship between this legend and my giving he explanation that I'm not Greysior?」(Kazura)

To Kazura, who inquired towards Valetta in such a manner that showed that he didn't understand at all, she faced him with a serious expression.

「The root cause of why the Greysior-sama that appeared in this village several hundreds of years ago was caught by the Feudal Lord was the rumor of Greysior-sama that spread out everywhere. It would be good if the people who wanted to be saved by Greysior-sama heard the rumor, but that rumor could also reach the people who want to monopolize that

blessing, and.....」(Valetta)

「Those bad scheming group will come to this village, aiming at me. Is that what you mean?」(Kazura)

Kazura listened to Valetta's explanation and comprehended it fully.

In other words, Valetta had instructed the villagers, so that it wouldn't follow the same path as in the legend, so as to not mention anything and prevent outsiders from knowing about the deeds that Kazura had done throughout the village.

The current Feudal Lord Nelson and the Feudal Lord of several hundreds of years ago might not take the same action, but it wouldn't be only the Feudal Lord that lured by the sweet story.

「Yes. That's why, I implore Kazura-san to keep behaving as Greysior-sama in the future.」(Valetta)[6]

「.....Eh?」(Kazura)

Kazura could understand how the story meant that they should be careful to keep the hearsay about Greysior from spreading out. However, he was really caught off guard by the other unexpected words from Valetta.

Kazura thought that Valetta already knew that he wasn't Greysior.

But even so, she was begging and wishing him to keep behaving as Greysior-sama in the future. He really didn't know what the reason behind this.

Is this girl wanted to start a new religion or what?[7]

「No, that's not it, Valetta-san, I'm not Greysior-sama, you know? Even so, why are you telling me to behave like Greysior-sama?.....」(Kazura)

Kazura replied in utter bafflement so Valetta waved her hand in front of her panicked face.

「Ah, I'm so sorry, I said it the wrong way. I want Kazura-san to pretend o be Greysior-sama, who wouldn't want anyone to recognize him, and keep behaving like what Kazura-san has already done so far with the villagers.」(Valetta)

「.....Why?」(Kazura)

「If the villagers believe that Kazura-san is Greysior-sama, then they will absolutely make sure that the subject of Kazura-san's charity won't leak outs to the outside. The question 'Where did Kazura-san had come from?' Or 'Ho was Kazura-san able to bring in a large amount of food and fertilizer in uch a short time period and also large amount of tools that we had never seen before in the village?', but because everyone believe that Kazura-san is Greysior-sama and because they has fear[8] towards Greysior-sama in the legend, they won't investigate it. If the villagers know that Kazura-san is not Greysior-sama then I think they will search for explanation for everything until now. Besides, in the worst case, the villagers will be unable to keep it secret, the rumor spreads out, and then if it reach the ear of Nelson-sama or the Royal Family, then.....」(Valetta)

「Yes, it will be trouble beyond belief. It seems giving the Declaration of Humanity is a path to ruin...」(Kazura)

Kazura heard Valetta's thorough explanation and immediately withdrew the plan he had wanted to carry out.

If the villagers continued to mistake him as a god, then in the far future there might be various problems that could occur, however this way was still much better than the serious problem that Valetta had pointed out.

Because Kazura originally didn't intend to do anything big in this world, he only wanted to do something like carefreely sightseeing in Isteria without standing out or leisurely passing time in the village.[9]

Since the village's crops had been grown extremely well and also, thanks to homemade waterwheel that the villagers had built together, there would be no problem with the water supply and even if the existence of the

waterwheel was exposed, there wouldn't be any major concern.

In the future Kazura thought to refrain from supporting the village in any showy way, but he would still continue the herbs cultivation with Valetta.

「..... I understand. Although I'm still reluctant to do this, I will deal with the villagers as 『A god who doesn't want anyone to recognize him as a god』 in the future. I'm sorry, but if I do my act shabbily then at that time I hope for your help to do some follow up.」(Kazura)

Mixed with his sigh, Kazura spoke this to Valetta and she delightedly made a large nod.

「Yes! Leave the 『Follow up』 and『Support』 to me!」[10]

For some reason Valetta made an excessively delightful expression.

「(Ah, she might have already learned the Latin Alphabet before I noticed it)」

His tired brain cells absentmindedly made that thought. When he thought of how he had to live as a god starting from tomorrow, he once again made

a large sigh.

✦✧✦✧

At the same time as when Kazura made up his mind to live as a faux-god, in the office on Nelson's residence at Isteria, Nelson and Zirconia were receiving the report from Isaac who had just returned from his inspection at the fortress under construction near the border with Balveil.

As usual, Nelson was sitting in his chair behind his work desk. Maybe because he was satisfied by the work's progress, he occasionally nodded while reading the report.

Beside Nelson, in the corner of the desk was Zirconia who was inquiring Isaac about various portions of the current construction work's status, but sometimes she peeked at the report that Nelson was reading.

「The fortress construction is progressing extremely well. If the work continue proceeding at this pace then I think it will be finished 1 year before the armistice treaty expires.」(Isaac)

Just like what Isaac said, the fortress construction was progressing very well.

Because the fortress construction alongside the national border was currently Isteria's number one priority, it receive the preferential allocation of materials and personnel, so it was justifiable that it was going well, however the construction was still proceeding at higher pace than what had been first predicted.

All the people who had undertaken the construction had participated in the war against Balveil 4 years ago, so they realized in what way the fortress will become an important defensive position in the future.

They didn't use slaves in constructing the fortress. It was completely build by the citizens of Arcadia Kingdom, hich might be one of the reasons why the forest construction was going very fast.[11]

「How much is the food production inside the fortress?」

Zirconia inquired Isaac on one point that she was especially bothered about, and he immediately retrieved the information from his memories and started to answer:

「I don't really know how much the blessings from Greysior-sama that land has, but I judge that it is possible to continue producing enough food for 50 to 100 people to live for one year.」(Isaac)

「..... the most you can estimate is only for 100 people, right? Even so, I guess it's better than nothing.....」

When Zirconia heard that report, she let out a small sigh.

She has been racking her brain the whole time to search for a method to establish fortress self-sufficiency, but there was a limit on how much food that can be produced even if the fortress was enlarged.

If it was water availability, it could be solved by digging some wells, however they couldn't do the same with a food supply.

In the case this fortress was utilized in the drawn-out war against Balveil then the fortress had to be supplied with goods from outside, but with Balveil's great army as the enemy, would it be really possible to send it?

The main problem of completely encircling and laying siege to one fortress for a long time period was the matter of the indispensable transportation capacity for the supplies, however even by taking a glance at the opponent country, it can be surmised that Balveil was a large country that Arcadia couldn't match.

The feat of completely encircling a fortress for many months might be something that could easily be done.

「It is pointless to think deeply about something that you can't do anything about it. Let's just think that the food reserve for emergency situation is ample enough for now.」(Nelson)

Nelson lifted his head from reading the report and called out to Zirconia whose face had become gloomy.

Towards the man standing in front of the desk, Isaac, who seemed to be dejected as if he completely thought that the low food production was his own fault, Nelson made a wry smile.

「Isaac, don't make such a face. To be able to provide meals completely just by producing food inside a fortress, it is impossible no matter what age it is.」(Nelson)[12]

「Yes..... However, if there were other wiser means, then.....」(Isaac)

Isaac, who was too serious, was being even more dejected. Nelson shook his head and made a sigh while he was searching for the next task he could give to him. Then he pulled out a memo paper from the scattered documents on top of his desk.

He skimmed the content of the memo before sliding it towards Isaac.

「Well, I will deal with the rest of that matter, so you don't need to worry about it. Do your next assigned duty and finish it properly!」(Nelson)

Isaac who took the memo in his hand, confirmed the content and made a nod.

「I understand. Well then, as I have confirmed the content I will go and accomplish it!」(Isaac)

「Wait a minute! This is already in the midnight, you know? You had done well today, so get some rest now and do it tomorrow.」(Nelson)

Towards Isaac who wanted to carry out the work even at midnight, Nelson once again made a wry smile before reprimanding him.

「(Doesn't Nelson-sama also work until dawn?)」(Isaac)

The reprimanded Isaac made a protest only inside his heart.

「.....Understood!」(Isaac)

He made a small reply before bowing and leaving the room.

「.....He really is a very serious person, a boy who perform his duty earnestly. Don't bully him too much okay?」(Zirconia)

「I'm not bullying him.」(Nelson)

Zirconia looked towards the door where Isaac had exited and vented out her thoughts to Nelson, who immediately made that blunt reply as he started to arrange the scattered documents.

Zirconia threw a wry smile towards Nelson as she started to help with filling the documents, however a curiosity suddenly appeared inside of her mind and so she turned to ask Nelson.

「Come to think of it, what kind of duty did you issue to him?」(Zirconia)

「For the next 7 days, he will command the training site and reorganize the corps..... Well, it's something like a break. After that has finished, his next duty is the Grisea Village inspection.」(Nelson)

Grisea Village, hearing this word, Zirconia made a distant look for a while before muttering.

「So, it's Grisea Village, right?..... Really, if only Greysior-sama could really appear there.」(Zirconia)[13]

☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽

| |

I smell... A PLOT!

Too bad you need to wait 2 weeks for this.

I need to service the laptop this week, so expect delay and delay and delay. Sorry for that, the ducttape method had failed for this time. Also, since I'll need to go to Capital City next week (18-22 November) to take the National Medical Boards' Computerized-Based-Test (I'm acrophobic, so I'm really uncomfortable in a plane), no translation for next week.

But, Mira's Chapter 2 is 50% done, and Realist 3A is 33% done, so expect both of the release somewhere this week, I'll promise this.

---

[1] CERTE (Latin): Absolutely (see Terence, Hec. 844). In the original Japanese Kazura answer this in English "YES". Since I translate this into English I turn this "YES" into Latin "CERTE".

[2] Or should I change it into: "Great Scott!" or "Holy Mackerels!"

[3] Facepalm moments everyone.

[4] Like the difficulty in getting a mortal Harem? *Read about Zeus* Not that really matter much.

[5] This is a shout out to Emperor Hirohito's Declarationof Humanity that he performed in 1 January 1946 where he relinquished imperial claim of divinity.

[6] TITLE DROP!

[7] Kazuranism. This can be considered a Cargo Cult, right?

[8] This is not fear with the meaning of afraid but more in "Fear of God" sense, in an awe or respect.

[9] Note to otherworld Tourist: Either you become Satou (too OP to be

bothered by natives but still bothered by Lolis) or become Kazura (too secret to be bothered by the other natives but worshiped as Second Coming of God) or become Yuuji (had an OP Dog and internet and step-sister and live in the middle of nowhere)

[10] She said Follow and Support in English. Should I turn this to French or German or Spanish or Swedish or Lojban or Something?

[11] Patriotism at its finest moment. But currently globalization started to slowly grind the old form of nationalism. Time will answer if this result in Global Community like what several utopia writer had been predict or just result in the backlash of new wave of Nationalism.

[12] Yeah... Even in modern period it's hard to make a fortress or defensive position self-sufficient.

[13] TITLE DROP!

The Girl's Expectation and the Demonic Instructor

Chapter 27: the Girl’s Expectation and the Demonic Instructor

On the dawn of the day after Valetta had recognized Kazura as human.

The surroundings werestill dark, but on the footpath between the fields in Grisea Village, which were still otherwise silent and deserted, Kazura was carrying a travelling bag and heading towards the stone passage that connected to Japan.

He was not wearing his usual attire, the clothes sewn by Valetta, but jeans and a T-shirt.

His usual reason for returning to Japan before now had been only to get goods or supplies, but the current objective was different.

「Kazura-san, Kazura-san’s country... Japan, when we go there, the first thing I want to do is to go to a bookshop!」(Valetta)

While walking beside Kazura, Valetta spoke with her face full of expectations. Kazura replied to her words with a simple “yes”.

The current objective in returning to Japan was not to procure goods or supplies, but to take Valetta along to see Japan.

After the conversation the night before about Kazura’s being a human, Valetta had said,

「Umm..... If it not that a bother, can Kazura-san also take me along to Kazura-san’s country next time?」(Valetta)

Thus was her request and Kazura also approved it --『If it's Valetta-san, then there will be no problem.』

Maybe because Valetta was really happy about having received Kazura's approval to go to Japan, she continued asking Kazura about Japan until late at night.

When Kazura's wristwatch pointed at the 1 during the night, Valetta finally realized that she had been talking for far too long and started to apologize in a hurry before excusing herself to go to sleep, however after noticing Valetta's expression that said 『I want to go as soon as possible!』, Kazura replied,

「After we take a short nap, do you want to go to my country immediately?」(Kazura)

Such was his suggestion. After that, 3 hours had passed before reaching the current situation.

By the way, Kazura didn't know about this, but Valetta was so excited that she didn't get even a wink of sleep.

「However, we can't just go in and buy things in the bookshop if we go in those clothes and shoes, since Arcadia's clothing and Japan's clothing are really different.」(Kazura)

Valetta current clothing was her usual plain dress and straw-plaited shoes.

In this world, her clothing was something completely inconspicuous. However, in Japan, with that clothing being combined with her appearance

as a blond-haired beauty, she would surely become the center of attention.

Even if they were just sightseeing in Japan, the first thing they needed to do was to get new clothes from somewhere for Valetta.

「A, that's true..... For the money, can this be used?」(Valetta)

Maybe it was something that Valetta had brought just in case, but she took out several 100 Ar silver coins from a cloth bag fastened around her waist's string belt.

Even hough 100 Ar silver coins that held quite a high value in this world, they would only be treated as antique objects in Japan.

「We can't use Arcadia's money. I have Japanese money so you don't need to be worried about it.」(Kazura)

「I'm sorry..... It would be good if I'd only caught some Arcadian Bugs. Since we can sell them in a store in Japan.」(Valetta)

「Eh?..... Arcadian Bugs, right?..... If we were unlucky, even before we could sell it, we could encounter various troubles.....」[1](Kazura)

While conversing like this, both of them arrived at the tree grove that leads into the stone passage.

It was before dawn and furthermore the trees were quite densely, as the result the inside of the tree grove was very dark.

In front of the dark tree grove that she'd never stepped into, there was some nervousness in Valetta's expression.

Kazura noticed that Valetta was uneasy and lightly tapped her back.

「It will be fine, so there's no need to be worried about it. I always travel though this place and it's only some very normal woods.」(Kazura)

「Y-Yes.」(Valetta)

Kazura spoke to Valetta with a reassuring smile before he took out a penlight from his pocket to shine at the path and stepped into the tree grove's interior.

Valetta also slowly shifted her feet, following Kazura who had began to walk into the free grove.

「Beyond this path there is a stone passage that connects to Japan. It's not that far, so we should soon arrive at it.」(Kazura)

「Is that so..... The legend said that if someone entered this tree grove, before one knew it they would be sent back to the entrance, but.....」(Valetta)

While they kept walking in the dim interior of the tree grove, hearing Valetta's words, Kazura lightly turned his head and smiled at her.

「That's an interesting legend. But, if that really happens, then wouldn't I ne unable to return to Japan like I'm always do? Don't worry, we can go pass through it normally.」(Kazura)

「That's..... true, I guess. It's a route that Kazura-san always takes.」(Valetta)

Hearing Kazura's words, Valetta's expression showed relief as Kazura smiled again and nodded. He then saw a tree that was pointing the direction.

「Also, so I wouldn't get lost, I put a mark on that tree. If you keep following this sign, you absolutely won't lose the way.」(Kazura)

「So there is a mark. Then, it's impossible to get lost.」(Valetta)

「Yes. Ah look, the big stone I use as the mark, we just need to walk a little long-..... Valetta-san?」(Kazura)

Kazura approached the tree where the mark was located, he traced the mark with his hand and turned his head to look behind, but Valetta who was supposed to be there was gone.

He looked around at the surroundings for her, maybe she was behind some trees? But Kazura couldn't sense her presence at all.

「What the..... We were just talking a moment ago.....」(Kazura)

Valetta had suddenly disappeared. Kazura felt cold sweat while he loudly shouted out Valetta's name.

However, only that shouts echoed back in the empty tree grove, there was no reply.

Kazura immediately stood stock still in surprise. If by any chance Valetta-san had been spirited away then it would be a big problem.

Kazura prayed that Valetta had just only been sent back to the tree grove

entrance just like the legend she had said previously as he ran at full speed towards the tree copse entrance.

✦✧✦✧

「A-Are!? Kazura-san!?」(Valetta)

Kazura, who'd been in front of her, was suddenly disappeared, Valetta became very surprised and restlessly scanned her surroundings.

Kazura placed his hand on the big mark he put at the tree, and then he turned his head towards her. But at that time, it was as if the space had completely changed and now the scenery around her was entirely different.

「It can't be..... He was just in front of me.....」(Valetta)

The positions of the trees were different from the place where she'd been together with Kazura just a moment ago. She also couldn't see the tree with the mark that Kazura had touched previously.

Valetta's mind couldn't comprehend this rapid development, so she was just frozen in shock at that place until a voice that was calling her name reached her ears from behind.

It was Kazura's voice.

「Valetta-san! I-I'm glad, I found you.....」(Kazura)

「Eh, Kazura-san, why are you coming from behind me.....?」(Valetta)

Valetta was utterly confused, while Kazura, who was catching his disordered breath as the result of running in a rush, began to explain.

「No, I also don't really understand it, but when I turned my head, Valetta-san had suddenly disappeared..... But then I remembered the legend you told me not long ago and immediately returned to the entrance. Even so, I'm really glad that you weren't being spirited away.....」

In contrast with Kazura who was feeling relieved from the bottom of his heart, the confused Valetta realized that either herself or her surroundings had been teleported.

According to the legend, anyone who entered the grove would always be sent back to the entrance near the village, but she never would have thought that even with both of them walking together, she would still end up being sent back against her will.

It wasn't that Valetta didn't believe in the legend, she just imagined that if she was together with Kazura then she would be able to pass through the tree grove.

「As expected, just like in the legend, I can't pass through this tree grove, right?」(Valetta)

Seeing Valetta murmur with her head hanging down in depression. "If that'sthe case, then..." Kazura said as his left hand grasped Valetta's right hand.

「Ah.....」(Valetta)

「Maybe if we were holding hands like this, it would be possible for Valetta-san to come through this tree grove together with me?」(Kazura)

Kazura, at least was able to pass through the tree grove freely. In which

case, if they were holding hands together then maybe they could able to exit the tree grove together.

Kazura himself thought that this was a bright idea and smiled towards Valetta who looked up to him with an anxious expression. Together, they once more began to walk towards the tree grove's interior.

✦✧✦✧

They walked silently for about two minutes.

When they arrived at the place where Valetta had suddenly disappeared earlier, both of them stopped their feet.

「I'm sure that this was the place the scenery in the surroundings ahead was changed earlier.」(Valetta)

Valetta said that and picked up a stone near her feet and threw it further into the tree grove.

The stone that she threw didn't disappear and tumbled down onto the ground beside the marked tree.

「It seems that the stone is alright.」

Valetta confirmed that the stone hadn't disappeared and rejoined her left hand with Kazura's while her right arm also hugged Kazura's arm tightly as if to not let it go.

Kazura also tightly grasped Valetta's hand and they slowly walked towards the marked tree.

「Alright, it's look like we coul-..... Wh-!?」(Kazura)

At the moment they almost reach the distance where the marked tree was within arm's length, Valetta, whom he had been holding tightly until now, suddenly disappeared.

With the weight that his left hand had supported suddenly gone, his balance was ruined and so he fell down.

「That was so close.....What in the world is happening here?」(Kazura)

He'd seen Valetta, whom he held hands very closely with, suddenly vanish in front of his eyes. Even for Kazura who had seen various surprising things since the day he first arrived in this world, as expected he was at a loss for words about this situation.[2]

The impact of seeing someone vanish before his own eyes was tremendous.

Honestly, he received a greater shock than the one he felt when he first found the door that led to another world.

Kazura stared at his left hand, the one that had just held Valetta's hand several seconds ago, for a while and then once again began running towards the entrance.

✦✧✦✧

「Valetta-san」(Kazura)

Kazura returned to the place where Valetta had teleported to previously and found Valetta holding her knees with a depressed expression. She sat alone as she watched the fallen leaves that covered the ground.

When Kazura was halfway to her side, Valetta raised her eyes towards Kazura while still holding her knees.

「..... It failed.」(Valetta)

She muttered, before directing her gaze towards the ground again.

Tears started to surface in the corner of her eyes; she was extremely disheartened.

「Yes..... Though I don't understand why, it's look like it's impossible to go to Japan right now.....」(Kazura)

Kazura didn't understand the reason why he could freely travel through the tree grove while Valetta couldn't.

Moreover, not only she just simply not passes through, there was an additional supernatural phenomenon in that she was teleported instantly to this place.

When talking about the difference between Kazura and Valetta, it would be either their gender or the world they were born into. If either of those were really the reason for the phenomenon, then it could be said that Valetta going to Japan would be a hopeless endeavor.

「.....Japan, I really want to go there.....」(Valetta)

Valetta muttered lonesomely. Kazura didn't know what kind of reply he should give to her and became slightly panicked. Valetta let out a big sigh, and then she stood up and patted the dirt from her clothes.

「It's useless to complain about something being impossible. I'm sorry for being selfish.」(Valetta)

Valetta produced a forced smile on her face while saying this. Seeing this, Kazura not only felt bad inside his heart, it also filled with guilt as well.

It never occurred in his thoughts that something like this phenomenon would happen, so he'd easily accepted Valetta's request to go to Japan. She had so many expectations that when she realized that she couldn't go, she'd received an enormous mental shock.

「No it's not, don't call yourself selfish..... There still might be another way, so let's think of something and then try it once more.」(Kazura)

「.....Yes, that's true.」(Valetta)

It wasn't like that it was set into the stone that it was something impossible. There might be some other methods to go to Japan.

It was still too early to give up, Kazura thought positively, but it seems that Valetta, who was hanging her head without any reply, had already given up.

The current situation was just like the legend passed down in the village, it was perhaps somewhat unbearable for her.

The two of them stood in silence for a while. But the silence broke when Valetta raised her face and began to speak.

「Kazura-san, I have a single request.....」(Valetta)

「Yes, you can request anything.」(Kazura)

Kazura replied with a smile, Valetta became a little shy and averted her eyes as she also started to smile.

「I want to eat canned peaches again.」(Valetta)

「Eh? Canned peaches?」(Kazura)

I want to eat canned peaches, so was what she requested. Kazura didn't understand why, eating canned peaches at this time.

「Yes, canned peaches..... Is it impossible?」(Valetta)

However, Valetta raised her face to Kazura with an apologetic expression, so Kazura immediately smiled and nodded.

「I understand, so it's canned peaches, right? I'll buy it quickly, so Valetta-san can wait at the house.」(Kazura)

「Yes, thank you very much.」(Valetta)

Valetta said her thanks as Kazura accepted her request.

「Then, I'll see you later.」(Kazura)

Kazura replied and quickly ran and vanished into the tree grove's interior.

Valetta waved her hand a bit as she saw Kazura off, before once again let out a big sigh.

「Haaa-. I can’t keep being dejected like this when Kazura returns. Please cheer up, me.」(Valetta)

Valetta made a fist in front of her chest. It was a gesture to help cheer herself up.[3] Then she left the tree grove and walked home.

✦✧✦✧

Several minutes after separating from Valetta.

Kazura stood in front of the grave beside the stone passage. With a serious expression, he looked down at it.

「Hey. Greysior who appeared several hundred years ago, it was you right?」(Kazura)

According to the legend that he had heard from Valetta last night, after Greysior escaped from the feudal lord’s restraints, it seemed that he disappeared into this tree grove.

Kazura was told that the rope that restrained Greysior’s head immediately unfastened, and he completely evaded the feudal lord’s sword that assaulted him, but.....

「You somehow did unfasten the ropes and escape, but you ouldn’t avoid the sword and got stabbed several times. That’s why you collapsed here -- because of those wounds. I think that’s how it happened right?...」(Kazura)

The crumbled skeleton in the corner of the passage and Greysior in the legend he’d heard last night.

No matter how he thought about it, there were connections between them, -- that said, it srill was a story that happened several hundred years

ago, so it ould be difficult to check the truth of whether or not this crumbled skeleton was Greysior.

However, if the legend was true, then there wouldn't be any doubt that the white bleached skeleton under this grave was Greysior.

Last night, at the same time as he had heard the legend from Valetta, Kazura had already considered it, however he didn't think it was necessary to mention it to Valetta who believed in the God Greysior in the legend, rather it was something he mustn't tell her.

Even for today, if somehow Valetta could pass through the tree grove together with Kazura, he fully intended to pass by the grave without stopping in front of it.

「If you also came to this world through that house, then are you one of my ancestors?」(Kazura)

Kazura's father — Shino Shinji[4] — was the one who recommended the mansion as his shelter, if Kazura remembered correctly at that time his father had said that 『That mansion is something handed down from many generations』.

Even if he said from many generations, he didn't know since when this mansion had become the property of Shino Family.[5] But he had a hunch that it wasn't impossible for it to have been Shino Family's property since several hundred years ago.

However, even if he didn't know whether or not that was true, Kazura was wondering why no one had ever told him about the room in the mansion that connected to this world.

It was quite unlikely for him to have forgotten any sort of information given to him about the mansion havings a room that is connected to another world.

On the other hand, if his father really knew something about that room then it was impossible for him to have purposely not told Kazura about it, since he had no reason to do so in the first place.

Because there was a padlock on the door to the room, maybe there was no one who had broken it and opened the door, so there was no one who knew it connected to the other world. Kazura though that this was the most likely explanation for this.

「But, then that means that there was someone who needed to put the padlock on the door. Which reminds me, after the padlock fell down on the tatami, where did it go?.... Ah, let's stop here, next time I need to ask father about my ancestors.」(Kazura)

No matter how much he thought about it, he wouldn't found any clear answer, so Kazura brought his thoughts to a halt as he scratched his head. And then just like what he always did, he entered the stone passage to return to Japan.

✦✧✦✧

At the same time as when Kazura was going back to Japan to buy canned peaches.

At a training ground that was located inside Isteria City, Isaac was conducting push-up exercises together with his 100 subordinates to augment their physical strength.

Calling it a training ground was a bit exaggerated as it was just a lackluster open space enclosed by a 3 meter tall stone wall.

The giant wooden gate that connected the open space with the city streets was thrown wide open. There was just one soldier standing guard beside the gate.

In front of the gate, a large numbers of townspeople were passing by. Some of them showed their interest in the training that was being

conducted in the training ground, the number of people who were conversing with the guard was also not small.

Every soldier who participated in the unit was still young, Isaac who was 20 years old this year and his aide were the oldest one at here.

「48, 49, 50! ..... Hm? What is this? There's no one who fell behind?」(Isaac)

Isaac who successfully performed the number of push-ups that he counted out, started to rise up from the ground. It seems that every subordinate soldier were able to do push-ups at the same pace as Isaac, each of them also stood up and brushed away their sand covered hands.

For the last several weeks, Isaac had been detached from his unit and undertaking other duties according to Nelson's instructions.

Even though he as the commanding officer wasn't there, his subordinates didn't slack even for a little and completely focused all their energies, so much so that even when the push-up pace was quite fast, surprisingly everyone was able to follow it.

Isaac had declared that if there was anyone who fell behind in push-ups then the distance on the running, which was scheduled to be performed next, would be doubled, but it seemed that there would be no need for that.

While Isaac showed his admiration to his subordinates, the male aide, who'd taken push-ups beside him, brushed the sand on his hand on his trousers and let out a sigh.

「When Captain wasn't here, for some reason Zirconia-sama sometimes came to check on the unit;s state of affairs. Then she gave out a training regimen that was completely hellish. Compared to that, I believe that Captain's training regimen was more like a god's mercy.」(Aide)

「So Zirconia-sama kindly gave your her guidance.... Then I can understand where your guys physical strength comes from. It was really good, right?」(Issac)

After Isaac spoke like this, the male aide looked at him with serious tiredness on his face.

「Of course it wasn't good. For 2 weeks, the training was very harsh and there was a lot people who unconsciously complained, however after that finished everyone needed to practice mock combat with spears, with Zirconia-sama as the opponent. And the result was.....」(Aide)

「What!? You had a bout with Zirconia-sama!? How envious..... So, what's the result!?」(Isaac)

Maybe because he'd really wanted to participate in the combat practice, Isaac showed a vexing expression.

Seeing Isaac like this, the male aid was thinking,

「(No matter how much I think about it, I never thought that there would be someone who was really envious for that...)」(Aide)

He looked at Isaac with displeased eyes, and continued his interrupted explanation.

「We were thoroughly beaten. No one could last more than 20 seconds before ending up tasting the ground and even if we were defeated, we were

forced to keep standing until we couldn't move anymore. Even to me she yelled 『You bastard[6], do you intend to be defeated like this on the battlefield?』 and I got up so many times, but after being hit so much with the spear I ended up embracing the ground surface anyway. My body was so painful that I couldn't move a muscle the next day.」(Aide)

「Is that so? As expected of Zirconia-sama.....」(Isaac)

Isaac showed his admiration from the bottom of his heart.

「(No, I beg you to listen to our side of the story. What's with that admiration?)」(Aide)

The aide was grumbling in his mind without speaking anything with his mouth.

「To even receive personal instruction from Zirconia-sama, it's evidence that she's expecting many things from you guys. Six days from now, I will be absent again from this unit to conduct an inspection at Grisea Village. While I'm not here Zirconia-sama might instruct you guys, so please work hard in the training to meet her expectations. Alright, then next is.....」(Isaac)

「Eh!? Six days from now, Captain will absent again?! Please spare us from that, we'll be killed!」(Aide)

Towards Isaac's speech which was lightly saying something serious as he shifted towards the next training program, the male aide had an intense reaction.

His subordinate soldiers who were also listening to their conversation also simultaneously rushed up and made their petitions to Isaac.

「It is unfair that only Captain can run away! Do you want to be absconded by Olmasior-sama!?」(Soldier A)

「If Captain is not here, that person will absolutely come to this place again! Please take us along!」(Soldier B)

Everyone was showing expressions of being desperate to their wits end. It seemed that Zirconia's training had left a great trauma on them.

His subordinate pleas to take them along overwhelmed Isaac and he took several steps back.

「O-Oi, calm down. Isn't receiving instruction from Zirconia-sama something to be thankful of? Why do you guys hate it?」(Isaac)

「Unpleasant things are unpleasant. I beg of you, please give some kind of excuse so that the unit can go along together. While going to Grisea Village, you could also hold a marching training on the fields, right?」(Aide)

The aide gave his opinion, so Isaac folded his arms and started to think.

Just like what the aide said, it was true that the distance to Grisea Village was ideal for conducting marching training.

Although there was impure motivation of wanting to escape from Zirconia, it was also training that was wished by every subordinate, and since their willingness was unusual it would also surely improve their ability.

But above all, if he was bluntly refused this then his subordinates'

evaluation of him could deteriorate, so he wanted to avoid that outcome.

「I understand, I'll take you guys along. However, the Grisea Village inspection was an order from Nelson-sama, so if Nelson-sama doesn't grant his approval, you guys must give up on this.」(Isaac)

Isaac said this to his subordinates who then showed relief on their expression.

「We understand. We will accept our fate if that happens, however we really beg that you do this. It will be something sad if we died in training before the war.」(Aide)

The aide was saying this with a serious expression.

「What an exaggerative fellow.」(Isaac)

Isaac sighed and then gave instructions for the next training regime to his subordinates.

☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽

| |

NEXT WEEK:

ISAAC CAME TO GRISEA VILLAGE WITH A TROOP OF 100 MAN.

What will happen to Kazura?

Next Arc: Umm... Let's just say... **Revelation**

BY THE WAY THE LIGHT NOVEL VOLUME 1 ENDS WITH THIS

CHAPTER.

NEXT CHAPTER IS EQUAL TO LIGHT NOVEL VOLUME 2.

BY THE WAY MY SHIFT-KEYS STUCK!

---

[1] Like Quarantine Bureau. But I bet the biologist will be very happy, after all it's a giant bug!

[2] Kazura, NO CHEATING is allowed...

[3] Also known as, Ganbatte Pose.

[4] 志野　真治

[5] Should we use Shino Clan? Family? House? Bloodcovent? Moonpack?

[6] Actually, she used kisama (貴様) in this line.

Mutual Difference in Interest

Chapter 28: Mutual Difference in Interest

Eight days had passed since the day Valetta failed to go to Japan from the other world. It was in the morning,

Kazura was together with Valetta behind the Village Chief's residence, where a fence has been erected for the two Rootcut birds. Both of them was giving the birds feed.

The type of feed given to the birds was a feed with balanced nutrition, it was something he had bought in Japan six day ago.[1]

The Rootcut birds were pecking at the scattered feed on the ground like it was delicious, their appearance like this was very similar to chickens in Japan.

「Good, good, eat a lot and lay a lot of eggs. If you can; please also lay a fertilized egg.」(Kazura)

For the last few days, maybe because the feed from Japan was really effective on the Rootcut birds, in the span of 4 days they'd laid 2 eggs.

But so far, the parent birds didn't warm any of the eggs, but before long they might lay a fertilized egg.

Because there were only 2 birds and it would be troublesome if they go weak and died, Kazura fed them with feed from Japan and just as expected their constitution had improved.

「If in the future the number of Rootcut bird keep increasing, after

several years I think that raising Rootcut birds can become village's new industry..... I also need to study about poultry farming more.」(Valetta)

Since establishing the fact that she couldn't go to Japan together with Kazura, Valetta had been pursuing her studies with more zeal.

Kazura was also studying together with Valetta, however her learning rate was tremendously fast. Instead, Kazura ended up being taught on the study by Valetta as the first one who grasped the field's subject.

Since they hadn't learned anything about poultry farming yet, he only had the information he'd heard from the Homecenter's employee when he purchased the feed, but not the fundamental knowledge of how to raise chickens.

「The next time I return to Japan, I will buy a treatise on poultry farming..... Soon we will need a bookshelf...」(Kazura)

During the last 8 days, Kazura had went back to Japan several times to purchase groceries, and while he was at it he also bought a large amount of books as a souvenir for Valetta.

However, recently the number of books had increased considerably, and they would keep piling up in the corner of Kazura's room if they didn't prepare a place to store them.

「That's true..... Since we felled a lot of trees to pay the taxes, let's use some of them to build bookshelves.」(Valetta)

「Since we're building it, how about building a large one..... Hm? It looks like someone is visiting.」(Kazura)

The two were talking and feeding the Rootcut birds when they heard several people calling the village chief's name in a loud voice from the house's entrance.

It seemed that someone from the village was visiting, but for some reason they seemed to be in panic.

Both of them looked up at that unusual atmosphere, and while wondering what was happening, they shuffled their feet towards the entrance.

✦✧✦✧

When both of them arrived at the residence entrance, there was Valin and ten-odd villagers in a deep talk with serious expression on their faces.

The villagers noticed that Kazura and Valetta were coming so everyone became silent. They were looking at Kazura with imploring expressions thoroughly mixed with anxiety.

「.....Ummm.....」(Kazura)

「Everyone, did something happen?」(Valeta)

Kazura was troubled because of the sudden stares so Valetta stepped forward and asked the villagers.

The villagers kept their mouth shut and stared at the ground, so Valin who unable to let the silence continue began to speak.

「.....It seems that an army from Isteria is heading to Grisea Village on the eastern highway. Their numbers are 100 people.」(Valin)

「Eh!?」(Valetta)

Hearing her father's words, Valetta turned her head towards Kazura.

Until now, as far as Valetta knew, except for eliminating Greysior in the legend, the Isterian Army had never come to Grisea Village.

Even the 3 soldiers who visited the village for soldier conscription during the time of war with Balveil was already considered as a lot.

「.....Umm, I think I should go back to my room for now.」(Kazura)

This time even Valetta joine in with everyone and stared at Kazura. Since he could feel the heaviness in the air, he decided to withdraw to his room.

Excluding Valetta, everyone in this place including Valin believed that Kazura was Greysior.

In that case, if he was still there then the villagers wouldn't be able to continue their talk, that was what Kazura thought.

After Kazura said so, under the gaze of everyone, he hurriedly vanished into the residence's interior.

After making sure that Kazura had gone inside the residence, the villagers once again turned their face to Valin.

「Chief..... The army heading to the village is going to capture Kazura-sama, it's not the usual envoy who was sent by Nelson-sama!」(Villager)

「No, that still hasn't been confirmed yet....」(Valin)

「For what other reason is such an army coming to this village? If this is just like in the legend, then Kazura-sama..... Greysior-sama will once again leave our side!!」

Although they were talking in low voices since they were anxious of Kazura who was inside the residence, the bloodcurdling appeal from the villagers made Valin unintentionally flinch.

For the villagers, Kazura was Greysior, who had came and saved them from the problems in the village.

The villagers feared that just as in the legend, the god of benevolence and harvest, who appeared in order to save them, would once again be seized and carried off by the feudal lord's hand. That was the reason the villagers fell into panic.

「We don't want to repeat the same mistake from the legend this time. So please bring out the weapons inside the residence.[2]」(Villager)

「H-Hey, what are you talking about!? Do you want to point your blade on Nelson-sama's army?! Don't say such a foolish thing!!」(Valin)

Bring out the weapons -- the villagers were thinking something outrageous, so Valin yelled with a loud voice.

To point a blade at the Isterian Army held the same meaning as rebelling against Arcadia.

Although the villagers shrunk back from the angry Valin for a moment, the next moment they started glarng back at Valin, and stepped forward.

「Several hundred years ago, despite being their lives being saved by Greysior-sama, our ancestor let him be captured and couldn't protect him. But Greysior-sama forgave us, the descendant of those sinners and once again lent his hand towards us. We won't let the same mistake happen again, this time we will not abandon Greysior-sama.」(Villager)

「However, to battle with Nelson-sama's army is.....」(Valin)

Hearing the villager's words, Valin's expression grew sour and he grumbled.

He could personally empathize with the villagers. Even Valin himself thought that he wanted to completely prevent Kazura from being captured.

However, if they dared defy Nelson-sama's army then what awaited them would be capital punishment or enslavement.

If it would be finished only by sentencing Valin to death, then he would gladly do it numerous times for Kazura, however he had no doubt that the village would also receive heavy punishment.

Of course, his family would be put to the death while the villagers would be certainly be killed or turned into slaves.

「I also agree with what everyone has said. I also thought that if they

came to capture Greysior-sama, then even if our opponent was Nelson-sama's army, we would raise our weapons and fight them.」(Valetta)

While Valin was thinking about what he should do, Valetta, who was silent until then, personally gave out her opinion.

Valin, who never imagined that Valetta would say something like this, was very much surprised and looked intently at his daughter.

The villagers also had their resolve strengthened by Valetta's opinion.

「However,」(Valetta)

When Valin was about to open his mouth to remonstrate Valetta for agreeing with the villagers, she turned her position towards the villagers and continued her speech.

「I'm afraid to say, even if every one of us held a weapon and went to battle, it would still be hard for us to repulse an army close to 100 people. After all, the people in this village who can fight on par with a soldier, based on my estimation is only 10 people at most.」

The villagers, who were at first pleased that Valetta agreed with their view, were making noises after having that be pointed out by Valetta.

「Ho-However, while that may be true we still have to battle! After all even Valetta-san had said that about going to battle just now, right?!」(Villager)

An agitated male villager approached her and spoke out. Valetta looked him in the eyes and nodded.

「Yes. If it is necessary then of course I will fight. However, that's only as a last resort. Since our objective is to protect Greysior-sama, as long as

this can be achieved, there is no need to fight against Nelson-sama's Army.」(Valetta)

「However, to protect Greysior-sama we can only fight....」(Villager)

「I'm certain that there are still other options that we could take other than fighting. About the army who heading to the village, do anyone here know when they will arrive?」(Valetta)

When Valetta asked that question, everyone looked at each other, then one young male villagers raised his hand.

「I heard that they will arrive at the village in 1 Koku[3].」(Village)

「From whom did you hear this?」(Valetta)

「From a Rata[4] Cavalry. He said that, since the army will arrive in one hour, please tell the village chief to come out and meet with them.」

After Valetta heard this, she let out a sigh of relief.

From that story she could guess the aim of the army that was coming to the village. She believed that they weren't coming to capture Kazura.

If their aim was to capture Kazura then they wouldn't send a cavalryman to inform the army's time of arrival to the village.

When the villagers heard that an army will come, the very first thing came to their mind was about Kazura's existence in the village as the Greysior in the legend, which caused them to fall into such extreme thinking.

Though Valetta had momentarily thought about explaining her reasoning to the villagers, they wouldn't just accept it.

Rather than explaining to the agitated villagers, she thought about another way to temporarily calm them.

After deliberating for several seconds, she quickly faced the villagers and

started giving several instructions to them.

✦✧✦✧

While Valetta was giving instructions to the villagers, inside his own room Kazura was stuffing his clothes and various articles into the travelling bag.

From what Valin had said, it seemed that Isterian Army was getting close to the village.

Although he didn't know what objective the Army had in coming to this place, he judged that it would be better if he disappeared from the village, at least for the time being.

If the Army was to stay at the village for several days, there was the possibility that his existence would be discovered at some time during that period.

After all, Kazura was a person that shouldn't exist in this village, if the Army was carrying something like a citizen registry of the village, even if he'd had a similar appearance as the villagers, he would still eventually be found out.

Kazura was stuffing his personal belongings into the bag and saw the mountain of books in the corner of the room. He was thinking that he might need to bring the books back, when Valetta, who had finished the talks, entered the room.

「Kazura-san..... Ah, are you already done packing up?」

Finished with packing his bag, Kazura was looking at the books in the corner. Looking at him like that, Valetta displayed a smile.

「Yes, for the time being, I will take refuge in Japan. The Isterian Army that Valin talked about previously, how soon will they arrive at the

village?」(Kazura)

「No, it will be 1 Koku..... 2 hours before they arrive. In the meantime, we need to conceal everything that mustn't be seen.....」(Valetta)

Hearing Valetta's answer, Kazura once more turned his attention towards the piled up books.

「I wonder if it will be alright, leaving these books behind..... What's the purpose of that army to come to this village anyway?」(Kazura)

Valetta, who was asked by Kazura, put her hand near her mouth and thought for awhile.

「I don't really know their objectives, but since they sent a cavalryman to contact the village, it seems that their reason to come to this village is not Kazura-san. Maybe they will just pass through this village and head for another direction or they are just stopping by as a part of training.」(Valetta)

Hearing that their objective was not him, Kazura sighed out of relief.

Previously, when he went to Isteria, there was some trouble with Nelson's daughter. He was worried whether or not this would cause something to happen.[5]

Just like what Valetta had said, if the army's objective was just stopping by for training or an expedition, then he would be able to return to the village before long.

「I'll be glad if that's true. However, well... Just to be sure, it will be better if I return to Japan..... Not only these books, but the hoes and tools that I gave out to the villagers also need to be hidden.」

Hearing Kazura's words, Valetta replied that it would be alright and

smiled.

「Not long ago, I instructed the villagers to put all the tools that Kazura had brought and hide it below the floor. Even if they are checking the space below the floor, since it was dark they wouldn't be able to tell them apart from bronzes hoe so I think it won't be discovered.」(Valetta)

「Oooh, good job Valetta-san. Then, it would be alright to put these books into a cloth bag and then put that in the corner of the storageroom, right?」(Kazura)

「That's true..... Putting the books inside the bags in the house, then just to make sure, put various things on top of the books. I think it will be alright.」(Valetta)

If the objective of the army coming to the village wasn't to capture Kazura then they wouldn't conduct a search in the village, but there would be no problem to store things that would be troublesome if it got found out, into a place that wasn't eye catching.

Kazura nodded at Valetta's reply and faced the mountain of books again.

「Then, should we start putting this book away quickly?」(Kazura)

「Yes. I will go and get the bags for the books.」(Valetta)

And thus, although it differed from what they had planned at first, they began to store the piled up books in the corner.

✦✧✦✧

It was about 2 hours after the villagers of Grisea village started their cover-up.

Isaac, who had taken the unit with him, ordered his aide to prepare a camp at a location 200 meters from Grisea village's entrance.

Since the time was just before the noon, the camp preparation was really too early, however to conduct an inspection in Grisea village, Isaac as the

commandant of the unit needed to separate from them. So, in the meantime he decided to make them prepare a camp.

Besides, the marchers this time had only brought along several Ratas as baggage carriers and they hadn't brought along any attendants with them, so all the soldiers needed to prepare the camp with their own power, and since it would take a lot of time it was something good to kill time while Isaac was busy.

Since every soldier attached to Isaac's unit had an aristocratic origin, they were used to the attendants carrying and doing things for them. So it was inevitable that it would take a lot of time since they were doing unfamiliar work, however, their bad performance far exceeded Isaac's expectations.

Today was the third day after they'd departed from Isteria. The camp preparation on the first day had had really terrible result. They started setting up the tents before dusk but when all tents had been set up and they'd began the preparations for dinner, the sky was already sparkling with stars.

Compared to the first day, the camp preparation yesterday was more or less relatively quick, but it seemed that even today it would still take a lot of time.

「Then I will go to the village and begin the inspection. Perhaps it will last until the evening, so until then I entrust the command to you.」(Isaac)

「I understand..... Ah, Captain, about the water supply, may we use the water channel in the village?」(Aide)

While in the middle of marching, Isaac and his aide had a conversation about Grisea Village's state of affairs or the surrounding geography and such other topics. It seemed that the aide had remembered about the newly built water channel in the village.

Since it would take a long of time to fetch water from the river, if they

could take water directly from the water channel in the village, it would be very convenient for them.

「Hmm, you're right..... Alright, I'll ask the village chief Valin-san for permission to use the water channel in the village. Select 4 men to fetch the water.」(Isaac)

The aide who received hat order, although knitting his brow at Isaac's words, replied with an "Understood" and called out to 4 soldiers who were sitting nearby.

The soldiers, who were called out, quickly rose up and ran up to the wagon and took out water buckets.

Isaac let out a sigh in his heart while watching the aide, who in turn observed the soldiers running, "After this I need to focus my attention on Grisea Village."

☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽

| |

NEXT WEEK: ISAAC ENTERS THE VILLAGE WITH HIS TROOP.

What will happen?

Genjitsu 3B is finished, let's just wait for the editor. Now I'll start working on Mira's LN Chapter 4 and catch up with the translated WN!

---

[1] Warning! Monstrous chicken warning!

[2] Remember that the weapons are stored in Valin's house. If you forget read the Isteria Travel Arc once more.

[3] This is Koku, just like the old Roman Hour, 1 hour is equal to 2 modern hour

[4] This is how they called their horse-like animal

[5] It will cause something to happen... Just not for several net chapters.

Prejudice

Chapter 29: Prejudice

Under the blazing midsummer sun that baked the ground, Valin and Valetta greeted Isaac and 5 armed soldiers at the village's entrance.

The soldiers were clad in thick bronze reinforced leather armor, and wore bronze helmets to cover their heads. They were heavily armored.

Apart from Isaac, the soldiers were carrying water buckets in their hands. Except for the short swords on their waists they didn't bring any other weapons, or shields.

Moreover, only Isaac didn't wear a helmet, maybe because he thought that it would hinder him in the time-consuming inspection.

「And thus, while I'm inspecting the village, the army will be making camp near the village, so I was wanting to ask permission to use village's water channel.....」(Isaac)

「Of course it will be alright. Please, no need to hold back use it to your liking.」(Valin)

Valin replied to Isaac, who'd asked apologetically with a smile, but in his mind he was surprised.

Because it had never crossed his mind, that the commander of the army that was heading to the village was Isaac.

Even if Isaac had visited the village several times before, because he always politely interacted with the villagers like today, Valin couldn't have imagined him as an army commander and a person with a peerage.

Furthermore, there were family crest ornaments on the short swords that

dangled from the soldiers' waists. It appeared that they were all nobles.

A commander of a Noble Unit wouldn't come from low-ranked nobles but of course from the high-ranked nobles, so Isaac was obviously a high-ranked noble.

By the way, currently on Isaac's short sword there was magnificent family crest ornament.

Whenever he visited the village before for inspections, his short sword hadn't had any ornaments and he also inspected the village by himself, so the villagers didn't feel any air of intimidation from him and just consider him as yet another common soldier with a common short sword.

「Thank you very much. I'll make sure the soldiers don't enter too deeply into the village. Please convey to the villagers to not worry about the soldiers.」(Isaac)

After Isaac said so to Valin, he gave the order to the soldiers behind him to draw water.

The soldiers who received the order made an immediate reply and then ran towards the water channel with water buckets shaking in both hands.

Isaac observed the running soldiers before turning his attention back to Valin and Valetta.

「Well then, it's a bit early but please let me to inspect the village. Has the growth of the crops in the fields gone well?」(Isaac)

「Yes, thanks to the water from the water channel, they didn't succumb to drought and were able to grow favorably. Furthermore, the crops are growing differently from the usual, its growth is faster than before. At this rate, we might be able to harvest a bit of potato for the tax tribute.」(Valin)

Valin answered Isaacs question about the crops condition with the reply that he, Valetta and Kazura had discussed before.

The crops in the village's fields were able to grow rapidly because of the

fertilizer that Kazura had brought and the humus gathered from the forest. In case Isaac asked about it in detail, then he would answer only about the humus.

「That is good news. For us to be able to receive crops as tribute, even if it is in small quantity from this village, is something that is really helpful since the taxes from the other villages this year are greatly decreased.」(Isaac)

Isaac let out a small smile after hearing Valin's answer, and then he urged Valin and Valetta to lead him towards the closest potato field.

✦✧✦✧

Isaac arrived at the potato field and was amazed by the sight of the potatoes that grew inside.

The potatoes that were growing in the field were outstandingly larger in size than when he had visited before. Any observer could see the thick strong stems and surprisingly gigantic leaves.

Isaac personally was virtually a layman in the field of agriculture, but he had never seen a potato plant with stems or leaves that was big like this before.

「This is..... As far as I know, I never see a potato grown with stems and leaves as big as in this place, however..... The crops planted here, are they really the same potatoes that were tributed last year?」(Isaac)

「Yes, this is the same usual potato crop. However, this year we mixed a large amount of soil taken from the forest into the fields.」(Valin)

When Isaac heard that, he squatted near a potato plant with a curious expression, and touched the leaves.

The thickness of the leaves seemed to have increased and the thick stems that were gathered together were very impressive.

If he was told that this was the same potato crop that he'd seen one

month ago, to be honest, he wouldn't have believed it.

「So it was mixing the soil from the forest that received the blessing of Greysior-sama together with the village fields.....But I couldn't have imagined that it would've had this much effectiveness...」(Isaac)

「We were also surprised. We don't know if this method is possible in other villages, but it might just be because Gresior-sama's blessing that the forest in Grisea Village received was very powerful.」(Valin)

Hearing Valin's answer, Isaac remembered the legend about the village, so he showed agreement with Valin's answer about the potato growth.

After all, this village was the village in the legend where Greysior-sama had appeared and saved the people hundreds of years ago, so it wasn't strange if the forest near this village had heavily received Greysior's blessing, and he could understand if the soil from that forest could cause the crops to grow this fast.

「As expected from Grisea Village. By using the soil that received Greysior-sama blessing these crops could grow strongly like this, so we can expect that we will receive crops on the next tribute, right?」(Isaac)

If they used the soil from the surrounding forest that had received Greysior's great blessing then in the future the food production output of Grisea Village might be dramatically increased.

Furthermore, because of the newly built water channel in the village, even in this drought they still had stable water supply, so there was no need to worry about decreased food production even in the middle of great drought.

Perhaps, it would be possible to make a large scale farming region centered on this village, or so Isaac thought. He took out a parchment and charcoal from his pocket and wrote about the state of growing crops and about the forest's soil.

「I'm curious about the crops in the other fields, but first please explain to me about the water channel.」(Isaac)

Finished with writing his memo, Isaac raised his face while still holding the parchment and spoke out. Valin and Valetta nodded with smiles while murmuring "so it has come to this" in their hearts and secretly putting themselves on guard.

On Isaac previous inspection, he hadn't particularly probed about the matter of the water channel, but just like what Kazura had worried about, it seemed that this time Isaac might have been informed about the relative location of the village and the river.

When Isaac conveyed the inspection report to his superior, there was no doubt that they had talked about the origin of the water, was what Valin and Valetta thought.

Actually, Isaac reported directly to Nelson, and it was Nelson that had pointed out the relative location of the village and the river, however neither Valin nor Valetta had even a bit of an inkling that Isaac was a person of such status that he could be reporting directly to Nelson.

「The water that flows in the water channel, is it drawn from the river in the northwest?」(Isaac)

「Yes, it is drawn from the river.」(Valin)

「Fumu..... But the river in the northwest is situated lower than the village, so it would be impossible for it to flow from that place, how can you draw water from it?」(Isaac)

When Isaac finally inquired, Valin gave Valetta a quick glance, and Valetta noted this nod as he began to speak.

「As a matter of fact, my daughter Valetta came up with the design of a device called a waterwheel. Its function is to continuously scoop water out

from the river and deposit it in the water channel.」(Valin)

「Waterwheel?」(Isaac)

Hearing the unfamiliar word “waterwheel”, Isaac parroted the word and asked back.

As far as Isaac knew, he’d never heard about a tool that allowed continuous water draw in such an amount that it could always create flow in a water channels.

「This tool called “waterwheel”, is it located at the end of the water channel from this village?」(Isaac)

「Yes, that’s true. Should I guide you to it right now?」(Valin)

Isaac immediately nodded to Valin who’d offered to be a guide.

Even though he had previously thought that it was surely because of a newly discovered source of water, it was actually because of a tool that scooped water from the river.

Isaac for some reason felt an indescribable premonition as he was guided by Valin and followed by Valetta to the river.

✦✧✦✧

After walking for about 30 minutes.

The three people arrived at the location where the waterwheel Mk.2 had been installed several days ago.

The waterwheel like usual was continuously turning vigorously, by using its wooden box it scooped water from the water channel that ran along the river and carried it into the wooden aqueduct.

「Th-This is amazing!」(Isaac)

When Isaac caught sight of the waterwheel, he was struck by admiration by the scene of the waterwheel carrying large amounts of water from low ground to a higher level.

It didn't use any human power, a tool that moved by the force of flowing water alone. Isaac had never seen such a thing until now.

「This is waterwheel. It is something that Valetta had thought about, to find a method to somehow draw water from the river to the village.」(Valin)

「To get water to such a higher place..... This is an amazing invention! Is this what Valetta-san had designed alone?」(Isaac)

After staring intensely at the waterwheel that kept on turning Isaac took out a parchment from his pocket and started drawing the waterwheel while asking Valetta

「Yes, I thought many different ways to draw water from the river, and thought up this waterwheel. Everyone in the village cooperated together in making the parts and assembling it.」(Valetta)

Although Isaac was nodding to Valetta's answer, in the corner of his mind that wasn't consumed by the excitement for the existence of the waterwheel, he felt that something wasn't completely clear.

Because, a mere peasant's daughter, furthermore a young girl like Valetta was able to invent something revolutionary like this was something impossible based on common sense as Isaac knew it.

Since the ancient times, it was always an engineer or craftsman in the city that invented something new, Isaac had never heard of a story where a

peasant in a remote area invented something.

It wasn't that Isaac looked down on the farmers, but the peasants in this small village didn't have any opportunity to learn any knowledge other than farming, so for them to be able to develop a revolutionary tool like this was plainly unbelievable.

「To be able to invent a tool like this alone is..... Could you show me the paper where you wrote down the way to build this tool called waterwheel?」(Isaac)

「That is..... This waterwheel was made part by part every time I had a thought about it, so there is nothing written of it. I'm really sorry.」

Valetta apologetically bowed down. Isaac dubiously drew his brow momentarily before returned to normal countenance and nodded while saying, 'Is that so?'

「Then, may you please give me a brief explanation on how this waterwheel works and how to make it?」(Isaac)

「I understand. Then for the first, this waterwheel works by....」(Valetta)

While Isaac listened to the explanation from Valetta, he noted the main point of the waterwheel on the parchment.

Valetta confidently explained the mechanism of the waterwheel, and Isaac who was still feeling that something was amiss, took a closer look at the waterwheel. When he casually lanced at the axle part, he discovered that the axle was greatly worn out by the continuous friction.

「What's this? This axle part is considerably worn out..... If this keeps going then won't it end up breaking?」(Isaac)

「Eh? Really?」(Valetta)

Isaac spoke while peering at the waterwheel's axle parts, and Valetta immediately stopped her explanation about the waterwheel, and went to tand beside Isaac.

Then, she personally looked up at the waterwheel axle and surely enough it was considerably worn out.

It was still alright for now, but if it kept being used and continued turning then the waterwheel might end up collapsing when the axle broke.

「This is, if the waterwheel continues turning then certainly the haft will broken..... I need to think of some countermeasure for this.」(Valetta)

Valetta spoke after seeing the worn out condition of the shaft. Then she went to the water channel entrance on the upstream side of the river and inserted a wooden board nearby into it so that the water channel was disconnected from the river.

Since the river stopped supplying water, the waterwheel that had kept on turning previously gradually stopped moving.

「I see, using that board you can always stop the waterwheel, right?」(Isaac)

Isaac felt admiration towards the situation, Valetta nodded with a smile.

「Yes, since with this way, we could always repair the waterwheel if needed. If Isaac-san hadn't noticed that the axle had been worn out, before we could service it, the waterwheel would be broken first. Thank you very much!」(Valetta)

Valetta was expressing her thanks. 'It's my pleasure.' Isaac replied. And once again he continued to write in his memo as Valetta resumed her explanation about the waterwheel.

✦✧✦✧

It had been half a day since the inspection began.

In front of the forest near the village that was painted by the sunset's color, Isaac had finished receiving the report from Valin about the preparation status of the timber for their taxes. They mutually exchanged their thanks after the negotiation.

After Isaac received the explanation about the waterwheel from Valetta, the three of them returned to the village, and Valin reported to Isaac about the food situation in the village and the growth of the crops as they toured all the fields.

About the sudden crops growth, Isaac believed that it was because of the influence from Greysior's blessing in the forest soil, so he didn't particularly bother probing into it, but he explained to the village chief that in the future there might some instructions from Isteria asking for the food production technique.

By the way, Valetta went home earlier to make dinner.

「Then, I will return to my unit. I brought along the unit out of personal convenience, so I'm sorry for the trouble.」(Isaac)

「No-no-no, it was us who are honored to be able to lend assistance for the army's business. You don't owe us any favor.」(Valin)

Maybe because the inspection had ended without any incident one way or another, Valin replied cheerfully as if a great burden had been lifted off his shoulders.

Hearing Valin's reply, Isaac showed his smile, "Thank you very much".

「Then, shall we finish up here? I will visit in one month, before then

please finish the preparation for the taxes.」(Isaac)

「I understand. Until we meet again then, in one month.」(Valin)

Hearing Isaac's words, Valin replied and deeply bowed before returning to his house.

While watching Valin's back as he walked away, Isaac thought back on the inspection result, "well then, let's take a breather while surveying the village."

Judging from physical conditions of Valin, Valetta and the villagers that he sometimes saw during inspection, it seemed that Grisea Village's food condition had substantially improved.

Making the waterwheel to draw water, using forest soil to promote crop growth; during this month Grisea Village had undergone rapid recovery. It was something that made him amazed.

This should be a very joyous situation, but Isaac felt that something was amiss.

Because, everything was going too well in the village and that was what caused it to feel unnatural.

He was especially bothered about that waterwheel.

Even if it was true that such a revolutionary invention was invented by one peasant, even now Isaac still wasn't able to accept it.

While Isaac was thinking again about the waterwheel and surveying the village, he noticed a small shadow in the edge of his view.

Based on the identification of his sidelong glance, behind the tree 30 meters away was a child quietly looking at him while having hidden himself.

「(That boy..... looks about 5-6 years old. If I remember rightly, his name

is.....)」(Isaac)

Isaac tried to remember the village name register and thought for awhile. Isaac seemed to have planned something, and waved his hand at the child with a smile.

The boy who received that hand wave, realized that he had been discovered but soon shrugged his shoulders and immediately headed out from the tree's shadow and started running in Isaac's direction.

「Nii-chan, you're an important soldier, right!? It's the first time I've seen armor this cool!」(Boy)

The boy ran to Isaac and without greeting him the boy started talking in excitement.

Apparently, the boy was very impressed by the figure of a soldier in heavy equipment.

「Hm, I'm not really that important. Just a Captain of 100 soldiers. [1]」(Isaac)

「100 people!? Amazing! You always came to the village with that cheap looking armor, I can hardly recognize you!」(Boy)

Isaac made a wry smile after hearing the boy's words. The boy was circling at him in excitement and enjoying himself while looking at the armor. Looking at him, Isaac decided to test what he had thought before and began asking the boy.

「You must be Colts-kun right? Actually, the unit is camping near the village, do you want to visit for awhile?」(Isaac)

Isaac spoke and Colts face showed a mixed expression of surprise and expectation.

「Eh? I can?」(Colts)

He replied it while staring at Isaac.

「Yes, no problem. But, before that, let's inform your parents that you will be outside the village for awhile. Since, without their permission it may cause a commotion.」(Isaac)

「Yes! My house is this way!」(Colts)

Colts replied to Isaac's suggestion with great joy and start walking in front of Isaac to his house at high pace.

After Isaac walked for several steps following Colts, he stopped walking and clapped his hand, 'That's right'.

「What's wrong? Let's quickly go!」(Colts)

「No, I forget an important thing. But if Colts-kun knows about it, I want you to tell me about it....」(Isaac)

「What? Let's quickly go!」(Colts)

Isaac said it with serious expression, but the impatient Colts tried to hurry Isaac.

Although Isaac felt a little guilt in his mind about manipulating Colts, he spoke out what he had thought awhile ago.

「Just now, I asked the name of the person who made the waterwheel to the village chief Valin-san, but I never heard that name before so I forgot..... Colts-kun, do you know the name of the person who made the waterwheel?」(Isaac)

Hearing Isaac's question, Colts blankly stared at him for a moment before immediately opening his mouth.

「About Kazura-sama?」(Colts)

☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽

| |

CLIFF

NEXT WEEK:

ISAAC NOW KNOW ABOUT “KAZURA-SAMA”

What will happen?

Stay tune! And well... children tend to be easily be guiled...

And only one unnecessary footnote!

---

[1] In Roman Times he will be referred as Centurion since Centurion had meaning of commander of 100 people.

Chapter 30: From the Rock’s Shadow

At the moment Isaac heard Colts’ words, inside of his head he illuminated the deception held within his memories.

If Isaac’s memories were correct, there was no one with the name of “Kazura” living in this village.

If that person really existed then that meant the Village Chief and Valetta were lying.

Isaac was smiling while desperately holding back his rage and made a response to Colts’ words.

「Ah, that’s right, his name is Kazura. I want to talk a bit with that person, do you know where is he now?」(Isaac)

「Um, Mom said that he would return to God’s Realm for awhile before noon, I don’t think he is in the village anymore.」(Colts)

「..... God’s Realm?」(Isaac)

Hearing the unexpected words “God”, Isaac unconsciously repeated the question back.

What was the meaning behind Colts’ words? Isaac wasn’t able to understand it right away.

「That’s right. You didn’t hear this from Village Chief?」(Colts)

「.....That God's realm, where is it located?」(Isaac)

When Isaac asked that, Colts made a shocked expression and looked at Isaac.

「It's inside that tree copse..... Nii-chan, you came to this village many times, but you didn't know about it?」(Colts)

Isaac looked at the direction that Colts pointed out, he could see a tree copse in the distant view.

That tree copse has a relation with the Legend of Greysior, so Isaac obviously already knew about it.

He knew about it, but that person Kazura and Greysior in the legend, Isaac couldn't see the connection between them.

「Ah, no..... That tree copse is the copse where Greysior-sama appeared[1] right?」(Isaac)

「What? So you already know. Then, let's quickly go to my house.」(Colts)

「Eh? Wa-wait a moment! That Kazura person, did he enter that tree copse?」(Isaac)

As if the conversation has been finished, Colts began walking toward his house, so Isaac hastily restrained him.

From the way Colts has been speaking, it was as if that person called Kazura was someone similar to an envoy of the gods.

When Isaac asked that question, Colts, who was walking in front of him, suddenly stopped his feet and turned his head to look at Isaac.

「.....Nii-chan, are you possibly.....」(Colts)

Colts stared straight at Isaac's eyes and was about to say something before breaking off midsentence. His face suddenly went pale and he turned his back towards Isaac once again.

「I will return home.」(Colts)

「Ah, wait!」(Isaac)

Colts replied shortly and ignored Isaac's call to stop him, before running towards his own home.

Isaac looked dumbfounded at the sight of Colts running away. While remembering what Colts had said, he pondered on the spot for a moment.

✦✧✦✧

Meanwhile, Kazura, who had returned back to Japan from Grisea Village before noon, was digging a large number of small holes with the shovel under the sun that began its descent down the sky.

This place was 1000 tsubo[2] field in a certain district on Saitama prefecture. It was a field Kazura's father Shinji had rented from his acquaintances.

Why was Kazura doing that in this place? When he transferred back to Japan, he quickly turn on his handphone and then called Shinji who told him「Go back to your home once in awhile」. When he heard this, he had to return back to his home in a hurry,

「Help me plant the asparagus in the field.」(Shinji)

So he was asked to, and then got dragged to the field in a light pickup.

The asparagus seedlings that were planned to be planted were currently inside the large vinyl pot and was placed down in large quantities beside the holes that Kazura had dug in the field.

「Oh, you are really skilled in this. You have already dug this much.」(Shinji)

Kazura silently dug the holes at equal interval, there was just 3 more rows to be dug before it ready for transplanting the seedlings when Shinji arrived pushing the wheelbarrow filled with fertilizer and a flat hoe.

Kazura's Father, Shino Shinji

Maybe it was because Shinji usually worked in the field every day, he practically didn't have any excess fats tissue and was quite muscular.

His height was 170 cm, just a little shorter than Kazura's height. With his tanned dark brown skin and some white color mixed in his hair, along with his good health, his appearance was rather dandy.

「Since I had been helping the farmer near the house with working at the fields every day recently, I am quite skillful with this.」(Kazura)

While Kazura was speaking these words, he had finished digging the remaining hole. He stabbed the shovel to the ground and wiped the sweat with towel that hanging from his neck. Compared to the field work he had done in the Grisea Villages field, Saitama's heat and humidity was quite harsh to his body, even if he was doing nothing the sweat would still be

gushing out.

「Oh... Helping the field is it? No wonder you become quite brawny. Do you get along with the neighbor?」(Shinji)

Hearing about helping in the field, Shinji nodded, as if he had understood the reason why Kazura's physical appearance suddenly became much brawnier, as compared to before.

Kazura, whom never participated in sports that specifically required strength until now, so he could be classified as a person with poor physical strength, however, in just under several months, he had became quite muscular due to him helping out in the field.

The core of Kazura's meal was rice and canned food that he had brought to the village, and during his stay he almost practically didn't eat any snacks so basically, he wasn't eating excessively. This beneficial manner brought out a detoxifying effect, so his body was in excellent condition.

Sometimes, when he returned to Japan he eats a lot of food in a family restaurant, however that was only for enjoyment.

「Yes, since everyone are good people..... Ah, that's right, I want to ask something about that residence from you.」(Kazura)

「Residence? Ah, it's an old house but there aren't any dusts, right? A long time ago, when I went there, the place was also excessively clean.」(Shinji)

While Shinji talked about this he brought out the fertilizer from the wheelbarrow, and began to talk in detail about the condition of the residence. when he personally visited it a long time ago.

However, that wasn't the story that Kazura wanted to know.

「No, it’s not about that.」(Kazura)

And so, he interrupted Shinji.

「Deep inside the residence there was a door to a room which was secured with a padlock, do you know something about that room?」(Kazura)

「Padlock? .....Was there any room like that? When I went there a long time ago, there isn’t any room with a padlock.」(Shinji)

Shinji tilted his head with confused expression, Kazura though that somehow or another he could obtain some information about the room, which connected to another world, however it was different from his expectation.

As it was possible that there were people other than Shinji that knew about the house, he could visit every blood relatives to find someone who may know about it. However, he didn’t have any plans to meet with his closest relatives.

After all, he didn’t immediately need the information about the house so he decided to postpone this matter for the time being.

「Leaving that aside, there’s also only a few other houses near that residence’s neighborhood, so is the public order good? There were quite a lot of robbers, so you need to be careful.」(Shinji)

「I never heard such dangerous story before..... Don’t rural area have better public order than the city?」(Kazura)

When Kazura replied like that, Shinji looked at him with very worried expression.

「No, it may not be so. But you cannot be too careful. Since I have prepared several personal security goods, so you may take it when you

return.」(Shinji)

「Personal security goods, huh... Also, about the thing earlier, I only want to hear about the water service on the residence.」(Kazura)

While speaking about that, Shinji kept working on transplanting the seedlings into the hole that Kazura had dug before and mixing the fertilizer into the soil. It looked like the asparagus field would be splendidly expanding.

✦✧✦✧

It has been 2 hours since both of them began transplanting the seedlings.

Finally, all the asparagus had been transplanted. As the sun also began to set, the both of them decided to return home.

Kazura was, at first planning to pick some books as souvenir for Valetta in the city inside Gunma Prefecture and also purchased some delicious delicacies to bring back as souvenir, when he returned to take a look at Grisea village's condition on the noon of the next day. However this plan went off the drawing table when Shinji summoned him.

So, it looked like he would stay at his parents' home for today, then he would revise his planned schedule so it would be finished before tomorrow evening.

The light pickup window was wide open, so the passenger seat was bathed in a wind that had a bit scent of exhaust gas as the light pickup traveled through the highway. Then Shinji, who was in the driver seat, began to talk, "That reminds me".

「Does the farmer that you helped use Tractors? Since if one was unlucky, it could cause serious injuries, so if they do use it, then you need to be careful, kay.」(Shinji)

「They didn't tractor or any machine. Because they didn't have anything other than hoe and shovel.」(Kazura)

「Is that so?..... Don’t you have any plans to help them on the things they use?」(Shinji)

「Mm...」(Kazura)

Hearing Shinji’s question, Kazura unintentionally began to think about the future of Grisea Village.

By using machines, it was possible to plow a vast extent of land in one sitting, so it could greatly reduced the work burden of the villagers.

However, thanks to the food that Kazura brought from this world, the villagers had transformed into supermen who didn’t know the meaning of being tired, so the machinery power was currently unrequired.

In addition, there wasn’t any reason to plough the field hurriedly either and currently the vegetable were growing very well, so Grisea Village didn’t need any further agricultural support.

And above all, rather than waterwheel, by bringing the personification of overtechnology, like a tractor, if by any chance it were seen by outsiders, then there would be no good excuses for it.

「No, it’s not like I particularly don’t plan to help them, but it is already adequate with just using hoes.」(Kazura)

When Kazura replied like this, Shinji was feeling relieved for some reason and murmured.

「Is that so?」(Shinji)

Seeing Shinji like this, Kazura thought that he worried too much when his son already was 25 years old, however maybe it was something that parents would do.

Since Kazura was the only child, his parents were maybe just very concerned about him.

✦✧✦✧

「Welcome home. It's hard to help on the field, right?」(Mutsumi)

When they arrive at the house and entered the house, Kazura's mother Mutsumi[3] came to greet them in the entryway.

Unlike Shinji, Mutsumi didn't have a single lock of white hair, even though her age was just like Shinji, whom was 54 years old, her skin was still smooth so she was considerably youthful.

Is it because she always paid attention on her dietary habits, or was it the latent power of a woman, whom was never negligent in taking care of her skin?

「I'm back. I drove long distance from Gunma, and then went to the field, so I of course am tired.」(Kazura)

While saying this, Kazura took off his shoes and noticed a delicious smell, wafting from inside the house.

It appears that the dinner was sukiyaki.

Oh my
「Ara, haven't you became a bit thinner? Have you been eating well?」(Mutsumi)

「I wish you would say that I have lost the useless fat, and became muscular instead. I do always properly eat my meal.」(Kazura)

While showered by his mother's gaze, who was scrutinizing his body, Kazura entered the house and after washing his hand, together with Shinji, they move to the living room.

On top of the table which was in the living room, was a pot of boiling sukiyaki, raw eggs and the meal for 3 people was already been prepared.

After Mutsumi finished distributing the rice into the bowls, everyone clasped their hand and said,

「Itadakimasu」

Then, they took the sukiyaki on the pot with their chopstick.

「Nee, it had been almost one month since you went to Gunma, how long do you intend to stay in that residence?」(Mutsumi)

It had been a long time since he tasted his house's flavor so Kazura was chomping the sukiyaki vigorously. Mutsumi asked him this, as she took out additional meat from the refrigerator.

「I still want to stay at that residence a little bit longer. Since one thing or another I also enjoy the country life, and there also no one who comes begging for money for the time being.」(Kazura)

Since he traveled to the residence in Gunma, he was able to completely shake off the fellows who gathered for his lottery winning money, there was not a single person that intruded on him in that residence.

Since he only came back to Japan once per week and was practically living on the other world, this might be one of the main cause for this condition.

Either way, since Kazura had became familiar with living at Grisea Village and is fully enjoying the slow life of the other world, he wanted to continue this life of 90% in another world and 10% in Japan.

「Is that so?..... However, please contact the house once in awhile. The area of that residence is deep in the mountains, so even if you carry a handphone you would barely get any signals. It seems that you were able to connect with Shinji's handphone by chance today.」(Mutsumi)

「She's right. You would never make any contact with us, and make us worry. Even if it was just once per month, do give us a call, okay?」(Shinji)

「Ah..... That's true, I'll remember it.」(Kazura)

Now that he thought about it, after he called Shinji one month ago, he had never gave his parents a call again.

Although he does sometimes returned to Japan to purchase groceries, he practically never turned on his handphone, so he never phoned his parents.

Furthermore, while he was in the other world, there were no phone signals, so no matter how much his parents tried to call him, of course they wouldn't connected to Kazura's handphone.

「Then, how is your first country life? There is no electricity in the residence, so did it cause you any inconvenience?」(Mutsumi)

「No, I'm used to it, so I'm fine even if there was no electricity. For the lighting, as long as there is a lantern there, then it will be enough.」(Kazura)

「What kind of living is that?.....」(Shinji)

They continued their talk as the family sitting, that almost never happens since Kazura became a working adult, kept going while the night slowly grew old.

✦✧✦✧

On the next morning.

Despite the clock's hand was just pointed at six in the morning, Kazura had already put his change of clothes into the travelling bag inside of his car, which was inside the garage of his parents' house.

Shinji also already woken up and was packing a large travel carry case into the car's back seat.

Mutsumi hadn't woken up, so only Kazura and Shinji were inside the garage.

「However, you are returning so early in the morning. Do you have an appointment later?」(Shinji)

Finished with packing the bag into the back seat, Shinji asked, while restng his hand on the door's handle.

「Yes, since I had already promised to help out with the farmers for a bit..... Other than that, the contents of that carry case are.....」(Kazura)

「Yeah, I packed the suitable personal security goods, that would serve to be useful for your country life.」(Shinji)

「Suitable you say, but that carry case is really big.....」(Kazura)

While saying this, Kazura sneaked a peek of the inside of the car, over here was a L-sized carry case that no matter he saw it, was big.

Say what you want but it was packed really full.

「Well, isn't that good? It's not like they would rot. Then, I will go to the field. Today I'll plant Shougoin Radishes.[4]」(Shinji)

After Shinji said this, he closed the car door, and boarded his own light pickup.

Seeing Shinji like this, Kazura could only shake his head and let out a sigh, before entering his own car and starting the engine.

「Then, I'll return to Gunma. Please tell mother I said take care.」(Kazura)

「Alright, be careful with your body, kay?」

They exchanged farewells, Kazura stepped on the gas pedal, and headed back towards Gunma.

✦✧✦✧

It had been 4 hours since he left his parents' house.

Kazura who had arrived at Gunma prefecture, after finishing with purchasing groceries like canned food or soap, and several volumes of books as souvenirs for Valetta, went to the private herb shop that he visited before.

Similar to when he had visited before, the store interior's traditional Japanese atmosphere was unchanged, and still displayed various types of herbs stored inside acrylic bottles.

Behind the cash register was a single female employee who was sitting and reading a book. Noticing that Kazura entered the shop, she passed him sample paper cup, filled with chilled bergamot[5] herb tea.

「Umm, nettle, lemon, verbena, and ..... Oh, this herb tea is delicious. Can you also gave me 30 grams of this tea?」(Kazura)

Kazura said this as he gulp a portion of the herb tea he received, the female gave affirmative reply happily, and began dividing the herbs from the acrylic bins into small bags.

While examining the store interior, there were several blends that didn't stocked when he arrived before.

Like the one he was sampling today, they might be new merchandises.

Furthermore, there were numerous pots with herb seedling displayed on the floor, along with their price tag.

「Ah, so you also started to sell herb seedling?」(Kazura)

「Yes, when customer came before, you said you wanted herb seedlings, right? Because of that I decided to sell some of the raised herbs in the shop.」(Female clerk)

He never thought his statement would be the reason for the expanded

variety of goods, but Kazura was happy for this consideration.

Although the seedlings that was put to sell was few in variety, but the leaf and stems were sturdy, so it was a good seedling.

Every seedling at that place was of the kind that Kazura haven't bought before.

「Ah, I'm sorry if this seems demanding..... Well, I would also like to have one of these wild strawberries and marigolds.」(Kazura)

「Thank you very much. By the way, have the seeds you bought previously sprouted yet? I think the arugula should have sprouted steadily.」(Female clerk)

The female employee put the seedlings and the herb small bags into the plastic bag, then she began to ask, as if she just remembered it.

It seems that, she happened to recall just as when Kazura made his purchase.

「Yes, I had planted the seed that I purchased that day, the arugula and basil had started sprouting in large quantity. But the other hasn't sprouted yet.」(Kazura)

It had been 2 weeks since the day he planted the herb seeds, but except for those two, the other haven't germinated even now.

And just like what he had said, the basils were germinating in large quantities.

「I think that the lemongrass will soon also germinate. Please make sure to improve the ventilation.」(Female clerk)

「Yes, I have paid attention to that while planting them, so I think there would not be any problems, but.... Ah, essential oil.....」(Kazura)

As he received the bag with the goods and took out his wallet to finish the

transaction, his eyes were caught on the nearby shelf with essential oils.

Now that he thought about it, he sometimes purchased herbs for Valetta's souvenir, however he never bought any essential oil.

Since she has background knowledge from the book of herbs, if he bought it then she would certainly be delighted.

「I'm sorry, please put this essential oil with them. And also one set of aroma pot and pouch.」(Kazura)

「Well, since you are buying so many things, thank you very much.」(Female clerk)

He purchased several glasses of 30mL essential oils that had caught his eyes before, together with a rather tall glass pot.

「Thank you very much. Please came again.」(Female clerk)

The female clerk gave a small wave with her hand, as Kazura leaves the shop.

✦✧✦✧

3 hours has passed since Kazura left the herb shop.

Near the place where the waterwheel was installed and the aqueduct that continued to the village, several hundred meters away was a rock's shadow under a hill where Isaac and 3 of his subordinates hid themselves.

2 of his subordinates, and Isaac himself wore armor with their spear and shield placed beside them, while the other soldier didn't wear any armor but only normal clothing, with a short sword on his waist.

This 4 people didn't exchange any word, only drinking water from their wooden canteen, as they maintained watch towards the direction of Grisea Village while hidden.

Rather than not have anything to talk, it was more of them taking Isaac,

who in a prickly mood, in their consideration, so the 3 subordinates held their tongues in silence.

「They are coming. Hide under the rock's shadow.」(Isaac)

Maybe because Isaac noticed something in his sight, the three subordinates completely cloaked by the rock's shadow, and the he whispered to the unarmored soldier.

「When they reach close to the waterwheel, and we approach them, you will run and contact the main unit. Tell them to rush into action according to the previous strategy.」(Isaac)

「I understand. We will seize control of the Village Chief's house, then detain all the villagers inside their house, right?」(Soldier)

Isaac nodded to the unarmored soldier that will act as the messenger, and focused on the approaching figures far away.

Although he couldn't be sure since there was a considerable distance between them, but it looked like that there were two people walking towards this spot.

If Isaac's conjecture was right, then one of those two people is the person named Kazura that Colts had mentioned yesterday.

Yesterday, after parting ways with Colts, he returned to the army with a nonchalant look and was marching with the unit towards Isteria until the sun went down, pretending that the unit had completely withdrawn.

Afterwards the unit silently marched in the middle of the night once more to a place deep in the forest near Grisea Village, and concealed themselves.

Of course, he had sent two messengers from the unit towards Isteria beforehand. He ordered them to report that the unit's return would be delayed.

As a result, the villagers would think that the unit had withdrawn without noticing the existence of Kazura, would then feel relieved and drop their vigilance, then that Kazura, who was taking refuge outside the village. would also surely return.

Just in case if Colts spoke to another villager about his conversation with Isaac yesterday and fearing that Kazura wouldn't return to the village if the army remained near the village, he took on this troublesome method, but it looks like it had turned out well.

During the day, he had received the report from the subordinate who conducted reconnaissance of the village that there wasn't any particularly changes, so it seems that Colts didn't tell a word about his conversation yesterday to anyone.

And like that, they had been in standby for quite some time, when they heard conversation voice from the waterwheel.

It appears that, the two people who were heading here had arrived at the waterwheel.

「Let's go. Even if they resist, you must absolutely not kill them. Since it is to cross-examine, capture them alive is necessary.」(Isaac)

Isaac called out to his two subordinates, and without delay, came out **from the rock's shadow**.

☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽

| |

CLIFF

NEXT WEEK: WILL ISAAC CATCH KAZURA?

What will happen?

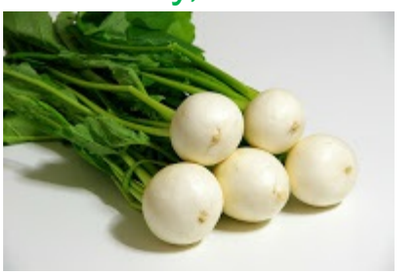
Stay tune! And well... it’s all Colts’ fault... maybe…

---

[1] Should I use “Incarnate” or “Manifest” instead?

[2] 1 tsubo is equal to 3.31 square meters. 1000 tsubo is 3,310 squae meters.

[3] 睦（むつみ）. Mutsumi

[4] Suffice to say, this is the famous round radish (daikon) cultivar of Japan 

[5] Bergamot (Monarda didyma), a type of citrus fruit. Also known as Oswelgo tea.

Visitor of Fate

Chapter 31: Visitor of Fate

「I see. So, the army was only dropping by the village in order to conduct marching practice as they did the inspection?」(Kazura)

「Yes. As usual, Father accompanied Isaac-san to inspect the village and he returned to Isteria with the army. Everyone in the village was careful with their conduct, no problems had occurred.」(Valetta)

Under the clear sky, Kazura was walking together with Valetta towards the location where waterwheel Mk.2 was by the riverside, while receiving a report about what had happened yesterday from her.

From what was heard from Valetta, it seemed like the recent strife was skillfully dealt with.

Although there were dangerous proposals from the villagers, Valetta's quick wittedness was able to successfully divert them, and ended it peacefully.

It seems Isaac had been asking many things about waterwheel and the crops, and though there maybe orders from Isteria to report in detail about the waterwheel production method and farming techniques, it was something bound to happen sooner or later.

「That's good..... But, Valetta-san might be summoned to Isteria to give an explanation about how to build a waterwheel..... I'm really sorry for making you into a substitute.」(Kazura)

「Ah, you don’t need to apologize! If it’s only this, I have no problem because Kazura-san has done so much to help. Furthermore, even if I do get summoned, I will quickly return, as I will perform to my utmost ability.」(Valetta)

They conversed like this while walking, right up until they arrived at the water channel where the waterwheel Mk.2 was installed.

Since Valetta had placed the wooden board yesterday to close the sluice gate connecting the channel to the river, the waterwheel wasn’t moving at the moment.

Valetta promptly approached the waterwheel’s side and looked at the axle part.

「It seems that this axle component had worn down during the operation.....」(Valetta)

Valetta said this and Kazura replaced her to take a look at the axle component when he arrived in front the waterwheel.

「Let’s see..... Ah, it has been surprisingly worn out. It’s good that it was noticed before it snapped.」(Kazura)

Kazura confirmed the condition of the damaged axle in the stopped waterwheel, and opened his notebook he to write down a memo in the middle of the sketch of the waterwheel with red pen.

If they didn’t take any measure soon, then the waterwheel Mk.2 would become useless.

「As expected, should either the axle or the bearings be reinforced with metal or something similar to it?..... I could bring copper from Japan, but would it be better to use goods purchased from Isteria?」(Kazura)

If the wood could be reinforced with either bronze or pure copper, it should be able to protect the axle against abrasion from the friction when it rotates, so there should be no problem in that aspect.

Given that this was correct, then it would be simple to bring in the materials from Japan. However, to prepare in case Isaac or Isteria's government official would question about the supplier of the materials, it might be better to procure them in Isteria.

「If we produced it in the village, it would be necessary to build a larger furnace. The small furnace in the village can only be used to repairing tools, so it co-.....!?」(Valetta)

Kazura was examining the axle and writing a memo on the notebook when Valetta, who was talking behind him, stopped abruptly mid sentence. Wondering if something had happened, he looked behind.

「How is the condition of the waterwheel?」(Voice)

「.....」(Kazura)

When Kazura turned around, he was speechless, due to the sudden appearance of the three soldiers.

Valetta was transfixed at the man at the man in front of her, whom seems to be the commander —— Isaac —— while slightly trembling.

Even though Isaac threw the question in a friendly tone, the gaze in his eyes was cold.

Meanwhile, the two soldiers, who were waiting behind Isaac, moved in to surround Kazura and Valetta from both sides.

「Who are you? You are not an inhabitant of Grisea Village.」(Isaac)

When Isaac confirmed that his subordinates has surrounded Kazura's group from the side, he looked Kazura straight in the eyes and began demanding an explanation.

Kazura, whom had became the subject of questioning, had his thought process temporarily suspended when he first saw the soldier in front of him due to the suddenness of the event, but when he saw Valetta trembling uncontrollably beside him, he ironically regained some of his composure.

Judging from the situation, the soldiers seem to have been waiting for Kazura to appear here.

How could they had gotten wind of Kazura's existence? He couldn't get an answer for this question right now, but he had to try breaking from this desperate situation in one way or another.

If he failes to deceive them, then it wouldn't be just Kazura, but Grisea Village itself would fall into unpleasant situation.

Instead of Valetta who had fallen into a state of panic, Kazura must deal with it himself.

「I-Isaac-san, this is.....」(Valetta)

「You, be silent!」(Isaac)

Isaac glared at Valetta, who was trying to cut into the conversation, and forbade her from further dialogue, before staring straight into Kazura's eyes once more.

「Answer immediately. Or have you any reason to not be able to answer?」(Isaac)

Kazura observed the man, who was glaring at him.

「(So this person is Isaac? He's quite young)」(Kazura)

He thought in a relaxed manner, while deciding on how he would reply to Isaac for a few seconds.

Isaac, who was in front Kazura, if he was the very person described by Valin and Valetta, then there was still a silver lining.

Even if he wouldn't listen to Kazura's story, the possibility of him to suddenly be sentenced to death by hanging would be very low.

Although, there wouldn't be any changes in this critical situation.

「.....I am a travelling merchant. While I getting lost and was wandering around this area, I arrived at Grisea Village, and so I was allowed to live in the village for a little while.」

When Kazura answered this way, Isaac didn't show any particular expressions, and changed his focus towards the notebook that Kazura held in his hand.

「Merchant.....huh? Then let me see the book in your hand.」(Isaac)

Kazura handed over the notebook to Isaac, and told the frightened

Valetta in low voice that everything will be fine, and smiled.

Isaac received the note and stroked the cover with his finger. He made a little grunt due to the quality of the paper, before flipping through the pages

「.....blueprint or waterwheel. There are other things written here, but..... Are you the one who designed this waterwheel?」(Isaac)

「Yes, that's correct.」(Kazura)

「I have never seen these letter on the book, so which country are you from?」(Isaac)

Kazura gave Valetta a smile to calm her down, but it was hard for him to come up with a good plan in this short time period.

When he had first arrived in the village, he told the villagers 『I am a merchant』 as a reply to fill the conversation, however if he keeps giving out poorly alibis like this, then the situation would only become worse.

It seemed that right now, it was necessary for him to strengthen his resolve.

「I came from the world inside the tree grove near Grisea Village, I think you would understand what I mean, right?」(Kazura)

「.....What did you say?」(Isaac)

The reply was so unexpected, that Isaac unconsciously questioned at Kazura again.

The two soldiers who surrounded Kazura's group also had this befuzzled expression, as if to say "what has this guy talking about?"

While receiving their gazes, Kazura took a deep breath, and then began speaking, his eyes on Isaac.

「I said, I came from the God's Realm to save the people in Grisea Village.」(Kazura)

「.....」(Isaac)

Having heard Kazura's reply, Issac's group gaped at each other.

Due to an answer that they didn't expect, their befuddled expression could be plainly seen.

In front of them, Kazura gave off an external feeling of a truly dignified person, however, inside his heart he was actually gushing cold sweat for doing something he wasn't accustomed to.

If Kazura could return to village and show some of the tools that he had brought from Japan to Isaac, then he would have confidence that if he convincingly say that it were 『Goods from God's Realm』 then he could obtained their recognition. However, right now, there was only a pen and a note in his hand.

While Kazura was thinking if he could obtain their recognition by showing them even a cellphone after returning to the village for the time being, Isaac continued his inquisition, his expression still showing some doubt.

「Wasn't it you yourself who said that you were a merchant who wandered around this area before arriving at this village? Your answer isn't consistent.」(Isaac)

「..... That was only a figure a speech. You see, even a merchant in God's Realm could lose his way. While I was lost and arrived in Grisea Village, wouldn't I have to wander for a while in the middle of the tree grove?」(Kazura)

When the inconsistencies of his statements were pointed out, Kazura gave his answer in desperation. However, guessing from Isaac's expression, this only fanned the flames of his doubt even more.

「No, did you just said that you live-.....」(Isaac)

「I-It's true! This person is Greysior-sama who benevolently came from God's Realm to save the village!」(Valetta)

When Isaac wanted to continue poking at the contradictions in Kazura's statement for the second time, Valetta raised her voice to cover for Kazura.

As expected, if the previous situation kept progressing, it would end badly for Kazura.

.....By throwing the keyword "Greysior", even if there were another contradiction, it wouldn't matter anymore.

「Gre..... What did you say?」(Isaac)

「It's Greysior-sama!」(Valetta)

「Are you saying this man is Greysior-sama?」(Isaac)

「That's right!」(Valetta)

Valetta firmly gave her affirmation, Isaac let out a sigh with a dejected expression.

「..... I've never heard of Greysior-sama being a merchant.」(Isaac)

「.....Ah」(Valetta)

「No, even in the God's Realm there is still commerce....」(Kazura)

Ignoring Kazura who was still trying to gloss out the error, Isaac gave an order to the soldier beside Kazura.

「Bind his hands.」(Isaac)

✦✧✦✧

Inside the quiet forest, the aide who received the messenger's report from Isaac, issued instructions for the subordinate soldiers that were gathered in the surrounding area.

The soldiers who received the order had a stiff expression, everyone were equally nervous.

「Our objective is to confine every villagers inside their own house. The instructions afterwards will be given when the Captain returns, so until then, no one is allowed to leave their posts.」(Aide)

「Vice-Captain.」(Soldier)

After the aide gave his instructions, one soldier raised his hand.

「If by some chance the villagers resist, could we perform our duties in a much more physical manner?」(Soldier)

The soldier inquired, swinging the short spear in his right hand. The aide immediately shakes his head.

「No you can't. If they showed some reluctance, you mustn't immediately assault them. Persuade them to remain in their house to your utmost abilities. If it's futile, then you may report tome.」(Aide)

When the aid said these words, the majority of the soldiers showed various displeased expressions.

They thought that they were in the army, not to mention there were nobles, so why must they deal with mere peasants in a courteous manner?

Even for the male aide, had he been the Captain, he would have allowed violent behaviors if it was deemed necessary, as long as it could reliably accomplish their task at hand. However, the Captain was Isaac, who wouldn't approve of such conduct.

Since this unit was established one year ago, he had acted together with Isaac as his aide, so he roughly understood how Isaac thinks.

Based on his action, he thought he might be able to get high evaluation.

「This is an order. Objections are unacceptable.」(Aide)

The aide then gave out the command,

「Alright, commence your individual task.」(Aide)

The subordinates began to move.

✦✧✦✧

As Isaac's subordinates executed the operation to gain control of Grisea Village., Kazura's group was moving towards Grisea Village.

Kazura's arms were tied behind his back, the knot secured tightly and seemed difficult to seem to unfasten.

From another person's perspective, he looked no different from a criminal.

Valetta who walked beside Kazura wasn't tied up, but there were two soldiers closely watching her while following behind her.

「This..... It can be used to write without having to dip it in ink?.....」(Isaac)

Isaac was using the ballpoint pen that he had confiscated from Kazura, and tested writing with it on the piece of parchment that he brought while walking.

Unlike the quill pen that Isaac normally used, then pen could write letters without having to dip it in ink every time.

This was the first time he had used a pen this convenient, Isaac made a small nod.

「That thing is called a ballpoint pen. If we returned to the village, there are other tools that I had brought from the God's Realm.」(Kazura)

While he sad this, he was reminded of his personal goods at the residence in the village.

When he had returned to the village this morning, he had stored not only the travel bag, but also the carry case his father handed to him, in his personal room at the residence.

He didn't confirm the content of the carry case, but there might be one or two goods that could attract Isaac's interest.

Furthermore, Kazura estimated that the content of the travel bag would be enough to serve as proof that he came from God's Realm. So his mental state was relatively calm.

Although the conversation between them near the waterwheel just now only sowed distrust in Isaac, if Kazura could show the tools he brought from Japan, it would work out somehow.

「There is one more thing I want to ask.」(Isaac)

Isaac, whose eyes were fixed to the pen, stopped walking and turned around towards Kazura.

「You, how many days had passed since you came to Grisea Village?」(Isaac)

「Let see..... If I remember correctly, it was maybe just over 30 days.」(Kazura)

Receiving Isaac's question, Kazura recalled the date of the day he resigned from his company and today's before giving his answer.

To be exact, it had been 34 days since the day he first arrived in this

other world.

「30 days..... I previously visited this village 20 days ago.....」(Isaac)

Isaac murmured and showed an expression as if he was thinking about something in silence, before once more started walking forward.

The other two soldiers also didn't say anything to their superior, only walking in silence.

Kazura looked at Valetta who walked beside him. Just like Isaac, she was thinking about something and walking in silence.

Perhaps, she was thinking about what she should do when they arrived at the village.

「(Before reaching the village, I need to at least untie this rope..... The current situation is no different from the Greysior in the legend.....)」(Kazura)

If the villagers see Kazura with his hands tied behind his back, in the same manner as was told in the legend, there was a possibility that the villagers would begin an uprising to protect Kazura.

While en route to examine the condition of the waterwheel in the river, Kazura heard about yesterday's commotion between the villagers and Valin from Valetta, so he thought that the possibility for the villagers raising their weapons would be tremendously high.

Time before Kazura's group arrives at Grisea Village: 20 minutes.

The Wheel of Fate began to move on a grander scale.

☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽

| Table of Contents |

CLIFF

NEXT WEEK: KAZURA ARRIVED AT THE VILLAGE!

What will happen?

Oh yeah, I'll buy the LNs this month... But due to my imouto forbidding me for using her Credit Card to buy LNs from Amazon... I need to open a bank account in my own name, and apply CC with my name... (could you believe that in this age and time there still someone didn't have a bank account and CC? believe me, there's a lot)

Sorry for the late. At the very least I will release Prologue and Chapter 1 of Kuro no Iyashite LN Volume 1 in March... Sorry for the inconvenience...

Surprisingly... There is no footnote on this chapter... How boring...

A God or Criminal?

Chapter 32: A God or a Criminal?

「Valetta-san, I want to ask you something」(Isaac)

Fifteen minutes had passed since Kazura's group had walked towards the village.

Isaac, who'd walked in front while thinking about something, stopped his feet and turned around to ask Valetta.

「The people of Grisea Village…… Do they also think of this man as Greysior-sama?」(Isaac)

While saying this Isaac made a sidelong glance at Kazura's face, Issac's expression was really serious.

'This man', when he said these words, his confusion could be faintly heard just in his way of talking. 「I came from God's Realm」. He might be troubled by Kazura's words even if it was just a little bit.

「Of course. This gentleman[1], is Greysior-sama himself.」(Valetta)

「And your basis of why you believe this to be so?」(Isaac)

「That is……」(Valetta)

Receiving Isaac's question, Valetta made a quick glance at Kazura's direction.

「(Can I say it?..... Is what Valetta want to say, right? In this situation

then there is no other way than to speak honestly to some degree……)」(Kazura)

Kazura could read what Valetta gaze means and so he made a slight nod.

After Valetta confirmed that Kazura had nod, after a short pause, she continued her words again.

「The events so far are completely identical to the legend of Greysior-sama that is passed down in this village. One month ago, when the food shortage threatened to destroy us, this gentleman suddenly appeared from inside the tree grove and brought a large amount of food and saved everyone.」(Valetta)

Hearing Valetta's explanation, the two soldiers at the back gasped.

Contrasting with those soldiers, Isaac's countenance didn't even change.

「Completely identical to the legend? Since you say this then his attire, the food effect, and other details were the same thing as in the legend?」(Isaac)

「……That's right. Wearing clothes made from fabrics that we'd never seen before until now, just by eating a bit of the food our physical strength gushed up just like a miracle.」(Valetta)

「That food and cloth, did you put it somewhere in the village?」(Isaac)

「That is……」(Valetta)

Receiving Isaac's rapid question, Valetta could be seen thinking how far she could go while giving her reply.

Perhaps, she was guessing the content of the luggage that Kazura brought from Japan several hours ago while talking to Isaac.

As for the massive quantity of books in the residence, it could be easily be covered up so there were no likelihood for it to be found, but the travel bag and carry case was left alone inside Kazura's room.

After coming back from Japan, he never opened the bag or carry case, so Valetta didn't know their content.

……similarly, since Kazura also never saw the content of the carry case, he didn't know about the things that was inside it, however,

「It's in my room at Village Chief's residence. In that place I put things that I brought from God's Realm.」(Kazura)

「So the things in that room, was everything that you had brought?」(Isaac)

Isaac threw another question at Kazura that intrude in the conversation.

Perhaps if he knew what the things and where it located, he could order his subordinate to collect it.

「……No, I suppose some of the food that I had brought also exist in every house in the village.」(Kazura)

After he started to live in the village, he gave food to the villagers several times, so every house should have some of them stored.

The family with baby also had some formula milk powder remained, and there should be some rice and canned food remained.

「……Is that so?」(Isaac)

Isaac muttered and then he turned towards the soldier that stood behind Kazura.

「Untie this man.」(Isaac)

「Yes, Sir!」(Soldier)

The soldier that receive Isaac's order gave a short reply, then after entrusting his short spear to the other soldier, he began untying the rope that bind Kazura's hand behind his back.

Because Isaac knew about the legend of Greysior, as the result from hearing Valetta and Kazura's story, he conclude that if they returned to the village in this state then it could end badly.

「Although the rope is removed, don't ever think for a moment about escaping. Since that impudent behavior only add more weight on you grave crime.」(Isaac)

「Crime…… Excuse me, but what kind of crime I had committed that I am arrested like this?」(Kazura)

「Your charge of crime is…… Root.」(Isaac)

Kazura responded to the word 'Crime' and so asked a question. Isaac opened his mouth to answer but he immediately close it, then he called out to the soldier that stood behind Valetta.

「Yes.」(Root)

「State the crimes charged on this man.」(Isaac)

When he received the order, the still young soldier —— his name seems to be Root —— correcting his posture and began explaining.

「The crimes are perjury and illegal entry. However…… if his name is listed in the in the Grisea Village name register in Isteria, then the last charge isn't applicable. Still, in case his place of origin is outside Grisea Village and is a settlement inside the Isteria territory, then except for special case changing place of residence without permission is not allowed, the penalty imposed on illegal residence changing is either a fine

or forced labor.」(Root)

Hearing explanation that Root smoothly spoke, while caressing his unbounded wrist, Kazura let out a sigh.

It appears that the law maintenance in this world was firmer than what Kazura had thought before.

But he never expected that the prospect for him to know about this was when he was being arrested.

Isaac, hearing Root's explanation, nodded and then turned back to Kazura.

「Just like what he said. Because the villagers believed that you are Greysior-sama, I temporarily release you from the rope, however it doesn't mean that I had acquitted you. You will follow our instruction until the investigation is finished.」(Isaac)

「Do you mean that this gentleman will be taken and cross examined in Isteria?」(Valetta)

Valetta spoke these words with anxious expression, Isaac affirmed and nodded, 'That's right'.

「In the current situation, I cannot help from doing so」(Isaac)

「However...」(Valetta)

「Valetta-san, it's alright.」(Kazura)

As if to prevent Valetta from opposing too fervently, Kazura called out to her.

Until now, Isaac had been polite in dealing with Kazura's group, but he was a noble.

Since he had been polite in his interaction so far, it was easy to forget

about it, however for a mere peasant to talk back at nobles, it might be something impudent in this world.

Thinking about things that could happen next, not only Kazura, but Valetta and the villagers shouldn't give unfavorable impression to Isaac as best as they could.

「It seems that Isaac-san is different from the feudal lord that met with me a long time ago. Just like he had said, it will be fine to me to go and have a talk in Isteria.」(Kazura)

「But……」(Valetta)

「Isaac-san, in case I have proven myself as Greysior in the legend, then can I be considered as guiltless of any crime?」(Kazura)

「……That is…」(Isaac)

Kazura asked without any apprehension and wrung out an answer from Isaac.

Kazura's question had the same meaning as: "Can you punish a God?"

Since faith in gods was the norm in this country, of course there could be no other answer.

「If you really are Greysior-sama, then I can't charge you with crime. However, if you are lying, then……」(Isaac)

「…… If I'm lying, then?」(Kazura)

Isaac said it in pretentious way, so Kazura asked, then Isaac opened his mouth with a grinning expression.

「You might be punished by pulling out your tongue. In case you are proven to be lying, then the judge could give out a verdict to you for inciting people by impersonating God. It would be unlikely that the sentence is other than capital punishment or the equivalent.」(Isaac)

「I see, so if I'm lying then my tongue will be pulled out. That is frightening.」(Kazura)

「……」(Isaac)

Fumufumu, it was as if Kazura had listened to something interesting, Isaac was dumbfounded, but after letting out a sigh and once again he straighten his expression.

「…..Either way, we will return to the village to confirm the room in the residence. After seeing the goods that you said had been brought from God's Realm, then I can hand some judgment for you.」

Isaac said this, and once more began walking towards the village.

✦✧✦✧

It had been 10 minutes as they walked towards the village with Isaac as the lead.

When they finally reach the entrance of the village, one of the two soldiers who was guarding the village entrance, came running to meet Isaac.

The soldier was heavily armored with wearing bronze reinforced thick leather armor and helmet, a shield in his back, and a short spear in his hand.

「How did it went?」(Isaac)

Isaac called out to the soldier that came rushing began saluting to give report.

「The inhabitants had been contained inside their own home. We have gained total control of the Village Chief's residence, currently Vice Captain is giving directions from the residence.」(Soldiers)

「Good. There is no one injured?」(Isaac)

「Yes. There are neither a single soldier nor villager injured, since Vice-Captain had strictly ordered to absolutely refrain from any violent conducts.」

Hearing that report, Isaac nodded in satisfaction.

Apparently, while Kazura's group was away from the village, Isaac's subordinate had gained control of the village.

Because Kazura was worried if the villagers saw his current condition, it was fortunate that the villagers were detained inside their house.

If the villagers were separated and isolated in their house, then the possibility of them conducting a mass uprising to rescue Kazura would also be low.

Although in the future, it might be necessary to do a follow up by gathering the villagers to receive an explanation straight from Kazura's mouth.

「Indeed, good job. Return to your post.」(Isaac)

「Yes, Sir!」(Soldier)

After Isaac sent the soldier back to his post, he turned towards Kazura's group.

「Then, we will head towards Village Chief's residence, however I sincerely ask you to follow without making a clamor. All the villagers might be inside their houses, but their ears might pick up the noise.」(Isaac)

Both of them nodded affirmatively, then Isaac began walking towards the residence.

✦✧✦✧

「Ah, Captain」(Isaac's Aide/Vice-Captain)

「Kazura-san! So, you are safe!」(Valin)

When they arrived at the residence, the vice-captain and Valin, the village chief, who were in deep conversation about something in the entrance, greeted them.

The soldier in the residence was not the vice-captain alone but also several others that were patrolling around the residence.

「……Kazura?」(Isaac)

Isaac turned around after hearing Valin's words.

「It's my alias in the village.」(Kazura)

Kazura began explaining.

「I had said that I am Kazura, a travelling merchant, to the villagers……. Well, but it looks like everyone already know about my true identity.」(Kazura)

「Wha……!」(Valin)

Valin had his breath taken away by Kazura's unexpected words.

Until now he was under impression that Kazura hadn't knew yet, but it was also not something impossible if Kazura said that he already knew.

Kazura smiled to Valin who had became pale because of this situation and said that it'll fine.

「Even if my true identity has been found out, I will not disappear from the village. So do not worry.」(Kazura)

「How could…… Greysior-sama……」(Valin)

「……What is going on?」(Vice-Captain)

While seeing the conversation between Kazura and Valin, the Vice-Captain, who didn't understand the situation at all, made a puzzled expression when he heard the word that Valin expressed.

Isaac wanted to open his mouth to explain to the Vice-Captain, but after examining the surrounding situation, he went towards and stood beside the Vice-Captain.

「Captain, what the heck had……」(Vice-Captain)

「I will explain later. Just get inside the residence first……Both of you stand guard at this place. Absolutely do not let anyone enter inside.」(Isaac)

Without knowing the reason for the current situation, the Vice-Captain requested an explanation from Isaac, but Isaac replied in such way, so he obediently entered the residence.

Root and one other soldier, who were ordered to stand guard, took their position at both sides of the entrance to the residence.

「Which room?」(Isaac)

「It's the room further inside from the living room.」(Kazura)

When Isaac entered the residence, he headed towards the room that Kazura pointed out.

While walking towards the room, Valetta, who was beside Kazura, was thinking hardly about something, while Kazura himself was quite nervous.

If Isaac saw the various tools that he had brought from Japan, then Isaac also had no choice but to admit that Kazura is『A person who came from God's Realm』……As Greysior.

However, the problem was "What will happen next?"

First, it could be said that he would certainly be taken to Isteria.

Just because Isaac accepted that Kazura was Greysior, it was unthinkable for him to let Kazura go.

Even if Isaac didn't make a move on Kazura, the people who receive Isaac's report and know about his existence would think of ways they could use him, so there was no doubt that they would utilize various means to curry favor from him.

Although he could push through a chance to return to Japan and become a free man, but if he done this then he didn't know what kind of treatment the people of Grisea Village would receive in the future

Kazura was frantically thinking for ways to resolve this peacefully, when Isaac's hand reached the door to the room, he immediately put away the things he was thinking about.

First, he need to make Isaac accept that he is Greysior.

Whatever would happen then, he can just deal with it later.

「……is this it?」(Isaac)

Isaac opened the door and squatted near the travel bag and carry case in the middle of the room. He touched it while making a small mutter.

What Isaac touched was the carry case that made from resin[2], however of course he had never touched something like this before.

The travel bag was made from polyester, so it was also the first time he saw something like this.

By the way, beside the bag and the case was Kazura's clothing, that he was wearing when he came, folded nicely, however it seemed that Isaac postponed examining it for the time being.

「Is this made from leather?」(Isaac)

「No, it is made from petroleum.」(Kazura)

「Peudroleum?..... What's that?」(Isaac)

Isaac made a response towards the word 'petroleum' that he had never heard before. When Kazura look towards Valetta, she shook her head slightly.

It seemed that, in this world, the word 'petroleum' was not known.

Kazura thought that if it 'oil' then Isaac would know this word, but since it was troublesome to explain, he just decided to cut the words short and leave it be.

「It's a flammable water in God's Realm. After processing it, it was made into that.」(Kazura)

It was a lackluster explanation, but there were no lies in his summary.

Isaac muttered with marveling expression.

「Is this also made from water?」(Isaac)

He rubbed the travel bag several times, then he turned his face towards Kazura.

「I want to confirm the content of this, but…」(Isaac)

「……I understand.」(Kazura)

Hearing Isaac's request, Kazura approached and kneeled to open the zipper.

Inside the travel bag, there were a lot of goods that Kazura had purchased in Japan like aroma oil, lipo-D and many other things.

Kazura reached his hand inside the bag, and took out a penlight.

「That is?」(Isaac)

Isaac stared at the penlight that Kazura took out with great interest.

「Well, please watch this.」(Kazura)

When Kazura said this, he pointed the penlight to the wall, then pressed the switch located on its side.

「Wha!?」(Isaac)

At the moment it was switched on, the penlight shined the wall with a bright light. Isaac forgot how to breathe.

Behind Kazura, the Vice-Captain also made the same surprised expression just like Isaac.

Kazura who sensed Isaac's group reaction gave a proper feedback.

「This is a tube with the light spirit's power contained inside, so it could be used as a tool for illumination. Then as for the other…」(Kazura)

It was a good thing that Isaac's group was so surprised that they couldn't speak even a word. While adding a suitable explanation, Kazura was wondering what kind of thing to show next, and put his hand inside the bag.

☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽

| |

CLIFF

NEXT WEEK: *SPOILER*

Looking at my own smartphone: The core of this tool is made from layered wafers made from purified sand and deep earth rock that had been crafted in such way so the gap between the layers is much smaller than even the tip of the hair. It is powered by a miniscule form of lightning circulating inside the numerous finely crafted conduits between the gaps. The gaps was the location where resided a complex semi-sapient highly intelligent familiar that handle orders input, processing it, and executing it with such speed and precision that even the most intelligent human hardly able to match it…… Also you can talk with other people!

---

[1] Valetta use Okata お方. A polite form to refer a third party. The best English have is Lady or Gentleman. Umm… Any help?

[2] The resin that is mentioned in this section refers to synthetic resin (epoxy resin or polyester resin). Kazura's carry case most likely from polyester or polypropilene resin.

Strategic Bargaining

Chapter 33: Strategic Bargaining[1]

『No matter happens, if a person will become beneficial to you in the future, turn they to your ally before they even become big.』

『Don't oppose those with greater power than you. Join under their wing by any means necessary, and if it's possible, increase your rank so you can use that power.』

While looking at the unknown tools that were spread out in front of his eyes, the aide recalled the maxims that his father had taught when he was still a child.

The village chief had just blurted out carelessly a while ago, but the man named Kazura, who had explained various unknown tools to Isaac, really the Greysior from the legends?

If he was really Greysior then…… It's not "if for example" anymore, but it really exists near him, fate was smiling to him.

To gain Greysior as an ally, even if it currently wasn't a reality, he would do anything made a good impression to Greysior, after all he had obtained a heaven-sent opportunity.

「This is called canned food, it contains food inside. Even if we leave as it is, it can be stored for several years.」(Kazura)

While having no idea of what the man standing in the back was thinking, Kazura took out a new canned food from the travelling bag and explained it to Isaac.

「Won't the food inside it rot?」(Isaac)

「If it's before the designated expiration date, then it will be fine. But, the expiration date is different depending on the type…… Shall we try to open it?」(Kazura)

「……No, it's fine. I'll try this in Isteria later.」(Isaac)

Kazura was explaining to Isaac, while making a sigh of relief in his heart.

Based on Isaac's reply, he roughly believed in Kazura's explanation.

……But it didn't change the fact that Kazura still need to be brought to Isteria.

「Aah……As expected, I still need to go to Isteria no matter what, right?」(Kazura)

「…...I'm sorry but at this current point I still can't conclude if you are Greysior-sama or not. Even if I have seen various tools, it isn't a definite evidence that you are Greysior-sama.」(Isaac)

Isaac gave a very strained answered; his forehead was covered in cold sweat.

Inside his heart, after seeing the several kinds of tools that were spread out in front of his eyes, Isaac started to think that Kazura maybe was Greysior, however he still hadn't seen definite evidence that proved Kazura is a god.

Kazura personally was thinking what kind of thing he could show to make this obstinate captain yield.

「(Definite evidence for Greysior……It must be that…)」(Kazura)

Kazura threw a sidelong glance to Issac and gauged his possible reactions. Kazura was thinking for several seconds before giving an answer and putting his hand to his knees to stand.

「Then shall I show you the definite evidence that I am Greysior? Everyone please follow me.」(Kazura)

「Hey. Even if you say follow you where do you intend to go?」(Isaac)

Following Kazura, Isaac stood in hurry, while Kazura showed a grin.

「Of course, it's the Entrance to God's Realm.」(Kazura)

✦✧✦✧

10 minutes had passed since they leave village chief's house.

Kazura and 4 others were now inside the tree grove in the village outskirts.

By the way, the two soldiers that were guarding in front of the residence were to still continue their task.

「From this point onwards, it's the domain of the gods. Except for me, no one can proceed beyond this point.」(Kazura)

When Kazura confirmed the location of tree with the mark, that this was the place where Valetta teleported just before, he walked forward.

「Valetta-san.」(Kazura)

「Yes」(Valetta)

Kazura called Valetta and she stepped forward to Kazura's side.

Then, just like when she teleported from that place previously, Valetta suddenly disappeared.

「Valetta!?」(Valin)

「She-she dis-disappear!?」(Aide)

「.....」(Isaac)

Seeing Valetta disappeared in front of their eyes, Valin and the aide's expression were plastered in astonishment.

It was only Isaac who stood still while showing a sullen expression.

「It's alright. Valetta-san only has returned to the grove entrance.」(Kazura)

Hearing Kazura's words Valin showed a relieved expression.

To see his daughter suddenly disappear, off course any father would become worried.

「Isaac-san also could come to this place. Just like Valetta-san, you will be returned to the grove entrance.」(Kazura)

Kazura said this and then with a humbling expression, Isaac genuflected[2] and bowed down his head.

「……I ask you forgiveness to have conducted many impoliteness. Everything wasonly caused by my own judgment, the soldiers and the aide had nothing to do with it. So in exchange for my life, please spare the others.」(Isaac)

「Eh?..... Wa-wait a moment!」(Kazura)

「Ca-Captain!? What are you doing?!」(Aide)

While saying this Isaac drew his short sword from his waist and began to put the blade on his neck, Kazura and the aide rushed over in confusion and stopped the blade in his hand from slicing his neck.

「Please stop it! Even I'll be troubled to receive your life!」(Kazura)

「However, then how can I apologize to Greysior-sama…….」(Isaac)

While having a slight cut in his neck that began leaking blood, Isaac protestingly spoke out.

It seemed that he seriously intended to cut his neck.

「…… There is nothing to apologize to. You just only faithfully performed your duty…… Furthermore, your intention to protect your subordinates in this situation is also commendable. You are a good human, how could I punish you?」(Kazura)

Kazura get down in his one knee and put his hand on Isaac's shoulder. While thinking lines that a god of benevolence will say, Kazura made a speech to Isaac with the softest expression he could make.

The accosted Isaac looked up to Kazura while Kazura's words leave a deep impression in him, however his expression became cloudy once more.

「However, not only have I addressed Greysior-sama in disrespectful way[3] but I also dared to bind your hands with rope. For a human to do such deed towards a god, is not something that can be permissible in any other way…...」(Isaac)

Seeing Isaac like this,

「(What a troublesome fellow……)」(Kazura)

Kazura was thinking like this, even so, never breaking the smile in his face as he stroke Isaac's head.

「That is something inevitable. Since I am seen in a human form, even if it is another person, they may also show a similar reaction like

you.」(Kazura)

「However……」(Isaac)

「I have absolved every one of the sins that you made since you came to this village. And thus, the talk about this topic is finished.」(Kazura)

「Eh!?」(Isaac)

Kazura said these words to Isaac, who still wanted to settle his sin, and closed the argumentation forcefully.

“I have absolved every of your sin”, when Kazura said these words, the other 3 people couldn’t help to surprised, but this was a natural reaction.

After all, from their standpoints, Isaac had directly received an absolution from a god.

「Then, with this I think I have shown a definite evidence for my identity as the real Greysior. I think there is also no need for me to go to Isteria, don’t you agree?」(Kazura)

「……Greysior-sama. With all due respect, please let me say something.」(Aide)

Good grief

Yareyare, Kazura said out in this situation and the aide that stood beside Isaac, genuflected towards Kazura.

「Currently, at this land of Arcadia, there has been an outbreak of large-scale famine and every day numerous people lost their life. With Greysior-sama power’s as the God of Benevolence and Bountiful Harvest[4], please may you do something to save us.」(Aide)

「……Ah……That is true……」(Kazura)

The aide showed an expression of someone in his wit’s end, in Kazura’s inner mind he let out a sigh, “That’s so much true…”

He had previously heard this from Valetta and Valin, but currently this

country was assaulted by a drought that caused a great famine.

When the God of Benevolence and Bountiful Harvest was in front of him, it was inevitable if the aide asked him for help.

Whle thinking about how to answer it, Kazura didn't say anything. Isaac sheathed back his short sword and genuflected just like the aide.

「I also beg of you. The royal family and the feudal lords of each area took various measures to protect the people, however the damage keep on expanding. Please save the people of this country.」(Isaac)

「Yes…… But there is one thing I wish to know, how large is the population of this country?」(Kazura)

「I believe it is about 2 and a half million souls.」(Isaac)

「……」(Kazura)

Hearing the numbers 2.5 million from Isaac's mouth, Kazura momentarily astounded.

Of course it didn't mean that everyone was starving, but even if it only 1% of this population was now faced famine, the number was still about 25,000 people.

Furthermore, based on their speech, currently the entire country underwent a famine.

So it wouldn't be strange if the number of the people that need help could increase two or three times of that number.

「2.5 million people…… By the way, how large is the population in Estelle domain?」(Kazura)

「It is about 450 thousand souls…… But, is the number, as expected, too big?」(Isaac)

Isaac speech was sprinkled by uneasiness, while Kazura,

「Of course it is! That's too much!!」(Kazura)

Was what he wanted to say but he swallowed back the urge to say this back to his throat, while his forehead unpleasantly perspire with sweat, Kazura began speaking.

「No, of course it is not so. However, me personally saving the people, in my opinion, is undesirable. Humankind's problems must be resolved by humankind's own power.」(Kazura)

To be honest, to fill tens of thousands of people's stomach at the same time was something impossible for Kazura to do.

Although he believed with his financial power he could somehow manage to do it, the problem was the transportation capacity and the length of the period to give the support.

If he used the pullcart like what he had done until now, he wouldn't able to haul the necessary amount.

If he dismantle the mansion door, then a small car could pass through, however it was also impossible for him to continuously transport food for thousands of people like this.

「B-But then that means……!」(Aide)

Hearing Kazura's explanation, the aide made an appeal with a pleading expression.

When they seek salvation from the God of Benevolence that appeared in front of their eyes, of all the things, he refused with 「You must solve it yourselves」 .

So of course, he made an objection.

「Havel[5], watch your tongue! You are in god's presence!!」(Isaac)

「However, if this keep continue thousands and maybe tens thousands of people will die starving……!」(Havel)

The aide —— his name was Havel —— was rebuked by Isaac to be more prudent. But, Havel tried to continue speaking directly, so Kazura gently made a smile.

「I did not say that I will forsake you. So that everyone of you may overcome this crisis, I also will lent a little help.」(Kazura)

Although, to be honest he didn't want to continue this conversation, but if he rejected their plea at this point, it could develop in a situation that was unfavorable to the villagers of Grisea Village.

"Why only Grisea Village received god's grace freely?" Surely everyone would think like this.

「Is-Is that true!?」(Havel)

「Greysior-sama……」(Isaac)

"Help", when they heard this word, Havel's face immediately brightened as Kazura nodded yes to his question.

Beside Havel, Isaac's eyes were moist from being deeply impressed.

「I will teach you about the methods to increase farming output and how to make efficient tools like the waterwheel. If in a small quantity, then I also can provide supplies like food……However, there are some conditions.」(Kazura)

「Conditions?」(Isaac)

The both of them who were delighted to receive a god's assistance, exchanged glance at each other after hearing the word, "Condition".

Their appearance was as if saying that they didn't have the slightest idea about what would be spoken.

Kazura erased the smile he had shown to them until now, and with a serious expression, began talking.

「I want you to not interfere in what I will do in Grisea Village from hereafter. Furthermore, if there is unjustified treatment on either the village or the villagers, then I will immediately withdraw my support.」(Kazura)

「Greysior-sama, do you mean that we need to give Grisea Village a special treatment?」(Isaac)

Towards Isaac who asked back with a same serious expression, Kazura shook his head.

「No, that is not correct. What I mean is for you to not forcibly remove nor summon the villagers from the village against their will, for the purpose of siphoning the knowledge they had received from me. About the tax and other obligations, there will be no problem if it is in accordance to the existing law. Of course, remaking the law or creating a law loophole for it is also out of question.」(Kazura)

Kazura stated these in one go. Isaac and Havel who heard this were a bit surprised

They never expected that Kazura would be that much concerned about Grisea Village.

Right now, Kazura purported that 「It is not a special treatment」, however when he said 「Do not interfere in whatever I will do in the village」, it was already quite a special treatment.

Actually, the people of Grisea Village had enough food given from Kazura, and considering the previous rain, the increase in food production would be guaranteed to happen.

Even if it was said the tax and other obligations amount until now were good, with that situation this would be deemed as not sufficient.[6]

However, at the present time, Kazura had been called as Greysior himself.

For Isaac and Havel, they surely also couldn't state any contradictory opinion.

「……We understand. The subject that Greysior-sama had mentioned, I will personally convey them to this land Lord, Nelson-sama. We will be sure to act according to Greysior-sama's intention.」(Isaac)

Hearing Isaac's reply, Kazura let out a small sigh.

This might seem too high-handed a measure, but somehow he able to secure they promise to not interfere in his conducts at the village.

Because he was able to secure the promise that wouldn't cause any inconvenience to the village, if afterwards he gave some support to this country, he would able to do it without letting the village meet any trouble.

……Although this was more or less likely to become a troublesome thing to be deal with, Kazura had also repeatedly accepted this. He thought this was his best bet.

It wasn't exaggerated to say that with this, Kazura's freedom in this other world. except for inside Grisea Village, had disappeared into oblivion, however this result was much better than letting himself to be arrested and for the villagers to be convicted.

「Then, shall I visit Isteria too?」(Kazura)

Kazura said this as he stood up, Isaac and Havel looked at him with a surprised expression.

「Are you kindly inclined to travel to Isteria!?」(Isaac)

「Yes, I think it will be more convenient this way.」(Kazura)

If only Isaac's group that return to Isteria, without Kazura the talks could be arbitrarily deviated, so it would be more convenient for himself to directly give the explanation.

Although this was quite troublesome, it was necessary for him to go to Isteria and have a discussion directly with Isteria's leadership.

「Then, even right now, we can immediately go…… Since the unit also brought Rata together, Greysior-sama could ride it.」(Isaac)

「Kazura-san.」(Valetta)

When Kazura and Isaac's group were still discussing, Valetta came running from the direction of the village.

Valetta saw the kneeling Isaac's group, so she had guessed how the discussion developed into.

「Valetta-san, I need to say farewell for some time. I need to go to Isteria to settle the discussion.」(Kazura)

Hearing Kazura's words, Valetta tightly clasped both of her hands and casted her eyes down on the ground.

Seeing her appearance like this, Kazura then said in a hurry.

「It will be fine, I absolutely only go for several days……」(Kazura)

"I will be back"[7], he said, however Valetta suddenly raised her face and interrupt Kazura's speech.

「I will also go!」(Valetta)

She boldly declared.

☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽

| |

Next chapter! Prepare for Isteria! The Mystery of “Personal Security Goods” finally revealed.

---

[1] The words used in here is Kakkehiki駆け引き that can means bargaining, but also means strategy/tactic

[2] Genuflection: kneeling, lower one's body briefly by bending one knee to the ground, typically in worship or as a sign of respect. This is different from dogeza (prostration). In order of respect: bowing < genuflection < prostration

[3] In Japanese RAW, Isaac apologizes for calling Kazura (Greysior) with OMAE, a rather impolite second person pronoun. Since English only has a single you so I took a little liberty in the translation. In case you’ve been wondering, Kazura’s way of speech became more formal (even more so than when he speak with Valetta). Since you know, he’s a “god” and all……

[4] Since God of Benevolence and Fertility sounds weird… Although in many culture, harvest gods also worshipped for women fertility…

[5] ハベル Haberu = Havel, Haver, Habel, Haber, Hubel, Huber. Fun fact Haberu can also means 侍る (also read as haberu) = to wait upon; to serve. The word侍 can also means a waiter, a server, a retainer/samurai

[6] Since the production is increased, the tax also proportionally increased. But since Grisea Village hide their true harvest capability, their tax is lower than what it supposed be.

[7] Insert Terminator theme here.

Preparation for Departure

Translator Corner

This is Yukkuri demasu...

Good news everyone… My imouto permit me to use her credit card… But just when I want to use it, I find it had reached the card's limit (she used it to buy a new dresser, the old dresser is filled with wood fungi)…… Well, at least I have a CC for use…

The mystery of personal security goods finally revealed.

Without furthermore ado, here the chapter for your perusal…

DISCLAIMER: I don't guarantee that I translate 100% correct....So helping hand is welcome!

The Translator:

Yukkuri Oniisan

The Editor: **Mantius Zara**

Chapter 34: Preparation for Departure

「Valetta-san……」(Kazura)

Towards Valetta, who requested to accompany along to Isteria, Kazura wanted to say something with a troubled face, but he cut his words short.

Because Valetta knew that Kazura wasn't really a God but just a normal human being, she might be worried about him, while Kazura intended to not

potentially cause any trouble for the villagers as much as possible.

If Valetta went along with him to Isteria, then she would certainly be remembered by the leaders in Isteria including Nelson, so if possible, Kazura wished to go by himself.

「Greysior-sama, if Valin-san or Valetta-san also accompany us to Isteria then it would make it easier to describe how the events unfolded in the village until the current situation accurately. Furthermore, if they accompany Greysior-sama to Isteria then I think the villagers will also be more relieved……」(Isaac)

While Kazura was thinking what answer he should give to Valetta, Isaac kneeled down to the ground and made a proposal for the current situation.

Certainly, just like what Isaac had said, if Valin or Valetta went together with Kazura, then it could influence the villager's emotions to some extent.

Besides, if Kazura went to Isteria alone, then it would be similar to the scene in the Legend of Greysior and would cause the villagers to be worried.

「……I understand. Valetta-san and Valin-san also can accompany me along in the journey.」(Kazura)

When Kazura said this words, Valetta and Valin's expression became relieved.

Isaac and Havel also gave off a relieved mood.

「Then, shall we return to the residence to pick up the belongings? Before we depart, I want to brief the villagers so Valin-san, please assemble everyone in front of the residence. Valetta-san and Valin-san, please also prepare your belongings to take for the journey.」(Kazura)

「Vice Captain.」(Isaac)

While Kazura gave out instruction to Valin and Valetta, Isaac stood up and called Havel who was kneeling beside him.

「Yes.」(Havel)

「Go with Valin, and order the soldiers to withdraw to outside the village.」(Isaac)

「What answer should I give if the soldiers asked question about the person that is supposed to be in the village?」(Havel)

「Tell them that he is a noble from other country that was in the middle of seeking political asylum and happened to visit the village. There is no need to name the country. You also need to say that we will treat him courteously until we have escorted him to Isteria.」(Isaac)

「Acknowledged.」(Havel)

While observing the conversation between Isaac and Havel, Kazura nodded and say “Alright!” inside his mind.

Perhaps, it was to prevent the rumor from spreading out, which would happen if Isaac told the soldiers about Greysior’s existence.

Since currently they hadn’t reported anything to Isteria’s top brass, this could be thought as a justified decision.

Even Kazura would be troubled if the rumor that Greysior appeared spread out, so their decision was beneficial to him.

Kazura noticed that Havel had stood up and then he began walking towards the village.

✦✧✦✧

「Then, I will gather my belongings. Isaac-san, please wait here for a moment. I will return soon.」(Kazura)

「I understand. Please tell me if there something that I can do to help.」(Isaac)

When Kazura arrived in front of the residence, he instructed Isaac to wait in the place.

Seeing that Isaac bowed his head respectfully when he received Kazura's instruction, the two soldiers that was guarding in front the residence showed a surprised expression at first, but then they also imitate their Captain and also bowed their heads toward Kazura.

While leaving the three people in that situation, Kazura and Valetta entered the residence together and headed to his room where his luggage, like his travelling bag, was placed.

「Then, Lipo-D and canned food is necessary, as for the others…… I wonder if it's better to just take them all…」(Kazura)

「Ano, Kazura-san.」(Valetta)

When he returned to his familiar 8 Jou[i] sized room, Kazura sat in front of the travelling bag and carry case and began evaluating the luggage he would bring along to Isteria. Valetta also sat beside him and then immediately began to ask him.

Since Valetta didn't heard Kazura's group conversation after she was teleported to the tree grove's entrance, she might be rather curious about it.

「Kazura-san, you said that you would go to Isteria to talk with Nelson-sama, but what kind of talk does Kazura-san intend to do?」(Valetta)

「Well, from what I conversed with Isaac-san's group in the tree grove a while ago, I will offer a little support to help Isteria as Greysior. Then, in exchange for this support, the Feudal Lord will guarantee the safety of the village and my freedom.」(Kazura)

「Support, is it…… Does Kazura-san means, that Kazura-san intend to give food aids or knowledge about tools?」(Valetta)

「Yes, since I can't carry such large amounts of food, the main form of

support will be instructions of how to built tools like waterwheel.」(Kazura)

Kazura said this in a nonchalant manner, so Valetta looked downcast with uneasy expression.

「But…… In that case, won't Kazura be unable to return from Isteria? Since I believe they surely won't be satisfied with just waterwheel and won't stop begging to be taught about other technology. If I was in the Feudal Lord's position, then I will give various reasons to possibly confine Kazura-san in a place close to my side. Since, the technology that I wanted also won't be limited to those that are useful for agriculture like waterwheel……」

「Ah, it will be fine. No matter what he say, I will surely return to the village after several days with my God's authority. At any rate, since I am Greysior, the Feudal Lord also can't firmly oppose my return to the village, right? At most, he will only search for reasons to guard until I return to the village, the only thing he can do is just monitor me.」(Kazura)

At that time, then I will nominate Isaac-san and Havel-san for the duty, Kazura declared in light tone. Although Valetta was still a bit flabbergasted, she continued her objections.

「Then what will Kazura-san do if Nelson-sama don't acknowledge Kazura-san as Greysior-sama? Isaac-san's group only believed after seeing I disappeared in the tree grove, but I think it will be hard to do so to Nelson-sama……」(Valetta)

After hearing what Valetta had spoken, fumu, Kazura began thinking for a bit.

「If I show the lighter or Lipo-D and Isaac-san's group give positive words, then I think it will be easy. However, if both of them are just lowly

officers then it will take time to gain the Feudal Lord's trust…… Even so, from the stories that I had heard from Valetta and Valin-san, Nelson is fairly flexible as a Feudal Lord, so I think it will turn out fine. But when push comes to shove, if I show him the digital camera, he will surely acknowledge me. If by any chance he still doesn't believe me, then there nothing to do except for me to propose something that will benefit the Feudal Lord. We will think again what to talk if that time comes.」(Kazura)

Kazura confidently answered, so Valetta made a small relieved sigh while she asked a question about a word that raised her curiosity.

「Ano, digital camera is a tool to take photographs, right? Do Kazura-san bring it right now?」(Valetta)

「Yes, I have brought it.」(Kazura)

To answer Valetta's question, Kazura fished out a silver colored digital camera from inside the contents of the traveling bag.

It was Kazura's favourite, he has been using it since before he won the lottery. The model was a bit old but in that time it was quite a high-end model, so its performance was also considerably excellent.

Since he had sorted out the contents before he moved out from his residence, it only contained few pictures that he had secretly taken in the village.

Valetta took a look at the digital camera, then she began to talk in serious manner.

「Kazura-san, I believe it will be better if the digital camera isn't seen by anyone. Especially by the nobles, if they know about the usage of digital camera then they will try to obtain it by all possible means.」(Valetta)

「Nobles?..... Ah, certainly they will. They certainly will use it for no good. Then I will surely remember to not show it to other people, as best as I

can.」(Kazura)

What Kazura means with “no good” was using it in planning an assassination for important people.

In this world, the only sure method to know how someone looks like was to see them directly, although they could guess from their portrait painting. So, the existence of photographs was really handy.

If someone who was dealing with assassination knew about the existence of digital camera that could take a clear picture photographs then they would even slash someone’s throat to obtain it.

If they could take a face photograph of the assassination target beforehand, then it would shorten the time for the assassin who received the task to specify his target.

So Kazura need caution in dealing with this.

「Even if Kazura-san wants to take all the tools in this room to Isteria, I think it will be better if Kazura-san took the unnecessary things back to Japan. Since Isaac-san and Havel-san had seen the tools, if we left the goods in the room then they could send someone to steal it. Although, I think they wouldn’t do this if they really believe that Kazura-san is Greysior-sama.」(Valetta)

「That’s true. Since the luggage amount is really something…… By the way, I still don’t know what the content of this carry case. Shall we open this?」(Kazura)

Kazura said these and then with a click he opened both of the case’s lock.

Nandakorewa

「…… What the heck is this?」(Kazura)

The carry case was opened. Kazura peeked at the content and then became stiffened up, while Valetta took some of the content and was inspecting it.

「Umm, clothes, books, swords, and boots. Also a leather gauntlet, and…… Ah, this helmet seems to have metal plate inside.」(Valetta)

When Kazura received the carry case from his father Shinji, he said 『This is personal security goods that will useful for your country life.』 However, when Kazura personally saw the contents, he even had a glimpse of something that looks like a stun gun and gas mask among it.

No matter how he looked at it, these had no relation with “country life”.

Kazura picked up something that looked like a stab-proof vest from the carry case’s content, and then he grumbled with a wry smile.

「That sleazy old man, doesn’t this mean he really know that the mansion has a room that connected to another world……?」(Kazura)

Two days ago, when Kazura indirectly asked Shinji about the room in the mansion, he answered that 『I don’t know about any room like that.』 But after seeing the content of the carry case that Shinji gave to Kazura, his answer was very much dubious. After this, if Kazura had time to talk with Shinji, Kazura needed to question him once more about this.

「Eeh? Kazura-san didn’t tell Kazura-san’s father about coming to this world?」(Valetta)

Hearing Kazura’s grumble, Valetta asked him with surprised looks. Kazura nodded.

「Yes. Not only I didn’t tell him, I haven’t told anyone about the existence of the door that leads into this world. When I returned to Japan two days ago I tried to probe Dad indirectly about it, however he answered as if he didn’t know a thing about it…… Even so, seeing these, I bet he might be

just playing stupid. If he really believe that I was only living in the countryside, then there is no need for dangerous things like these.」(Kazura)

「That's right… Japan is a country with good public order……」(Valetta)

Kazura answered while folding his arms and grumbling, as Valetta picked up a sword that was stored diagonally in the carry case. She unfastened the metal button on its clasp and, while holding the handle, she pulled the sword from the scabbard.

The double edged blade had been maintained well, if she saw the blade carefully, there were some parts of the blade that showed traces of heavy use.

Its total size was about 80 cm and the blade about 60 cm.

It didn't have any eye catching decoration, but it gave out a strong impression of being a magnificent long sword.

From the appearance, it resembled a Western Europe knight's sword.

「It's well maintained…… Is it made from iron?」(Valetta)

Hearing Valetta's words, Kazura raised his face and examined the long sword in Valetta's hand.

'Let me see', Kazura said these words, after Valetta gave it to him, he examined the sword in his right hand. Certainly the blade was made from iron.

Perhaps, this was steel.

The long blade weight was different from a short blade. The profound heaviness was transmitted down to his hand.

「Yes, it seems to be made from steel. There are traces of it being used before…… It is possible that this is something that my Dad had used before.」(Kazura)

Kazura muttered that if the Japanese police found him in possession of this, certainly he would be arrested for violating Swords and Firearms Control Law.

「Then that means that this is an heirloom sword. You need to treasure it……. I also need to make my preparation for the journey.」(Valetta)

Valetta made a statement and then leaving Kazura who was contemplatively engrossed in looking at the swords, she exited the room.

✦✧✦✧

It had been 30 minutes after Valetta and Kazura returned to the residence.

They exited the residence holding their prepared luggage. In front of the residence, all villagers had gathered.

Kazura had a travel bag slung over his left shoulder while holding carry case in his right hand.

Valetta was carrying a large sack bag in her back, unlike the previous journey she didn't brought short spears or other weapons.

Her attire was similar to the previous journey, a mantle worn over her usual clothes.

There were no visages of the soldiers that had just gained total control of the village in front of the residence, the only soldiers in this place were just the two soldier that Isaac ordered to stand watch in the residence's entrance and Isaac himself.

The villagers showed an uneasy expression and barraging Valin who stood in the middle of them with questions, so it was quite a commotion. But when they saw Kazura, they immediately became silent. Everyone's gaze was into him.

Kazura walked forward towards the villagers and began addressing.

「Everyone, I will make a journey to Isteria to lend a bit of my wisdom for the lord that govern this land.」(Kazura)

Hearing Kazura's speech, the gathered villagers once again made a commotion. The air were filled with spreading unrest, so Kazura raised his voice.

「Be silent.」(Kazura)

Once again the villagers quitted down.

「I wish everyone to not misunderstand. My journey to Isteria is not something forced to me against my will. I will certainly return to this village after several days so please have ease in your heart. Furthermore, Valin-san and Valetta-san will also accompany me to Isteria, so I am not travelling alone.」(Kazura)

After the villagers heard that Valin and Valetta will also go with Kazura, their expression softened with some relief, but they still showed some uneasiness.

However, this was not something unjustified.

Just like in the legend of Greysior that was passed down in the village, even if currently Kazura's hands weren't tied and get dragged away, the villagers still considered that, this situation could be called as the army taking away Greysior, the savior of this village.

「Ka-Kazura-sama, I……」(Colts)

When he had calmed the uneasy villagers, Kazura once again want to address them, but at that time from amongst the villager, one boy came out and walked towards him.

「Colts-kun?」(Kazura)

Hearing his name called out by Kazura, Colts looked up to Kazura with teary eyes and opened his mouth trying to say something, but he immediately closed his mouth and cast down his eyes to the ground.

Kazura squatted down so he was in Colts' eye level, Kazura gently pat his head and softly spoke to him.

「It will be fine. I will certainly come back after several day, then we can play together again.」(Kazura)

「U-Um, I……」(Colts)

「Colts-kun, you cannot say something that will trouble Greysior-sama.」(Isaac)

When Colts once again opened his mouth to talk, his speech was interrupted by Isaac's swift remark. It startled the villagers that begin showering Isaac with their gaze.

It wasn't surprising, considering the villagers believed that 『Kazura desire to not reveal his true identity as Greysior.』

The villagers, who thought they mustn't let Kazura notice that they recognized Kazura as Greysior, were of course surprised.

「Isaac-san.」(Kazura)

Kazura threw a look to Isaac as if to say, please don't cut into conversation needlessly. Isaac was straightening his posture and bowed down his head to Kazura.

Seeing Isaac acted like this, Kazura let out a sigh, before once again shift his attention towards the villagers.

「I will certainly return. So everyone, when I am not here, please do not make any rash actions.」(Kazura)

He warned the villagers.

☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽

| |

---

[i] One Jou is about 1.653 meter square. It’s a size of one tatami mat.

The Time with the Army

Chapter 35: The Time with the Army

Leaving the villagers, who send them off with uneasiness behind, Kazura's group exited the village with Isaac to join with Isaac's unit who was on standby at a place not far from the village.

The unit also had some cavalry element, so there were several animals that resembled a horse ——Rata—— tied up on the trees nearby.

Most of the soldiers were sitting down or taking a rest, only the guards were standing to watch at the surrounding.

In the middle of the gathered soldier was a parked covered wagon.

Currently Kazura was empty handed, the travel bag and carry case were carried by the two soldiers that were previously tasked to guard the residence entrance.

When Kazura was nearing the unit, Havel, the aide, came running towards him.

「Vice Captain, how is the preparation for the departure?」(Isaac)

「We could depart anytime. Gre……Kazura-sama, I think it will be better for you to ride on the cavalrymen's Rata, what do you think?」(Havel)

「I have no problem with it.」(Kazura)

Cavalrymen, when Kazura heard this word from Havel, he looked at the Ratas that were tied to the trees while giving his answer.

The Ratas had saddle equipped on them, so riding it wouldn't feel bad at least.

When Havel heard Kazura's answer, he ran towards the Ratas that were tied to the trees.

「It will take 2 or 3 days to travel to Isteria. It will be more proper if Kazura-sama could ride the wagon, however unfortunately the wagon was fully loaded with luggage like tents and supplies……」(Isaac)

「Ah, it's fine anyhow. Please don't worry about it.」(Kazura)

Previously Kazura travelled to Isteria by walking, so he had firsthand knowledge how harsh travelling by walking was.

Since if he walked his sole could get blistered again, he had no complaint.

Isaac, who received Kazura's answer, bowed his head while giving his thanks to Kazura, then he headed towards the sitting soldiers.

「Attention all units, make two columns and prepare to march! Move!」(Isaac)

When Isaac issued the instructions in loud voice, the sitting soldiers immediately stood up and began running to form two columns in marching formation.

The majority of the soldiers were infantry, but the few cavalrymen were still considered as a part of the soldiers, so they ran towards the trees where their Ratas were tied and unfastened their reins.

「Whoa….」(Kazura)

「Kazura-sama, please let me help you get up on the Rata.」(Havel)

Kazura was looking at the appearance of the soldiers forming the battle formation in hurry with a great fascination, when Havel returned with a Rata and called out to him.

But when Kazura looked at the Rata whose rein was pulled by Havel, he noticed something.

「Is there no stirrup? ……」(Kazura)

Yes, this Rata had something that looked like a saddle, but there was no stirrup.

What's a stirrup? It's footrests that are suspended on both sides of a horse. It was used as a foothold to get up on a horse and as an aid to balance the body when riding. There is a great slew of difference whether it exists or not when riding a horse.

「Stir-up……?」(Havel)

Hearing the lone comment that Kazura unconsciously leaked out, Havel who held the Rata's reins asked back to him.

「Ah, no ……」(Kazura)

Before turning back to Havel, Kazura shifted his sight at the surrounding soldiers, and confirmed that the others Ratas also didn't have stirrup.

「It's nothing.」(Kazura)

Kazura spoke while putting his hand on the saddle.

Seeing Kazura's hand on the saddle, Havel quickly went to Kazura's back, and gave Kazura a boost so he could mount the Rata.

Actually this was Kazura's first riding experience, however, even though

he was more or less slow in making progress, somehow he could successfully mount the Rata, thanks to Havel's support

The Rata's back was quite high, maybe the viewpoint height about of 2,5 meter?

As a person on horse's back…… or rather, a person on Rata's back, Kazura surveyed his surroundings and saw the soldiers had already formed the marching formation.

Then Kazura looked behind at Valetta and Valin who carried their own luggage.

Of course, only Kazura would ride on a Rata, Valetta and Valin would travel on foot.

「Then, I will go towards the unit's front. If you have some order for me, please order it to my Vice Captain.」(Isaac)

While Kazura took a rest on top of the Rata, Isaac who saw him riding from the side called out to him before heading towards the unit's front.

When Isaac arrived at the front, his voice echoed,

「Forward March!」

The unit began to march in succession.

「Whoa, this is quite a jolt…」(Kazura)

While rocking at the walking Rata's back, Kazura put his feet on the Rata's side to balance himself.

Thanks to the saddle he wouldn't fall down, but since there was no stirrup, it was hard to brace his feet.

If he would be riding like this for a long period of time, then it would be quite tiring.

「Kazura-sama, if riding in the Rata is unpleasant for you, then we will quickly prepare the wagon for you, so do not hesitate to inform us.」(Havel)

Havel, who led the reins, made an immediate response to Kazura's words and forwarded a proposal to him.

However, what he meant by preparing the wagon, was by making the soldiers carry the tent and supplies themselves.

If Kazura replied, "prepare the wagon!" They would surely execute this order, but there was no doubt that the soldiers would look at him with cold eyes.

Compared to that, although it was more or less tiring, jolting atop of the Rata's back seemed much more comfortable.

「Ah, no, it is fine like this…… Umm, but there is something that I want to know.」(Kazura)

While softly refusing Havel's proposition, Kazura took this conversational opportunity to ask several question for Havel.

「Yes, you can ask me anything.」(Havel)

Havel, who was pulling the Rata's rein, looked up to Kazira with a sociable smile. While having a somewhat good impression of him, Kazura continue his talk.

「Previously, I had heard that all off Arcadia is suffering from a large scale drought, but is there any other problem in this country besides food shortage?」(Kazura)

Although Isaac and Havel only entreated Kazura to help them relieve the severe famine, there wouldn't be any harm to know beforehand if there were any other major problems.

On the occasion that Isteria's feudal lord, Nelson, acknowledged that Kazura was Greysior, then it would be inevitable that he would be consulted not only about the famine but also about other problems.

In that case, to have some understanding about the domestic situation so that he could think of some countermeasure might be not something bad either.

「Other problems beside food shortage… Sometimes, heavy floods happened and caused a big problem. Every year, we lifted up prayers and offerings to Suipsior-sama and request him so that the flood won't happened, however the difference between when the wishes were heard and when it didn't were very extreme. We not only pray to Suipsior-sama, but we also maintain the river so the damage from the flood wouldn't increase, but it would be useless when the heavy rain fall.」(Havel)

Hearing Havel's story, Kazura recalled the story about flood that Valetta told him before.

In Valetta's story, at the rainy seasons, the river would be overflowed and a flood would happen, but this occurrence seemed to not be limited only to Grisea Village.

For the flood to be a major problem inside Arcadia, then that means that the flood control technology was undeveloped so they couldn't successfully formulate a countermeasure for it.

To lift up prayers and give offerings to the god of water, Suipsior, to deal with the condition, was, to Kazura, a useless unscientific countermeasure, however this was the norm of this world.

「Flood, is it?..... This is really a big problem. Is there still any other problem?」(Kazura)

「Yes, other than the flood, there is a strange disease that broke out amongst the sailors……」(Havel)

Thus, while Kazura was in the middle of travelling to Isteria he heard many things from Havel who lead the reins. His head was filled with preparation for the countermeasures of the various problems that occurred in the Arcadia.

✦✧✦✧

Kazura received explanation from Havel about the various problems that were occurred in Arcadia while rocking atop the Rata for 4 hours.

The unit that Isaac commanded had stopped marching to pitch the tents.

The sun had greatly slanted in the sky, maybe in 2 hours the darkness would soon envelop everything.

While en route, they had several 10 minute breaks interposed between travel, however since Kazura was always atop the Rata, he grumbled that his buttocks hurts.

After Havel helped him get down from the Rata, Kazura stretched his waist while rubbing his buttocks. Valetta, who followed behind him, approached him together with Valin and give him a leather canteen with water.

「Kazura-san, you must be tired. Here, please drink some water.」(Valetta)

「Thank you very much. Riding a Rata is surprisingly tiring……」(Kazura)

Kazura, who was completely exhausted after riding for a long time, gave his thanks to Valetta as he received the canteen and gulped down the water.

At Kazura's surroundings, the soldiers unloaded the tent and cooking implements from the wagon and then began to make camp preparation in a hurry.

「Kazura-sama, it is about the meal……」(Havel)

Waiting until Kazura finished drinking the water and had a breather, Havel, who was waiting beside him, began to address Kazura.

「We are deeply sorry, but the only things that we can provide right now are just bread and dried meat from the provisions for marching. We are humbly asking for forgiveness, since the meal is something that similar with the soldiers...」(Havel)

「Ah, I do not really mind by that. Thank you for your work.」(Kazura)

Kazura replied with a smile towards Havel who submit the report with an apologetic tone.

Kazura himself thought that this was an opportunity to taste what was called army's food.

Rather than worrying about the quality of the meal, his curiosity of what kind of food was consumed by the army of this world was greater.

「Thank you very much. Then, I too will go help preparing the camp, Kazura-sama and his group please wait a moment in this place.」(Havel)

Havel spoke so and joined the nearby soldiers to begin setting the camp.

Kazura's group then needed to wait until the soldiers finished setting up the camp.

「This is the first time I eat an army's food, but to even get furnished with bread and dried meat, the army seems to get a preferential treatment for the food.」(Kazura)

While seeing Havel setting up the tent, Kazura expressed his thought. Valetta and Valin also nodded for it.

When they stayed at the lodging house previously, the meal at that place was only an ultra thin soup with little vegetable on it. Compared to it, the army's food was a feast.

Of course, it might be a mistake to compare the meal from that place with the army's, but even by noting it, the food contents that Havel mentioned before was still quite lavish.

To be able to eat bread and meat, this was very much different from what peasants usually eat.

「When I was in the army in the past, they indeed provide bread but they never provide dried meat even once. This unit's soldiers are nobles' sons, so they might be getting preferential treatment.」(Valin)

「Eh? So you mean this unit's soldiers are all nobles?」(Kazura)

With an expression that this was the first time his ear picked up the word "nobles", Kazura asked back to Valin.

Valin and Valetta had noticed the ornamentation on the soldiers' short sword. They had noticed from the first time the soldiers arrived at Grisea Village that they were nobles, but Kazura who lacked such background knowledge didn't notice even a bit.

Well, Valin and Valetta didn't inform Kazura that the soldiers were nobles and Kazura had not even thought in the slightest that all the soldiers were nobles.

「Yes, from the family crest on the ornament on their short sword that the soldiers carried in their waist, we judged that they are nobles. Since the noble soldiers are the subordinate of Isaac-san and Havel-san, then I believe that they are all nobles with higher rank than the soldiers.」(Valetta)

Hearing Valetta's explanation, Kazura shifted his gaze towards the short sword that the soldiers wore on their waist.

Then after watching carefully, surely there was a gorgeous ornament hanging down from their short sword, each ornament was different from one soldier to another.

「Who could expect it…… I completely didn't notice it. Even if they are nobles they joined with the military, furthermore there are a lot of people training as a soldier.」(Kazura)

「They are indeed soldiers, but the soldiers of this unit are regarded as commander candidates. I heard that they will gain experience in this unit for several years, then they will be the commander for the troops gathered in their own territory, or serve as the commander for the army possessed by the House of Istelle.」(Valin)

While hearing the explanations from Valin, Kazura nodded "I see."

To sum it in other words, this unit was something like a gathering of military cadet.

If this was true then the content of the food being somewhat generous was a natural course of event.

Afterwards, the soldiers who carried Kazura's luggage, like the carry case, arrived and placed them near Kazura, but no soldiers were especially talking with Kazura's group. Kazura's group themselves were chatting about the recent situation of Arcadia while observing what happened around them.

Kazura's group was talking for about 1 hour.

The sun that was shining in the sky, had touched the horizon and its body sunk down below it. As expected, Kazura also felt that 「It seemed to take quite a long time」, but just as he thought about this, the tents finally began

to stand one by one.

At the same time, they began to prepare the meal for dinner, so there was a delicious scent of something being cooked wafting through the air.

「Kazura-sama, we are sorry to make you wait for so long. Your tent has been prepared, so please let me guide you to it.」(Isaac)

Thereupon, from amongst the working soldiers, Isaac, who had a tired expression on his face, came towards Kazura.

Kazura somewhat noticed, after seeing the soldiers' working appearance, that the soldiers in this unit weren't really all that skilled.

If Kazura observed the soldiers' face, everyone were still young, there was no one who looked older than Isaac.

Although he didn't knew in detail, but Kazura conjectured that the soldiers that belonged to this unit might be newly assigned as commander candidates.

「I understand. Can Valin and Valetta also join with me?」(Kazura)

Kazura asked a question towards Isaac who tried to guide him. Isaac thought for a moment before he gave a quick glance towards Valin and Valetta, who were beside Kazura, and quickly began to talk.

「…… Yes. If it is what Kazura-sama wish for, then I will surely make preparation for it.」(Isaac)

Kazura nodded to Isaac's answer and so he took his carry case from the ground.

☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽

| |

No footnotes? How boring…… Next! Kazura will meet with the hardness of reality… and when I say hard… it means literally hard… like seriously hard…… He really needed to be careful with what he wished for.
While waiting for Chapter 36 (hopefully this week :P), you can read Bringing Farm into Another World. and maybe Seiun no Kakeru for similar feel.

The Worried Noble's Preparation

Chapter 36: The Worried Noble’s Preparation

Kazura followed Isaac and arrived at the front of a tent.

The tent was large, in Japanese terms it was 6 Jou[1], with a square configuration.

Maybe there was a pillar erected in the middle of the tent since the tent ceiling was in triangular shape so that it wouldn’t be weighted down by the collected water when it rains.

Beside this tent, several other tents were pitched in the surroundings; each of them had the same large size of this tent.

Furthermore, there were still a lot of tents being pitched in the surroundings, so it was clear that the tent in front of him was the first one to be pitched.

「This is the tent.」(Isaac)

Isaac spoke this, opened the thick cloth in the entrance of the tent and entered inside.

Kazura’s group also followed suit and entered the tent.

「Whoa…… Amazing……」(Valetta)

Seeing the spectacles that spread out in front of their eyes when they entered the tent, Valetta leaked out words of admiration.

It wasn’t surprising since inside the tent had a superior quality animal fur spread out on a simple wooden bed that was installed on the side of the tent while in the middle of the tent was a long table and couches.

In addition, a lantern with a burning candle inside it was suspended in the ceiling from the pillar.

The tent's interior was illuminated by the soft light from the candle. If it was only for a trifling job then there wouldn't be a problem with this brightness.

For an ordinary person of this world, when making a camp, it was usual for them to sleep in open air. Excluding the facility like the resting lodge where Kazura and group stayed previously, it was quite rare for an ordinary person to be able to rest in such a wonderful environment.

「Then we will quickly deliver the meal. After the meal we will prepare cloth mats for two persons, feel free to use it.」(Isaac)

Isaac spoke this and bowed towards Kazura before exiting the tent.

Kazura saw Isaac off and put the travel bag that carried his luggage on the floor and *phew* let out a sigh.

「Whew, this place is quite comfortable. If they carry so many of these tents, the wagon would surely become filled.」(Kazura)

「That's true. But if we sleep inside this tent we won't need to be worried about the cold night.」(Valetta)

Kazura and his group were conversing like this for several minutes, until a voice called out to them from outside the tent.

「I have come with the meal.」(Soldier)

Somehow, a tint of nervousness could be heard from the voice.

Kazura gave them permission to enter and then after saying, "excuse me", two young soldiers entered the tent and brought together a new long table and couches from the outside and put them near the already placed

long table and couches in the tent.

The two soldiers arranged the old and new tables and chairs so that the tables were facing each other. Then they deeply bowed towards Kazura before leaving the tent.

As the two soldiers left, in exchange this time another three soldiers entered while carrying a wooden tray with the meal with both of their hand.

The three soldiers nimbly placed the wooden tray with the meal on the table and just like the previous two soldiers, bowed deeply to Kazura before exiting the tent.

After Kazura confirmed that the soldiers had left the tent, he looked at the meal they had brought in.

「Is this their combat ration?」(Kazura)

While giving his impression in cheerful voice, he took out his digital camera from the travel bag, started it up, and with a click he took a commemoration photo.[2]

After Kazura confirmed the taken picture, he turned the camera off and returned it to the bottom of the travel bag.

「Even so, it seems that the noble unit eat quite a lavish meal. It's hard to believe that we are in the middle of food shortage.」(Kazura)

Valin and Valetta deeply nodded on Kazura's remark after he finished storing the digital camera.

This was an understandable reaction, on top of the three trays that were placed on the table, there were 2 large loaves of bread, dried jerky with steamed potato and thick oatmeal that was made from a lot of grain.

Furthermore, on the tray that seemed to be Kazura's food was a slice of smallish apple-like fruit and a copper goblet with fruit wine inside it.

Even if they make clamor of not having a decent meal, the fact that they do were was vividly reflected in front of them.

「However, that they even had prepared our part too…… was a bit unexpected.」(Valetta)

Maybe it was either Isaac or Havel who was taking Valin and Valetta into consideration and prepared the portion for both of them, for the sake of giving a good impression to Kazura.

At any rate, it was useless to just look at the prepared food.

They sat in front of the tray that was prepared for 3 people and after saying their gratitude for the food they began to consume the food.

「It’s been a while since I eat a bread.」(Kazura)

Kazura spoke this and began to tear up the bread to eat. He picked up the bread on its side and pulled it.

But, no matter how much power he packed into his hand, the bread completely didn’t get tore up.

How hard is this? While thinking this, Kazura watched Valetta and Valin. Both of them were tearing up the bread from the side and eating it without any problem.

「Hmm?」(Kazura)

Seeing this, Kazura was wondering if the way he tore them up was wrong and this time he tightly grasped the bread with both of his hand and then pulled it with all of his strength.

His hand was trembling as he invested all of his power into it and along the way, while producing an unpleasant sound, the bread finally split into two parts.

「Umm, doesn't this bread look excessively hard to you?」(Kazura)

While looking at the halves of bread in his hand, Kazura spoke out while looking at both Valetta and Valin who were deliciously eating the bread. Valetta and Valin then became a bit confused.

「Eh, is that so? But it doesn't seem to be that hard for me?」(Valetta)

「I also don't find it especially hard.」(Valin)

Since the two found it strange, Kazura thought, "maybe it won't be that hard when eaten", and then he try to bite at a piece of bread.

「……」(Kazura)

Hard.

The white part in the center was still acceptable, but the rim part was so hard that Kazura began to doubt if this was really bread.

Since there was no other choice, Kazura dipped the bread halves on the oatmeal and let it soak, until the hardness reduced to the extent where it was edible for Kazura.

「(That reminds me, I had once read in an article that the black bread that Soviet Union provided as ration was really hard beyond belief. This bread might be something similar to it.)[3]」(Kazura)

While being deeply impressed, Kazura ate the bread with an expression that he had understood something wonderful. While comparing her bread with Kazura's bread, Valetta effortlessly tore up a small piece from the stone hard bread with her fingers and then ate it.

✦✧✦✧

When Kazura and his group were eating their dinner inside their tent, on a different tent not far from it, Isaac and Havel were discussing about the marching schedule tomorrow.

Just like inside Kazura's tent, inside the tent was a candle lantern in the ceiling suspended from the pillar and give a faint illumination inside the tent.

「With our current marching speed, then we would arrive at the sunset two days from today……?」(Isaac)

At the table that had several parchments placed on it, Isaac wrote down today's marching report with a quill pen while leaking out a groan.

According to the plan they had when they departed to Isteria, he was sure that the marching would be completed in 2 days, however the actual situation showed that it would only be completed in 3 days.

The cause for this tardiness was because they stopped marching considerably early before sunset, since the camp preparation time took abnormally long.

Because most of his subordinate was of nobility background, they normally left the everyday chores to their servants or slaves.

Because of this reason, in this marching practice where they performed all the chores from pitching the tent to preparing the meal by themselves, the work efficiency was the worst as they were doing tasks they weren't familiar with.

The few soldiers who came from destitute low ranked nobility were an exception, since they were used to do daily tasks like manual work or cooking.

Because they had routinely performed mundane tasks before they entered the army, not only when they were practicing marching in the fields

like today, but also when they practiced in Isteria, they showed exceptional results. However, this too was quite an ironic story.

「If it possible I wanted to reach Isteria by tomorrow's noon, however if it's like this…… If we marched at night then we could reach Isteria at the morning the day after tomorrow, however……」(Havel)

Havel let out a sigh at his own words. it was a pointless to discuss this further so he dropped his shoulder.

If it was just them alone then they could have performed it, but it would be impossible to force Kazura who was accompanying them to do this.

If only they brought along servants, although this came to his mind, Havel just buried this thoughts without paying attention to it.

「Even so, the problem is about after we arrive at Isteria. It won't be possible to arrange meetings between Nelson-sama with Greysior-sama in a short span of time.」(Havel)

「That's right. As soon as we have returned to Isteria, I will soon request an audience with Nelson. If I convince Nelson-sama with proper explanation about the utmost importance of the meeting, then I think we wouldn't need to make Greysior-sama wait for long.」(Isaac)

For Isaac, even if it would interrupt the other public business, he wished for Nelson to immediately conduct a meeting with Kazura.

However, only he and Havel had confirmed that Kazura is Greysior, Nelson still didn't know about this.

Isaac was worried that if due to some circumstances so that the meeting was to suddenly get postponed, it could incur Kazura's displeasure.

As if Havel had anticipated Isaac's worry, he began to offer a proposal.

「Yes, however, if by some chance our report to Nelson-sama didn't turn out well, Greysior-sama might need to stay in Isteria. Therefore, until Nelson-sama is ready to accept him, I think he could stay in my Leveson House's mansion ……」(Havel)

「Rather than Nelson-sama's mansion, we take Greysior-sama to your mansion?」(Isaac)

Isaac immediately made a frown at Havel's proposal.

Although he didn't know if Kazura could have a meeting with Nelson at once, as Greysior he would still be treated like a foreign state guest.

「Yes. Although I think it would be proper to let him stay under Nelson-sama, we will arrive at Isteria in the night of second day. If we ask for an immediate meeting, then not only Nelson-sama, but Greysior-sama would also be troubled… Of course this will be only if we received permission from Greysior-sama and Nelson-sama's acceptance.」(Havel)

「…… I see. Since the meeting won't be finished quickly, it will be unreasonable to push the meeting time at night. I think your proposal is better. However, in that case rather than your mansion, my…… Slan House's Mansion would be a better option.」(Isaac)

The reason why Isaac said this was because of the matter of House formality.

In this unit, Isaac is the Captain, while Havel was the Vice-Captain, also from the point of pedigree, Isaac more or less had a better position than Havel.

If someone think about this, then normally it would be obvious which was the better choice.

「Ah, no, while that was indeed true, however…… When Captain returned to Isteria, wouldn't you be busy with either writing the report or negotiating the meeting time with Nelson-sama? On the contrary, after we

return I'll have free time until the next day, so I could immediately guide Greysior-sama to my house when we arrived in Isteria. Because I could directly give instructions to the people in the mansion, it would be somehow more convenient for Greysior-sama to stay at my mansion.」(Havel)

"I will take him to my house." When Isaac start saying this Havel quickly refuted it with a bit in hurry.

But after he heard Havel's reply, Isaac nodded, 「That is also true.」

Currently the only people who knew that Kazura is Greysior was Valetta, Valin, Isaac and Havel.

Even if they bring him to the house, if they didn't always pay attention to him, then some problem could occur.

「Certainly, you have a point in what you said. If I relinquish all of my plan after returning to Isteria and take Greysior-sama to my house, then I wouldn't be able to explain the reason to other people……」(Isaac)

At the present point, the fact that "Kazura is Greysior" is a top secret.

They explained to the soldiers in the unit that Kazura was a 『defecting noble from another country』, and concealed the fact that he is Greysior.

Although this fact was accepted by this unit, after they returned to Isteria, either Isaac or Havel needed to always cling to Kazura until the time he meet with Nelson.

It would be a serious problem if they foolishly took their eyes off, then in that gap, people that had more influence than Isaac noticed Kazura and ask, 「Who is this person?」

Truthfully, it would be best if Isaac could accompany Kazura, but he didn't have any good excuse to abandon his duties.

If Isaac could say to Nelson directly that 「This person is Greysior-sama, please shelter him until the meeting time.」 then it could simplify

things, however as expected t was impossible to hold such discussion.

「Alright, then let's talk with Greysior-sama tomorrow about this matter.」(Isaac)

Havel let out a sigh of relief when Isaac spoke so. I understand, he replied.

✦✧✦✧

It was the second night after Kazura experienced his first camping with the army.

Kazura, guided by Havel, was walking in the Main Street near the center of Isteria.

On both sides of the Main Street, were numerous big mansions from stone that give off an impression of being a stately mansion. Most of them were single story houses, however two story houses could be seen here and there.

It was a very different scenery than the city's outer districts, where 2 or 3 story buildings densely stood together. The scenery here was indescribably calmer.

When they arrived at Isteria, Kazura quickly parted from Isaac and the other soldiers. Currently the only soldier with him was only Havel.

Valetta and Valin followed behind Kazura and Havel.

Yesterday morning, when Havel asked if Kazura would like to spend a night on his house, he certainly invited Valetta and Valin to go together with a smile.

Kazura remembered strongly how Valetta and Valin were quite surprised, and while being extremely grateful, they expressed their thanks.

「This is my mansion.」(Havel)

After they passed numerous large mansion, Havel stopped in front of a gate to a majestic stone mansion with an elegant vast garden.

It was a single story house, but there was a long and narrow second story building annexed near the edge of the house.

There was one man that stood before the gate, and when he saw Havel, he bowed deeply to Havel, “Welcome home”, before he pushed the closed wooden gate door open.

While the gate door opened, the copper bell that was fastened near it began to ring.

Havel passed through the opened gate and continued to the garden inside, Kazura’s group also followed him in succession.

When Kazura’s group was walking, the man who opened the gate, overtook him from beside with a fast pace, and slowly flung open the mansion door with both of his hands.

☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽

| |

Next chapter. New character! It’s a girl!

---

[1] Again, 6 Jou is about ~9 square meters depending if you use Kansai or Kanto standard size.

[2] And then what? Upload it to Twitter or a certain HikiNEET Message Board?

[3] Is this true? Any Russian in here?

The Bath of Leveson's House

Chapter 37: The Bath of Leveson’s House

「Welcome back.」(Maid)

With Havel as the lead, the group entered the mansion’s entrance hall. Then a young maid greeted while bowing deeply.

The entrance hall stone floor had been polished until it gleamed, the stone pillars erected near the side wall were also decorated with carvings.

「I brought along important guests. Since I will guide them to guest room, quickly prepare a meal and the bath, Marie.」(Havel)

「Will the bath be taken before the meal?」(Marie)

「Yes, I leave it to you.」(Havel)

The maid called Marie quickly replied “certainly!” towards Havel, and then once again bowed to Kazura’s group.

Judged by her appearance, she was still in the age that can be called a

little girl.

After Havel gave directions to Marie, he said “Please follow me”, as he guide Kazura’s group towards the mansion’s inner rooms.

✦✧✦✧

「Please use this room and make yourself at home. As soon as the bath is prepared, another person will come and call you.」(Havel)

Havel guided Kazura’s group to the guest room and after a bow he exited the room.

When Kazura confirmed that Havel had left the room, he put his luggage at the floor and looked at the room.

A candle holder was installed in the room’s wall. Its gentle light faintly illuminated the room.

On top of the fine quality round table inside the room, was a wooden plate with fresh fruits placed in it. A knife was also prepared in front of the plate. There wasn’t anything like a water pitcher so this might be prepared as exchange of beverages.

「There’s even a bath. This house seems to be extremely wealthy. It even has something that only nobles could have.」(Kazura)

Kazura spoke these words while immediately picking an apple looking fruit from the table and with the prepared knife began to skillfully peel the skin.

「To even guide us to this room……」(Valetta)

Valetta was thinking that the best outcome she and her father could get was for an inn in the town be prepared for them, so she was surprised that Havel unexpectedly treated them in the same manner with Kazura.

Originally, for a mere peasant to set their foot in a noble's house was nothing short of a miracle.

The only exception was when they were bought as a slave or when they were employed as a servant.

「It is surely because he intent to give me a good impression. This fellow might have done this as a foundation for the future.」[1](Kazura)

While stuffing the peeled fruit into his mouth, Kazura spoke. Valetta nodded at him with an expression that was indescribably not pleased.

Even if they understood that it did no harm to them, but when they thinking that Havel only took them to draw out Kazura's favor, they didn't feel pleased at all.

Seeing Valetta's expression, Kazura made a wry smile and began to speak.

「Don't make that face, it will be alright. I think right now this is not a disadvantageous situation for us, if we could build good relationships like this then it will be convenient for me…… Ah, sorry. I am the only one who eating. I will also peel Valetta-san and Valin-san's share.」(Kazura)

「Ah, I'm fine. Since Havel-sama said that the dinner will be served soon, I don't really want to eat anything right now.」(Valetta)

「Umu, I also don't want to eat. Since it is rare to have a chance to eat a noble's feast, then I will keep my stomach empty for now.」(Valin)

「Hmm… That's certainly true… Then I'll too stop eating after finishing this piece.」(Kazura)

After Kazura said so, he began to peel another fruit, Valetta unintentionally chuckled out a laugh.

「That reminds me, even after we had lunch earlier, Kazura-san said you was still hungry, took out a canned food and stealthily ate it. Are riding a Rata really that tiring?」(Valetta)

「Yes, since my feet hardly could balance my body, it was more tiring than I expected. If it's like this, maybe it will be better for me to just walk……」(Kazura)

Since they departed from Grisea Village, Kazura was always rocking atop a Rata, because he didn't get used to riding it, he had become considerably exhausted.

Probably because he was overusing the muscles that he hardly used before, his thighs had considerable muscle pain.

Maybe because of these reasons, Kazura become excessively hungrier than usual and had an appetite for food unlike what he had since he first arrived in Grisea Village

Riding, in contrast of its appearance, is quite a hard physical exercise.

「By the way, about the content of the discussion with the Feudal Lord tomorrow, let's arrange our stories beforehand so it's more or less matched. Since there are things that the Feudal Lord is better without knowing.」(Kazura)

Since currently the three were together, so that they wouldn't tell different stories when meeting with the feudal lord after this, it would be better if they match what came out from their mouth just to be sure.

Basically, the feudal lord's questions would be answered by Kazura, however it would troubled Kazura if the feudal lord accidentally heard something from Valetta or Valin that he shouldn't know.

「Valetta-san and Valin-san, I won't mind if you answered honestly when the feudal lord ask you. However I want you to hide the fact that after the villagers ate the food I had brought, they had increased physical

strength.」(Kazura)

Valetta and Valin nodded towards Kazura's explanation.

Kazura brought with him various useful tools that may be needed to be shown to Nelson as an explanation that Kazura is Greysior.

However, food is a different matter. Currently only the inhabitants of Grisea Village knew about the effect of the food that Kazura had brought.

There was no need for Kazura to inform that if someone eats the food he had brought over a long period of time, they would gain herculean strength.

If Nelson knew about the effect of the food that Kazura had brought, then there is a likelihood that he will seize the remaining food at Grisea Village. Kazura couldn't completely refute this possibility.

The Lipo D, that just by drinking a bit of it could restore stamina and completely cure illness in a short time of span, was also in the same position. It could display tremendous power either if used in daily life task or as a negotiation card.

If just in case, Nelson didn't get convinced that Kazura is Greysior even after showing him various tools then he would show them the effect of the Lipo D on someone who was dying. If they saw the miraculous effect of the medicine then they would surely believe in his existence.

Although, if the content of the negotiation is only proposals, that could bring profit to the feudal lord's side, then it is quite unlikely for them to deliberately take an attitude of antipathy towards Kazura.

When the three were continuing their discussion about if there anything else that would be bad if were spoken out, a knocking sound could be heard from the door.

「Come in.」(Kazura)

「Pardon my intrusion.」(Marie)

After Kazura replied, the maid called Marie, who had greeted them at the entrance hall previously, entered the room.

「I come to inform you that the bath has been prepared. I believe that it would be better if the one who bathe first is Kazura-sama, but……」(Marie)

「I understand.」(Kazura)

「Thank you very much. Then, please let me guide you.」(Marie)

Marie expressed her thanks when she heard Kazura's reply, and then she guided Kazura out from the room.

✦✧✦✧

When Kazura and Marie were heading towards the bath, in one of the rooms inside the mansion, Havel faced an elderly male who was clad in robe.

「Then for tomorrow noon, there will be a carriage for transport and 4 soldiers as the bodyguards.」(Man)

「Yes, I request for them to be competent soldiers. Also give them strict order to not be rude even just because there are peasants. I also request for superior quality food or tent.」(Havel)

While Havel was wracking his brain to think if there anything else that will be necessary, the elderly male was looking at him with curious looks.

This is justified, since when the man was doing his clerical work inside his room, Havel suddenly entered and ordered to prepare the private soldiers and carriage; however the content of the order confused him.

Guessing from the whole story, it looks like the one who will ride the carriage seems to be mere peasants.

Rather than together with a noble, the carriage that will be escorted only

carried peasants, so this was normally an unthinkable occurrence.

Moreover, after he inquired in detail, that peasants were currently lodging in the mansion.

This was an impossible story that was hard to believe.

「Not only let the peasants staying, but also to prepare a carriage and bodyguard…… Are those peasants actually nobles hiding their identity?」(Man)

「No, they are just a mere common peasants that you can found anywhere.」(Havel)

Havel gave off an air that he won't tell anything in detail.

「Indeed……」(Man)

The man answered, while in his heart he was suspicious of this instruction that was highly unusual no matter how much he thought about it.

This man had served the Leveson House as a butler since the olden days.

Assigning the work duty of the other servants, executing the orders from the family member like the current one, or preparing carriages and recruiting personnel, he could basically do anything.

The butler had known Havel ever since Havel was born, as his teacher and as his servant, the butler had am extremely close relationship with Havel.

But this Havel, without doing any consultation with him, ordered such a kind of order was something that was highly unexpected.

The peasants who will be escorted inside the carriage this time, certainly had something going on in them.

「Also, prepare 2…… No, just in case, make it 3 bedding. This too should be of high class quality.」(Havel)

「Certainly.」(Butler)

He had many points he was still questioning about, however the man received Havel's order and bowed respectfully.

Havel isn't a child anymore.

He might have special reasons of why he can't give the details, the man tried to have some understanding.

After Havel finished with his instruction to the man, he put his hand on the doorknob to leave the room, but then he turned his body towards the man.

「By the way, father and brother will return in 5 days, right?」(Havel)

「Yes. If it's according to the schedule, I believe they are now currently leaving Gregorn territory and entering Isteria territory……」(Butler)

「I see.」(Havel)

Hearing the man's answer, Havel this time opened the door and exited the man's room for sure.

✦✧✦✧

「Then, I will take off your clothes.」(Marie)

「……」(Kazura)

After Kazura was guided to the changing room that was located next to the bathroom, he faltered when Marie put her hand on Kazura's shirt.

While in the middle of the way to the bathroom he had a non-serious imagination of 「Let me help you take off the clothes」, but who can imagine that it had become reality?

However the reason why Kazura faltered was not only because Marie

tried to remove his clothes.

In the corner of the changing room behind Kazura, was a half-naked muscular skinhead man. In his right hand was an unusual shaped bronze sickle and in his left hand was a smallish bronze tweezer while standing in imposing stance. When Kazura and the man's eyes meet with each other, the man raised up a refreshing smile in his mouth's corner.

「Excuse me.」(Marie)

Without waiting for the reply from Kazura, who solidify after seeing the unknown dangerous looking apparatus that the macho man held, Marie took off Kazura's shirt.

The clothes that Kazura wore were something that Valetta had prepared before. It was only a plain shirt and trouser.

Marie was skillfully taking them off from Kazura, although she was frozen for a moment when she saw the grey striped pattern trunks underneath, she immediately kneeled and put her hand on the trunks to take it off.

「Ah, I can take it off myself!」(Kazura)

When the trunks was about to be lowered, Kazura grasped the trunks side with his hand and declined the assistance.

When she saw that her assistance was being refused, she withdrew her hand.

「Please forgive my rudeness.」(Marie)

After she said this, Mare stood up and then was waiting for order.

……She seemed to be waiting until the clothes had been taken off.

「Umm, I can do the rest myself so……」(Kazura)

Kazura spoke his with troubled expression. Marie seems to be thinking for a moment and then unintentionally made a small smile.

「I have received your order. Please wear the changes of clothes that will be prepared while you are taking a bath.」(Marie)

Marie said this and bowed, before she left the changing room while carrying Kazura's clothes in both of her hands.

When Kazura confirmed that Marie had exited the room, while exasperating, he took off his trunks but only halfway, as he remembered the presence of the macho man that was still inside the room. He pulled his trunks back.

「Please leave it to me.」(Macho Man)

While showing the same refreshing smile like before, the macho man lightly lifted and showed off his sickle while utter this statement.

What do you mean by "leave it to me"?

「Umm, what is that sickle used for?」(Kazura)

While still holding his trunks, Kazura asked with a rather stiff expression. The man made a surprised expression for a moment before he put back his refreshing smile and began to speak.

「It is to cleanly shave every body hair. My work is truly skillful as even the young master praised it, so do not worry.」(Macho Man)

Apparently, this man's work was what is called in Japan as hair removal expert.

Then, maybe the tweezers in his left hand was also a tool used to remove hair?

「What is the tweezer in your left hand used for?」(Kazura)

「This is, used to pull out the armpit hair. Now, let us remove the body hair!」(Macho Man)

Towards the man who was brimming with enthusiasm, Kazura turned around and took off his trunks and spoke with a refreshing smile.

「I pass, thank you.」(Kazura)

The moment the man heard Kazura's answer, the man showed a completely dejected expression and left with an unusual impression.

✦✧✦✧

After taking a bath, Kazura put on a robe made from fine fabric that had been prepared in the dressing room. Then with Marie who was waiting when he exited the dressing room, Kazura returned to the guest room.

When they were in the middle of walking, Kazura asked about what happened with the clothes that she took just now, he was told that it would be washed.

By the way, the prepared change of clothes didn't include underwear.

Therefore, Kazura was currently wearing no underwear.

Based from the prepared change of clothes, the people of this country might not wear any underwear.

After Kazura returned to the room, this time it was Valin's turn to enter bath and Marie was guiding him to the bathroom.

「Kazura-san, how is the bath?」(Valetta)

Kazura who returned with a refreshed feeling after bathing his whole body

with hot water was asked interestedly by Valetta.

When he saw Valetta, inside his head a question pop out for a moment 「Does this girl also don't wear any underwear?」, but he hurriedly drowned this thought and began describing his impression on the noble's bath.

☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽

| |

The answer for the last question is….

---

[1] I see that Kazura is not that gullible… He just lack another world common sense.

Satiety and Hunger

Chapter 38: Satiety and Hunger

「I am deeply sorry for the lateness of the meal preparation. Since this is an inland region, it doesn't have a full set of delicious foods like the ones from the Fraise Territory, however I hope you might enjoyed this.」(Havel)

It was one hour after Kazura left the bath.

The four people: Havel, Kazura, Valetta and Valin, were sitting at the table in Leveson's Mansion where various luxurious dishes were served in front of them.

It was a long rectangle table, its length might've reached 4 meters.

There were a lot of platters placed atop the table within arm's reach, where the various dishes were neatly arranged.

Havel and Kazura were sitting on the so called 「Seat of Honor」[1], while Valetta and Valin sat at the table's side.

There were 2 maids stood near the table, who will wait the table. In front of them was a little table covered with cloth. Atop of the table were several copper pitchers that contained beverages.

One of the maids was Marie, while for the other maid, this was the first time Kazura's group saw her since they arrived at the mansion.

Havel had taken off the armor he had worn, currently he was using a loose-like robe similar to what Kazura currently worn.

Valin and Valetta also wore clothing resembling a robe, although it was a bit different in appearance from Kazura's.

「This is extremely……」(Kazura)

As Kazura spoke this, he looked at the various dishes lined up in front of him with admiration.

After all, the quality of the dishes placed in front of him was fairly exceeding Kazura's expectation.

Of the dishes placed atop the table, there were a lot of dishes made from ingredients that Kazura hardly ate in this world such as meat or fish. The dishes variety was also plentiful.

Among the lined up dishes, there were meat dishes similar to roasted beef, fish slices that seemed to have been grilled with sauce, there were also several types of dishes that Kazura already knew since it also exists in Japan.

Although there were also several dishes that could make a Japanese faint if they catch sight of it, such as skewered roasted caterpillar or caterpillar sauté. However if it was served atop this table then that means it might be a high class cuisine.

Since Kazura habitually eats Valetta's handmade high class caterpillar dishes, he didn't felt any disgust or had any problems with the existence of caterpillar dishes.

「Amazing…… I never saw any dishes this luxurious.」(Valetta)

Valetta spoke this out while being a bit nervous. Valin also agreed and nodded.

The food of the nobles was something that a common peasant hardly ever saw, so this was a natural reaction.

「It would be my pleasure if you can enjoy this. We also have prepared a superior fruit wine, can everyone here drink alcohol?」(Havel)

「Certainly!」(Valin)

Valin made a powerful reply. Havel smiled, 「I'm glad to hear that.」 and then he called Marie who then began to pour fruit wine into the copper cup that was placed in front of Valin.

「How about both of you?」(Havel)

「Could I have one?」(Kazura)

「Alcohol is too……」(Valetta)

「Oh my, is that so? Then, how about juice for the beverage?」(Havel)

「Ah, yes, it is fine……」(Valetta)

Hearing Valetta's answer, Havel gave instructions towards another Maid who stood by in the room.

Marie, who had with pouring fruit wine to Valin's cup, began to do the same to Kazura's cup.

「Then, please enjoy yourselves on this. The maids will help you for the dishes outside your reach, so please don't hesitate to order them.」(Havel)

After Havel said this, he began to move the dishes from the large platters to his small plate.

Seeing this, Valin and Valetta also began to move the dishes to their own small plates.

Following the other three, Kazura moved the nearby roast beef like meat dish to his small plate.

「Itadakimasu.[2]…… Hm, this is delicious!」(Kazura)

Kazura, who feel dizzy from the hunger, excitedly put the meat dishes to his mouth and expressed his admiration.

The meat dish inside Kazura's mouth had almost similar texture and taste to a roast beef.

Actually, this dish was made by roasting meat with a pinch of salt in a closed pan and then covered with sauce made from herbs and concentrated fruit, so the cooking method was quite similar to a roast beef.

As for the familiar taste of roast beef that Kazura could eat in Japan, although the needed seasonings such as garlic, pepper, wasabi or shouyu[3] might exists, it would be considered as luxurious items.

「I am glad that it suit your taste. Since there are a lot of dishes prepared here, feel free to eat to your heart's content.」(Havel)

Havel showed a relieved expression after he saw Kazura wholeheartedly stuff his cheek with meat.

Since he didn't know what kind of food would please Kazura, he prepared a lot of dish varieties as many as he could possibly do, however who could know that it succeed just at the first item that Kazura chose.

「By the way, Kazura-sama, this might be rude of me, but there is something that I want to request from you.」(Havel)

Fifteen minutes had passed since they first began to eat the dinner, everyone was satisfied as their stomach had been filled to some extent.

Havel had been consistently bringing up topics about harmless and inoffensive content such as about the food or the city until now, but then he stopped touching the food and began addressing Kazura.

「Yes, what is it.」(Kazura)

「In the future, in the occasion that Kazura-sama needed to prepare or search for a person or goods in Isteria, please, I hope you entrust it to me…… Even though I may look like this, but I am well known by the merchants or other nobles in Isteria, so I think this might be useful.」(Havel)

Hearing Havel's sudden proposal, Kazura placed back the skewered caterpillar he wanted to put into his mouth at the small plate.

By the way, the skewered caterpillar is not Arcadian Bug but of another species.

「That is a pleasing suggestion. On the occasion Havel-san's power is needed then I will surely ask you, at that time I hope for your cooperation.」(Kazura)

Kazura replied with a slight nod.

Hearing Kazura's answer, Havel put both of his hand on the table.

「Thank you very much. Please order me anything if you need something to be done.」(Havel)

He said while bowed deeply.

✦✧✦✧

After the dinner, Kazura's group returned to the room and were having a friendly chat while resting with full bellies.

「Kazura-san, is something wrong?」(Valetta)

While sitting at the sofa that was placed at the end of each bed, they were talking about their impression of the dishes, however Valetta noticed that Kazura's expression was unusual, and so she inquired him.

Being inquired by Valetta, Kazura rubbed his stomach that had swelled to

the limit and made quite a frown.

「No, it just that my stomach's condition is somewhat……」(Kazura)

「Eh!?」(Valetta)

Kazura's statement that his stomach is in bad condition just after eating the dinner alarmed Valetta, and then she rushed over towards Kazura in a hurry.

Valetta immediately feared if the host unexpectedly put poison in the dishes, however she then noticed Kazura's strange condition.

He didn't particularly look suffering in pain, and just rubbed his stomach with an expression as if he was unsatisfied with something.

「As expected, this is strange……」(Kazura)

「Are you okay!? Does your stomach hurts?」(Valetta)

Kazura looked at his own stomach with displeased expression. Valetta then nervously put her hand on Kazura's stomach.

「Ah, no, it's not in pain or aching….」(Kazura)

Because Valetta put her hand on his stomach with anxious looks, Kazura was being flustered as he tried to give an explanation.

He was certainly sensing a discomforting feeling in his stomach, however, it was not pain that assailed Kazura.

「It's just that I feel hungry and dizzy……」(Kazura)

「……Eh?」(Valetta)

Hearing that Kazura felt hungry, Valetta and Valin were flabbergasted.

No wonder, after all Kazura just ate dinner, moreover he showed a large

appetite and ate such large amount that his stomach was visibly swelling.

Actually Kazura's stomach was already full and there were practically no space left where a food could enter.

Even, Kazura still couldn't help feeling hungry.

He didn't understand what this means.

「Actually yesterday…… No, since the day before yesterday, my stomach hardly felt full from eating. Yet, yesterday was still a bit less objectionable, however…… Ah, the problem is that I hardly felt full even when I have eaten in such amount that make my stomach is bulging….」(Kazura)

Kazura said this while rubbing his stomach.

Valetta also rubbed Kazura's stomach with confused expression.

Kazura thought for a minute about his condition, however, he didn't understand the reason.

He thought that maybe his satiety center was broken, so no matter how much food he ate, his body couldn't feel any satiety. If this was true, then it wasn't a situation where he could go dilly dallying like this.

He needed to go back to Japan and visit the hospital.

「Uu, I felt so hungry… Maybe I could eat just one piece of fruit……」(Kazura)

Kazura said this and stood up to pick the fruits placed on the table.

But, when he stood up, suddenly his leg staggered. He fell down on the spot.

「Kazura-san!」(Valetta)

Valetta who was beside Kazura, who was going to hit the floor, immediately embrace him to support him.

Because she catch Kazura's frail body, that seemed look to lack any power to support himself, to stop Kazura from falling.

「So-sorry, somehow I feel lightheaded……」(Kazura)

Grasping Valetta's shoulder who was supporting him, Kazura fixed his posture to firmly stand at his foot.

And then, after thanking Valetta, he wanted to let go his hand from her shoulder. At that moment, he noticed the faint trembling on his finger.

「……What the……」(Kazura)

His fingers were slightly trembling.

Even if he was standing, his feet felt unsteady.

This was something that Kazura had experienced before.

Yes, it was surely something that happened when he was still working himself like a work horse every day as a company employee.

There was an exhausting work that continued for several days that made him don't have any time to spare for catching a meal. When he realized, he hadn't eat anything from morning to evening and was just clinging on the company's desk. He was experiencing the symptoms like what he currently had.

When he was wondering what was happening at his body, he entered his symptoms on the internet and did a search, it ended in one word.

「Ah…… I see, so it is that, huh?」(Kazura)

He rubbed his stomach with his right hand, while looking at his shaking left

hand fingers who grasped Valetta's shoulder, when Kazura looked that he had realized something. He turned towards the worried Valleta.

「Valetta-san, I am already alright, thank you.」(Kazura)

Kazura thanked Valetta and let go off his hand and then he sat down in front of the travel bag that was placed inside the room and began to search inside the bag.

「That was a close call…… If I don't notice it, I might died from hunger……」(Kazura)

「Do you already know the reason?」(Valetta)

While Kazura was searching for something inside the bag, Valetta asked him from behind.

Although Kazura seemed to understand something, Valetta completely had no idea of what was happening.

「I believed this is hypoglycemia. Just a maybe though…」(Kazura)

Hypoglycemia was when blood sugar level was extremely low, with symptoms such as trembling hand or lethargy.

There were individual variations in what symptoms someone would experience, however most of the symptoms would appear when the blood sugar level decreased due to prolonged fasting. However after taking something to eat and the blood sugar level increased, the symptoms would subside.[4]

「Hypoglycemia…… Ah, it is something I have learned before. However……」(Valetta)

Hearing the word "hypoglycemia", Valetta showed an expression that she wasn't completely satisfied by this reasoning.

This was not surprising since in the reference book that she learned together with Kazura, it was written that hypoglycemia was mostly happened when someone was fasting.

Kazura had just finished eating so he couldn't possibly be suffering from it.

「Well, if it is really hypoglycemia or not, we will know after eating this…… Uumm, although I felt hungry, but my stomach is bulging…… I wonder if it could enter……」(Kazura)

While receiving Valetta's sight who seemed to wanted to object, took out a plastic spoon and canned orange from inside the travel bag. The he pulled out the pull tab and opened the lid.

When the can lid opened, a peculiar metallic sound resounded in the room, a faint sweet smell wafted from the can.

Kazura ate the canned food and gulped the syrup content, and then he gulped the orange with the spoon.

He ingested a large amount of calories and sugar, but if Kazura's conjecture was right then there wouldn't be any problem.

「If I recovered by this then it could explain why the crops in the village had rapid growth, and everyone in the village had tremendous recovery. About the increased physical power…… maybe more or less they could explain this……」(Kazura)

In contrast with Valin who was bewildered on what was going on, Valetta heard Kazura's explanation with serious expression.

「Kazura-san, what is 『Haipogleekemia』?」(Valin)

「Ah, hypoglycemia is……」(Kazura)

Valin questioned in a manner that showed he completely didn't understand anything. Kazura then began to explain the details of the symptoms.

Although Kazura remembered that Valin believed that Kazura is Greysior and it would be a strange story if he explain about Kazura having a hypoglycemia, since it had come to this it might be inevitable.

He felt bad to Valetta, but he would entrust the further follow up to her.

It had been 20 minutes after he explained hypoglycemia to Valin and answered Valetta's question, Kazura stood up in place and then ascertained his body condition.

His feet didn't stagger anymore, and his hand stopped trembling.

It seems that, his conjecture was correct.

「As expected… If it like this, then……」(Kazura)

While muttering, Kazura folded his arms and started thinking.

He was thinking about the content of the food he ate for the last few days and his symptoms. Kazura had thought up 2 hypotheses about the effect of this world's food for him.

The first hypothesis, the food in this world practically didn't contain any nutrient.

With this hypothesis, it could easily explain Kazura's hypoglycemia-like symptoms and the rapid growth of the crops in the village fields.

Kazura has hardly eaten any food from Japan since noon three days ago.

The only thing he ate was one canned food at the night two days ago when he was marching with the army and one canned orange he ate just

now.

If the food of this world didn't contain any nutrition, Kazura, who has only eaten 2 canned foods for the last 3 days, would obviously become malnutritioned.

It was also the same with the crops in the village fields, Kazura conjectured that the village crops were in chronic malnutrition state, so when it was suddenly given with forest humus or fertilizer from Japan that had plenty nutrition, it regained its original condition.

About the villagers, since their bodies were normally in extreme malnutrition state, when their body suddenly received the necessary nutrition it was possible that they regained their original power.

In this hypothesis, the villagers had superb physical ability since the very beginning; however, they just lacked fuel to completely use it.

However, in this case, how could this world's human survive with practically no nutrient and still exhibit similar physical strength to Earth's human?

It couldn't be just explained by low fuel consumption.

They would be a life-form that exceeded common sense.

The second hypothesis, Kazura just couldn't absorb nutrients from this world's food, also, the food and the fertilizer had an special effect on the villagers and crops.

In this hypothesis, the food of this world contains nutrition, however somehow Kazura couldn't absorb it.

Although this could explain how this world's humans survived, Kazura completely didn't understand the reason of why the people of this world had tremendous recovery rate or gained superhuman strength after eating food from Japan.

Even if it assumed that the food and fertilizer had some kind of special

effect, the food and fertilizer that Kazura bought were just common market goods.

He had some idea that after it was brought over to this world it gained a special effect, however this way was too fantasy-like so it was difficult for him to accept this.

Nevertheless, there was the matter about the room where it was possible to cross over to this world from Japan, so it was already plenty fantasy-like.

「Ano, Kazura-san……」(Valetta)

While Kazura was thinking to himself, before he realized, Valetta peered into his face with worried expression.

「Ah, sorry. I'm just thinking to myself…… I already feel fine.」(Kazura)

He was thinking about explaining the hypothesis to Valetta right now, however there was Valin in this place so he postponed the explaining to another time.

Because Valin is Valetta's father, Kazura believed there would be no problem to tell him everything about him, but since Valin believed that Kazura is Greysior, he didn't need to deliberately disprove this.

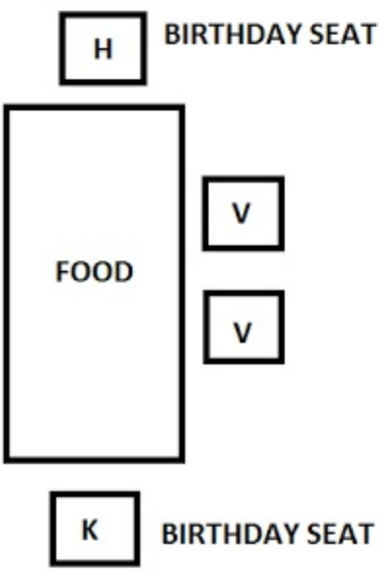
Since his stomach that's already been filled was stuffed further with canned orange, as expected it started aching, so Kazura took stomach medicine from the travel bag and thrown several tablets into his mouth.

☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽

| |

Well it's funny to see that Kazura didn't thinking in fantasy term… Maybe because he never saw any magic in this world, so he just thought this as normal ancient-medieval world.

[1] Please see the picture for further information. In original Japan, it is called Birthday Seat, based on the fact that the birthday's main character sat at the place. In Comiket, the Birthday Seat refer to the end of column.



[2] Something that the Japanese always said before eating. I think most of you are already familiar with this right?

[3] Japanese style Soy Sauce. Wait… Japanese use soy sauce in Roast Beef???

[4] Hypoglycemia is a serious condition, I only ever find them in diabetic patient that missed their meal, sick newborn or dieting women (I'm not kidding here)

Meeting with the Lord

T

Chapter 39: Meetings with the Lord

When Kazura was taking stomach medicine at Havel's mansion, Isaac was in the middle of meeting with Nelson at his office in Nelson's residence.

Usually, Nelson would hold documents of unrelated matters and read it, while he heard Isaac's report. Nelson would question as necessary while doing his own work at the same time, then he would decide on the matter that Isaac reported. This had happened for a long time, however, this time the situation was a little bit different.

「……Isaac, say it again? Who has appeared?」(Nelson)

Previously Isaac entered the room and relieved the civil officials from the room because he wanted to report something, however, the content of that report made Nelson raise his face in doubt and asked Isaac to explain it again.

He was in contrast to Isaac who, although receiving the end of Nelson's questioning gaze, was completely unperturbed. With a serious expression, he repeated the words that he had spoken before.

「It is Greysior-sama. Greysior-sama appeared in Grisea Village.」(Isaac)

Isaac replied with these words, and silence descended on the room.

Both of them didn't make any sound or moving a muscle.

Only the shadows of these two people from the candle's light were swinging idly at the wall.

「……Ah, um, what? So you mean "that" Greysior-sama, who appeared in the legend, the God of benevolence and good harvest? So you mean a God actually appeared in flesh?」(Nelson)

Nelson thought that Isaac was saying a joke, however with that serious expression it didn't look like he was joking.

Furthermore, Isaac wasn't a guy who would make a joke like this.

「That is true. The matter about how water flowed in village's water channel and how the village didn't get devastated by famine, was all because Greysior-sama lend his hand to save Grisea Village.」(Isaac)

「Speak concretely, what in the world really happened in Grisea Village? Do you mean it was like in the legend, Greysior-sama brought not only food?」(Nelson)

「Yes, about 1 month ago, Greysior-sama appeared in Grisea Village, and gave assistance in the form of large amount of food to the village. Furthermore, to supply water to the village's fields that was ruined by the drought, he bestowed the village with a tool to draw water from low ground to high ground that was called a waterwheel. In addition, he continuously supported the village, from giving his divine blessings to the crops of the village so they grew rapidly, and conferred to the village knowledge and numerous tools that we never seen before.」(Isaac)

「…….」(Nelson)

As soon as he entered the room, Isaac suddenly began telling an unbelievable story and this made Nelson confused.

Greysior appeared, and saved a village on the brink of famine?

Even now he resided in the village and continues to confer tools or knowledge to the villagers?

……He completely couldn’t believe it.

There were many stories mentioned that Gods had descended into the world in the past, but to say that this completely mythical-like occurrence happened in this time and age, was something that couldn’t be believed at all.

By the way, the rapid growth of the crops due to Greysior’s divine blessings was Isaac’s own original interpretation.

He had received the explanation from Valin, the village chief, that the crops had rapid growth after mixing forest’s soil into the field, but since Greysior appeared it couldn’t be helped if he thought like that.

「This is an extremely amazing story, however I can’t believe it all of a sudden. Did you personally saw Greysior-sama in Grisea Village?」(Nelson)

「Yes, actually, I had met with him, and talked to him…… However, I have done so many disrespectful things towards Greysior-sama…… However, because Greysior-sama has forgiven me, even if I want to repent for it, I couldn’t do it……」(Isaac)

Maybe because he remembered when he met with Kazura, Isaac’s countenance clouded and turned sad as he casted his head down.

As for Nelson, he was still casting his doubt over Isaac who claimed to meet with Greysior.

Isaac hung his head down for a few moments, and then he raised his face and stiffen his expression.

「Nelson-sama, I would like you to meet him at the first thing in the morning tomorrow.」(Isaac)

「……Hey, you don't mean, the person that you want me to meet is……」(Nelson)

「Yes, it's Greysior-sama.」(Isaac)

Nelson spontaneously wanted to say, 「Is this a joke?」, however, after he saw that Isaac was deadly serious, he retracted the words back.

Even until now his sense of reality hasn't returned, but if what Isaac said is indeed the truth then it would be very important.

However, although he was curious about the numerous acts of kindness from Greysior that Isaac mentioned before, what kind of purpose a personal meeting with Greysior would have?

「However, even if you say the first thing in the morning, even if we depart right now for Grisea Village, we wouldn't make it in time. If Greysior-sama came himself to Isteria then the story would be differe-…… You couldn't possibbly…」(Nelson)

「Yes, Greysior-sama is currently sojourning in the Leveson's mansion. Actually I wanted to guide him to my house, however then I couldn't move in absolute secrecy…… At this point in time, the only ones who know about the existence of Greysior-sama is me, my vice-chief Havel, 2 of my subordinates, and the populace of Grisea Village. I have strictly ordered those 2 subordinates to not leak this to any other person.」(Isaac)

Reaching this point, Nelson finally come back in touch with reality, 「Somehow, something unbelievable has happened.」

For a God to come in flesh to the world, was something that never happened before except for the legend, so they ought to carefully deal with this situation.

Furthermore, in case that Greysior is a fake, he was a really amazing

scammer for being able to convince someone like Isaac.

Whether he really is the real Greysior or not, it was necessary to reliably confirm this.

「Alright, then let's do this as the first thing in the morning…… Therefore, for what reason Greysior-sama wanted to talk with me?」(Nelson)

Maybe because he was relieved with Nelson's answer that he would meet with Greysior, Isaac became a bit relaxed and his expression loosened, then he opened his mouth to answer Nelson's question.

「Yes, Greysior-sama is offering his support to us who are suffering from famine. He would teach us the method to build the tool called waterwheel that I had mentioned before and way to increase crops production. Furthermore, if it is in small quantity, he said that also could give food aid.」(Isaac)

「Oh, that is quite a splendid talk, however……」(Nelson)

Although it was extremely pleasing news, Nelson couldn't shook off his suspicion.

Seeing Nelson's reaction, inside Isaac's mind, he made a wry smile as it couldn't be helped if he didn't believe it.

Even Isaac, after being showed various tools from Kazura, only believed that Kazura is Greysior after seeing a person disappeared in front of his eyes.

It was quite difficult for Nelson to accept this based only from what he heard, Isaac more or less already predicted this.

「Nelson-sama, the Greysior-sama who you will meet tomorrow is the real one. If you meet with him you will immediately understand.」(Isaac)

「……It maybe so.」(Nelson)

Isaac said this in fully confident manner, that make Nelson, who wanted to pitch further questions, stop asking since he consented with Isaac's opinion that he would know this by tomorrow

Whether the Greysior is the real one or not, even if he didn't ask questions to Isaac who believed it so, it would be clearly answered when he meet with Greysior in person tomorrow.

What kind of knowledge or tools that they've never seen before? It would be great if he could confirm this to his heart's content.

「Then I will go and inform Havel about the meeting time tomorrow.」(Isaac)

Isaac said this and bowed his head before leave the room in haste.

Nelson was looking at the door where Isaac left from and ruminating for a moment the conversation he just had, when the door opened again. This time, it was Zirconia who entered.

Zirconia held 2 copper cups in her hand.

It seemed that, she came to bring the drinks.

「Did something happened? Isaac was running out from the room.」(Zirconia)

Zirconia asked in confusion, so Nelson tried to explain to Zirconia about the conversation he had just now, when suddenly he was struck by an idea.

「Zil, if I'm not wrong, you were born in a mountainous area in the north, correct?」(Nelson)

「That's right. Although I could say that there is no one that lives there

anymore. What about it?」(Zirconia)

「There is something I want you to cooperate with me.」(Nelson)

Zirconia showed an expression that she didn't understand one bit what happened, when Nelson told her about the content of Isaac's report and then he began to tell her about an idea he just had.

✦✧✦✧

The next morning, after Kazura's group had their breakfast in the Leveson's mansion, they entered a carriage together with Havel and headed towards the Feudal Lord's Residence.

The time was 7 in the morning.

The main street that ran along the high class residential area where Havel's mansion was located was still deserted and they practically didn't passed with another person.

The road around the city's central area was paved with stone and both sides were planted with trees at several places.

The road had been cleanly sweep that there was not a single trash laying on it. It was at odds with the jumbled scene in the city's outer area.

The carriage jolted for 10 minutes in the downtown.

The party finally arrived at a building that resembled a big castle The building was surrounded by 5 meter high stone wall and soldiers equipped with short spear and leather armor could be seen guarding atop of it.

In addition, there was a large bronze reinforced wooden door established in it where two soldiers stood before it.

The carriage of Kazura's group approached the gate, a soldier then call it to stop and came approaching.

The approaching soldier, after confirming the Leveson's insignia sketched on the carriage and exchanged a few words with Havel, called to

the other soldier who stood by in front of the gate to open it.

The carriage passed under the gate, and arrived at a stone paved plaza.

At the edge of that plaza several other carriages were already parked there, so Kazura thought of it as a parking space.

Kazura's group carriage also parked beside the other parked carriages.

「Good morning, Kazura-sama.」(Isaac)

After Kazura got off from the carriage and was lending a hand for Valetta to get down, Isaac came running from behind.

「Thank you for coming in the early morning. Nelson-sama is ready to meet with you, please this way. Let me hold your luggage.」(Isaac)

「Captain, is my presence also required?」(Havel)

Havel who got off from the opposite side of the carriage from Kazura, asked Isaac who was receiving the carry case from Kazura.

「Ah, certainly it is. Since here might be talk about Grisea Village at the time I wasn't there.」(Isaac)

Isaac answered Havel and held the carry case with both of his hand, and then began to lead everyone away.

Havel also was holding the cloth covered travel bag from Kazura, and began following them from behind.

「(It is constructed completely resembling a fortress…..)」(Kazura)

While following those two, Kazura surveyed his surroundings.

This morning, after Havel mentioned that they would go to 『Feudal

Lord's Residence』 for the meeting with Nelson, he was expecting that Feudal Lord's Residence to be a building that was more luxurious that served as Leveson's mansion, however, the actual building was completely different.

Rather than a place where someone lived, it was more constructed as a place where troops are stationed.

Maybe because this was the first time they entered a Feudal Lord's residence, Valetta and Valin looked at their surroundings with great interest.

However, after they walked for awhile and passed a large gate on a stone wall, that was similar to the ones they had passed when they entered the residence before, this time they arrived at a completely different open space where many plants grew in abundance.

The surrounding buildings were solid stone wall or square tower where military equipment could be seen, in addition here and there were many bulky massive doors. However, in front of them was a beautiful maintained garden.

Beyond the garden was a 4 story large stone building. It was different than the unrefined building like the fortress they passed just now. The construction style was closer to the Leveson's mansion.

It seems that the residence was divided into the outer buildings that served as military installations, while the centre part is the residential area.

Alter they passed the road in the courtyard, entered the building and were walking inside for awhile, Isaac stopped his feet before one of the doors, and knocked it.

「Nelson-sama, this is Isaac. I have brought the person that I had mentioned last night.」(Isaac)

Isaac called towards the door, and soon the door was opened. A young

silver haired woman appeared from the room.

The woman looked at Kazura's group that stood behind Isaac and showed a smile.

「Well, thank you for coming. Please, enter the room.」(Zirconia)

The woman spoke these words and invited Kazura's group to enter the room before the person herself walked to the room's inner part.

Inside the room was a man in his prime who stood beside a large long table. When the man saw Kazura, he made a wide smile.

「Nelson-sama, this person is Kazura-sama. The two person beside him are Grisea Village's Chief Valin-san and his daughter Valetta-san.」(Isaac)

Isaac entered the room and stood close to the wall, so he wouldn't be a hindrance, and then introduced Kazura's group to Nelson.

Havel also moved to Isaac's side, while being a bit nervous, he shifted his sight towards Kazura's group.

「Nice to meet you. My name is Kazura.」[1](Kazura)

While being a bit nervous Kazura made a greeting and bowed his head towards the man who was called Nelson by Isaac.

After he bowed, he realized that wasn't it weird for him to bow his head when he established himself as a god? It was all because of the habit from the time he was still a company employee that he had a conditioned reflex to bow his head.

「Greysior-sama, thanks you very much for troubling yourself to come to my house. My name is Nelson Istelle, the feudal lord who governs this territory. I also hold the title of The First in Command of Isteria Region of Arcadia Army. It is nice to meet with you.」(Nelson)

Kazura raised his head, and this time Nelson did a deep bow from the waist to do self introduction.

「Eh!? Nelson-sama!?」(Isaac)

While Nelson did his self introduction, for some reason Isaac and Havel showed a surprised expression.

Maybe they were surprised to see a Feudal Lord bowed down his head.

「My name is Zirconia, Nelson's wife. I also serve as The Second in Command of Isteria Region Arcadia Army. For Greysior-sama to come to Isteria to offer assistance is something that we are really grateful. If that is alright to you, please not only about tool making and agriculture, but also give us advice about military matters too…..」(Zirconia)

「E-even Zirconia-sama too, wh-what is happening!?」

Zirconia also did the same deed, bowing her head deeply while introducing herself, somehow this made Isaac and Havel be at their wits end.

Kazura noticed that both of them were even more shaken than when Nelson did the same.

「I could give advice about tools or agriculture, however military is something outside my jurisdiction…… so I believed it would be hard to meet your expectation.」(Kazura)

Kazura said this with troubled expression, and this made Nelson and Zirconia looked at each other with a bit of surprised expression.

Isaac and Havel who was at their wits end, could only let out their voice together when they heard Kazura say so.

「Ooh……」(Isaac)(Havel)

「…… Then, I want to discuss about the matters that make me come here quickly, so……」(Kazura)

「Ah, yes, then please have a seat.」(Nelson)

Kazura said so while his mind was confused by the 4 people's reaction, and then he sat down on a chair located next to the table.

☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽

| |

There is a secret in this chapter, but I won't tell you guys…

---

[1] There is something lost in translation. Actually the original RAW was something super formal like: お初にお目にかかります、カズラと申します. Commonly used when a employee greet a big client he first meet, or if you meet with some bigwit from big company. If someone could turn this

into super formal first greeting, feel free to do it.

Tools and Knowledge

Chapter 40: Tools and Knowledge

Kazura sat at the seat, and at the urging from Nelson, Valin took a seat beside Kazura while Valetta sat beside Valin.

Isaac and Havel stood near the wall while still holding Kazura's luggage.

Kazura, who sat facing Nelson, began to speak the words he practiced last night until he fell asleep in his bed.

「I believed that you already heard about my arrival from Isaac-san and that I want to offer support for your country. This is because I accepted the plea from Isaac-san and Havel-san, who came to Grisea Village, to save Arcadia from the grave situation resulted from the long drought.」(Kazura)

「To be able to receive the assistance from Greysior-sama, the God of Benevolence and Harvest, then our country's recovery is guaranteed to happen. I wish to express our gratitude for your benevolent offer.」(Nelson)

Kazura spoke in a matter-of-fact manner, while Nelson replied with a smile.

Although he gave off a very friendly impression, this was just a business smile.

「Nelson-sama……」(Isaac)

Suddenly, Isaac who stood behind Kazura, let out a comment in a tone as if criticizing Nelson for something.

However Nelson acted as if he didn’t heard Isaac and gave no response.

Kazura didn’t know what was happening, however, for now he pushed the conversation forward.

「…… Although I will give my support, nevertheless I practically don’t know the situation of this country. Therefore, so that I could decide the specific form of the support, I wish you could explain the current situation of this country. Also, I want you to refer me as Kazura.」(Kazura)

「I understand …… However, before that Kazura-sama, there is something that I wanted to know.」(Nelson)

「Yes, what is it?」(Kazura)

「Last night, I heard this from Isaac that Kazura-sama has many tools the which of we never saw before. If you don’t mind, by all means, may I be able to see them in this place?」(Nelson)

Nelson put out his request while showing the same smile in his face, however his eyes gave off a feeling of an investigator.

However, Kazura already hypothesized what would Nelson do.

「I don’t mind. Isaac-san, Havel-san, please bring my belongings here.」(Kazura)

「Yes.」(Isaac)(Havel)

Just like what Kazura ordered, Isaac and Havel put the carry case and the travel bag at the floor near Kazura and then returned back to the wall.

Kazura stood from the chair and took the carry case, then he opened its zipper and began to rummage for the content.

Kazura began making rustling sound, so Zirconia who was waiting behind

Nelson’s seat, folded her hand on her back while peeking towards Kazura’s direction with curiosity.

She didn’t really put a wary air, but from the fact that a long sword could be seen on her waist, if Kazura conducted a suspicious movement then she would immediately draw her sword and get into a battle stance.

While Zirconia threw a sidelong glance at him, Kazura chose ten-odd tools to be shown towards Nelson’s group, and then lined them up in the table.

「This is……?」(Nelson)

Seeing the tools atop the table, Nelson couldn’t help but to comment.

Beside him, Zirconia also was frozen in stare at the tools atop the table.

「Then, which one shall I explain first?」(Kazura)

Among the things in the top of the table, there were a portable LED lantern, minestrone[1] canned food, a lighter and the clothing that Kazura wore from Japan.

The reason why he took out the clothes was because in the legend Greysior was 『A man who wear unusual clothes』, so it made them easy to imagine it if he took out his Japanese clothes.

By the way, the clothes that Kazura wore right now were an elegant robe that Havel had prepared in his mansion.

For the first demonstration, Kazura lifted the portable lantern and then push the power switch at the bottom of the lantern.

At the same time the switch was turned on, the internal LED began to shine, and made Isaac and Havel who was stood at the wall, “Whoa!”, leak their sounds of astonishment.

「This is, a lantern that the spirit of light put their power inside it. As you can see, different from normal lantern, this lantern hardly gives any heat, and even if you carry it upside down, it still continue to shine.」(Kazura)

「How bright…… Is this the spirit of light? Can this tool still be used in the rain?」(Zirconia)

「Zil, that's enough. You can speak normally.」(Nelson)

Zirconia who stared at the lantern with glittering eyes, asked Kazura for an explanation, but before Kazura could answered it, Nelson spoke those words to her.

「Ara, you're right…… Kazura-sama, I ask you for your forgiveness for my actions to test you. I hope you will pardon my rudeness.」(Zirconia)

After she was pointed out by Nelson, Zirconia bowed down her head and apologized while still showing a delighted expression.

However, Kazura didn't know the reason for that apology.

「Actions to test me?」(Kazura)

Kazura repeated the word and asked Zirconia who had raised her head, while smiling, she nodded yes.

「Because there was a doubt that Kazura-sama was an imposter who refer himself as Greysior-sama, we had been talking in several languages from the regions that had faith in Greysior-sama, however it was completely a needles fear. Just now, even when Nelson had been talking in the language of southern island country while I was talking in a extremely peculiar dialect of my hometown, Kazura-sama's expression didn't change a bit.」(Zirconia)

「(What… the heck…)」(Kazura)

Maybe because she believed that Kazura is Greysior, Zirconia told him

the truth while smiling delightfully.

However, contrary to Zirconia, Kazura was in such a state of confusion that a surprised expression emerged in his face.

Zirconia said that they had been talking in several languages with Kazura.

However, Kazura completely didn't recognize that he had been talked to with such languages.

Even when the time Nelson and Zirconia were talking just now, in Kazura's ear he heard it completely as Japanese language.

Whether speaking in another country's language or peculiar dialect, he didn't hear it at all.

Kazura was thinking that maybe he was just being joked at and so he turned towards Valin who sat beside him.

However, Valin was only looked at Kazura with tremendous satisfaction and nodded.

Beside Valin, Valetta looked at Kazura with bewilderment expression.

「(What on Earth is happening, is that what she wanted to say?)」(Kazura)

Judging from the expression of the two people sat beside him, it seemed that what Zirconia said wasn't a lie.

However, all the languages were practically is Japanese in Kazura's ear.

「……Anyway, since there were no precedents for this situation, the story of Greysior-sama appearing is something that's not believable. Nonetheless, it was still a very impolite conducts towards Kazura-sama. We are truly ask for your forgiveness.」(Nelson)

While Kazura and Valetta stared at each other, as a follow up to Zirconia, Nelson stated his apology.

The two were bowing their heads deeply.

「Ah, no, I don't mind」(Kazura)

Kazura answered while his head still high in chaos, and then he moved his sight from Valetta towards Nelson.

Although there was an unthinkable phenomenon occurring, as the result, he had obtained Nelson's group's trust without difficulty.

He wanted to investigate in detail what happened, however there was another thing that was the current priority.

After seeing that both of them raised their head, he returned to tools explanation.

「About the previous question, you can use this lantern in the middle of the rain. However, if it sink underwater, or there are a lot of water entering the lantern then the light spirit power will be rapidly weakened and couldn't be used.」(Kazura)

「I see…… However, this is bright but it didn't emit any heat nor smoke, really a wonderful tool. Furthermore, it can turn bright in an instant without using any fire……」(Zirconia)

After Kazura resumed his explanation, Zirconia put both of her hands in the table and stared fixedly at the lantern.

Although her delightful expression was good, it was as if she wanted to nibble at it.

Compared to her, maybe because Nelson was thinking about something, he showed a troubled expression while listening at Kazura's explanation.

「Umu…… I never seen an illumination tool like this before until now. May I touch it?」(Nelson)

「Yes, please. By pressing this button it is possible to adjust the brightness.」(Kazura)

Receiving Kazura's permission, Nelson took the lantern, after he pressed the switch numerous times and the light had been turned off, he examined the lantern from the side or upside down.

「Kazura-sama, what is this transparent thing that covered the light emitting section?」(Nelson)

After a while, Nelson placed the lantern on its side and pointed at the transparent plastic that covered the LED as he asked Kazura for an explanation.

「This is called, plastic…… Umm, how should I said it. To put it simpler, it's a transparent board. Not only it relatively strong, it is also transparent, so it is used as protection section for illumination tools like this.」(Kazura)

Although he couldn't think this as an amazingly proper explanation, they wouldn't understand if he explained it as a substance derived from the processing of petroleum. Also Kazura couldn't answer if they asked for the detailed process.

Furthermore the word petroleum[2] itself wasn't something that was in use in this world, so it was meaningless to give the explanation like he used when he explained to Isaac at Grisea Village.

「Strong and transparent…… If we could make sword or helmet from this plastic, then it would become splendid weapon and armor. It would be hard for the enemy to defend against a transparent blade, and a transparent helmet would make battle easier since it didn't obscure field of vision.」(Zirconia)

「Ah, no, it doesn't that strong to such extent…… Hm? That reminds me, Riot Shield is…… Ah, no, it's nothing.」(Kazura)

Zirconia responded to the word "strong", so Kazura denied that view while making a wry smile.

While he was denying this, he was reminded of the existence of transparent shield, that is riot shield that is used in his home world and unconsciously spoke the name out, however after he saw that Zirconia eyes were shining with curiosity, he immediately steered the topic away.

Kazura shifted his sight from Zirconia who had an expression as if she still had a lot of things to ask, and then he picked up the canned minestrone in front of him.

「Then, the next tool, is this Food can.」(Kazura)

Hearing the word "food can", Isaac who was looking at the lantern in Nelson's hand until now, switched his attention to the canned food in Kazura's hand.

Maybe he was reminded by the conversation they had back in Grisea Village.

While receiving the end of Isaac's gaze, Kazura pulled the can's pull tab with his finger to pull open the can, and then the bright red vegetable soup that was contained inside could be seen.

The soup contained beans, carrots and a lot of other vegetables, so it could be said that one could eat heartily and fillingly.

「This tool called food can make it possible to store food for a long time period. It depend on the content but in general the food could be stored for several years without becoming spoiled.」(Kazura)

Kazura tilted the can a bit, and so that Nelson and Zirconia could see the minestrone inside the can. Both of their expressions were visibly changed.

Nelson who was fiddling with the lantern until now, stopped his hand, and stared fixedly at the canned food that Kazura held.

Zirconia was also the same, the delighted expression in her face when she examined the lantern until now had gone, and just like Nelson she shifted her attention towards the canned food in Kazura's hand.

「…… Umm, do you want to eat this? Minestrone is a vegetable soup however it is quite delicious.」(Kazura)

While feeling uncomfortable receiving the gaze from both of them, Kazura took out plastic spoon from the travel bag and presented the canned food to Nelson.

「Ah, no…… That's right……」(Nelson)

Nelson alternated his view from can to Kazura and back to the can again, although his reply was weak, he received the canned food.

「Nelson, let me try it first……」(Zirconia)

「……Ah, you didn't need to work yourself to eat it. After all it is a food that had been in the can for a long time, in that case everyone would obviously felt uneasy for it.」(Kazura)

It was obvious that Nelson hesitated to eat the canned food.

Zirconia who was unable to just watch Nelson like this, proposed to let she be the one who eat it first. Kazura who understood the mental state of these two people, threw a lifeboat.[3]

Maybe Nelson thought that the canned food might contain a poison.

Although that in the surface he had recognize that Kazura is Greysior, it still a food that was handed out by someone that he had just acquainted several minutes ago, so he of course would be careful in eating it since it could be dangerous.

「Y-Yes, that's right…… Isaac, how about you? Do you want to try to eat it?」(Nelson)

Itadakimasu
「I will eat it.」(Isaac)

Nelson straightforwardly selected Isaac as human sacrifice, however the person himself actually replied delightedly and then gallantly walked near Nelson and receive the canned food.

Isaac picked up the canned food and after bowing lightly towards Kazura, he put the spoon in use and eat the minestrone.

「……How is it?」(Nelson)

While looking at Isaac chewing the minestrone, Nelson asked the question.

Isaac swallowed the minestrone inside his mouth, the flavor produced a wide satisfied smile in his face.

「It was a taste that I never ate before until now, it is really delicious.[4] To be able to store a food like this for many years without spoiling, that is……」(Isaac)

「……Let's bring out the plates.」(Zirconia)

「Zirconia-sama, let me the one who bring out the plates.」(Havel)

Hearing Isaac's impressions, maybe because she wanted to eat it herself, Zirconia tried to leave the room to bring the plates.

Havel that had been observing everyone from the wall side until now, then proposed this to Zirconia and exited the room.

「If we could made this canned in large number, then whatever famine that could breakout then no citizen would die from hunger. Furthermore……

Kazura-sama I humbly ask you, please teach us how to produce this tool called food can.」(Nelson)

「How to produce it, right?……」(Kazura)

Nelson was going to say something in the beginning, but then he changed his mind and requested the method to produce canned food.

Because of this, Kazura do a little bit of thinking.

「Whether it possible or not to teach it, I believe I could judge after this. Although I sympathize to your situation, however it doesn't mean that I could give you anything or any knowledge. The tools that I show to you today, is for to convince you that I am Greysior, but it doesn't means that I will offer the goods limitlessly.」(Kazura)

「Is…Is that so…..」(Nelson)

Kazura spoke in a dignified manner, so Nelson and especially Zirconia, had this disappointed expression on their face.

However, Kazura couldn't inconsiderately accept any requests from Nelson's side.

Different from the technology already introduced in Grisea Village such as waterwheel or farming techniques, in the case for new technology that he had never brought to this world before, Kazura couldn't just thoughtlessly agreed to it.

Kazura needed to take the new technology's future impact or how to introduce it into consideration, so he must make a careful decision.

「Then, until Havel-san comes back with the plates, let me explain the rest of the tools.」(Kazura)

Kazura said so and then took a lighter from the table.

✦✧✦✧

「(Is he really Greysior….. No, in this case, if he really a god, it doesn't matter anymore…)」(Nelson)

This was what Nelson thought when he saw Kazura explaining the tools that could make a fire instantly appear in front of his eyes.

The tools that this man, Kazura, possessed were truly incredible things that he had never seen before.

Especially, the tool called "food can" that he had seen just now.

If he could obtain a large amount of it, then not only he could stop worrying about the food in famine situation like this, but it also would be extremely useful as military provision.

To be able to store a precooked food like this for a long period of time is a wonderful thing and if they could have the container that could be sealed that firm, then there wouldn't be a problem if it shakes while marching.

「(There's also various things that he possess, but if we could made him supply the knowledge or tools as much as possible. Then, how should we do it……)」

How to make the most benefit out from Kazura's support?

While Kazura continue his explanation, Nelson began to think how to interact with him from now on.

☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽

| |

Isn't the answer is clear Nelson-san?

Just throw Lieze (with the maid as an omake) at Kazura! :D

---

[1] Minestrone is a thick soup of Italian origin made with vegetables, often with the addition of pasta or rice. It's delicious (the rice version)!

[2] In case you modern people forget, in most languages petroleum was called “Earth/Stone/Soil Oil” in local equivalent like “石油” (Japanese/Chinese: Stone Oil), “minyak bumi” (Indonesia/Malay: Earth Oil), “Erdol” (German: Earth oil), even Petroleum means “Stone Oil” in Latin. So Kazura means, although the constituent word itself exist (stone and oil). The composite word “stone oil” was not particularly used, or refer, to petroleum.

[3] In case you didn’t know, “threw a lifeboat” means “giving a hint, giving a much needed help”

[4] Yup… Since canned food use a lot of salt and MSG, which was expensive or unavailable in large number in pre-Industrial Age, of course the taste, was something out of the world… After all food with MSG is delicious, and in case you wondering “Chinese Food Syndrome” is not because of MSG (this is false claim) but because of the high fat and salt content of most Chinese Food in USA had (just like many other junk food). High level of lipid and cholesterol or hypertension from salt might cause headache. That’s why, if you are 30 or older and have frequent headache after eating fatty or salty food, check your blood pressure, TG, HDL, LDL and TC at the local laboratory/doctor.

Understanding the Situation

Chapter 41: Understanding the Situation[1]

「I believe this much explanations about the tools will suffice for you?」(Kazura)

After finishing the explanation of all the tools on top of the table, Kazura turned his attention towards Nelson and Zirconia, who were sampling the minestrone on their plate.

Havel, who had just come back into the room, was also participating in sampling the food alongside with Isaac and took a bite at the minestrone in his plate.

「Yes, they are all magnificent tools. Thank you for your explanation.」(Nelson)

Nelson put down the spoon that he held onto his plate, giving his thanks while smiling.

「Then, I wish to receive an explanation about the situation in the territory.」(Kazura)

「I understand. Zil, the documents.」(Nelson)

「I will bring all of it, Isaac, please help me carry it.」(Zirconia)

「Yes, Ma'am.」(Isaac)

Being asked by Nelson, Zirconia and Isaac quickly left the room.

After they both left, Nelson glanced towards Valin and Valetta, who sat

beside Kazura.

「The documents that I am about to show to Kazura-sama have some absolute secrets about my territory written in them. I am sorry, however for these two to see it is……」(Nelson)

「Hm, is that so?」(Kazura)

Hearing Nelson's words, Kazura consented and turned towards Valin and Valetta who sat beside him.

For the time being except for Kazura, who Nelson trusted as Greysior, the documents couldn't be shown to Valetta and Valin, who were only accompanying Kazura so they could explain the condition in Grisea Village.

「Nelson-sama, if you permit it, while you're giving Kazura-sama the explanation, may I question Valin-san and Valetta-san in another room about the events that transpired in Grisea Village until now?」(Havel)

「Hmm, you're right. Kazura-sama, may we?」(Nelson)

「I don't mind. Havel-san, I believe you understand that……」(Kazura)

"Don't ask them too many questions like an interrogation." Was something that Kazura about to say, however Havel responded with a smile.

「Yes, I will absolutely abide to the promise to Kazura-sama.」(Havel)

「……Promise?」(Nelson)

Since Nelson didn't know about the verbal promise that was exchanged to Kazura in Grisea Village, with a puzzled expression he asked Havel.

「Yes, after Havel-san's group asked me to aid Arcadia, I made them promise a few things to me.」(Kazura)

Hearing the word “promise”, Nelson, for just a moment, sent Havel a stabbing glare.

Receiving Nelson’s glare, Havel reflexively straightened his posture, but he still showed a relatively relaxed expression.

「What kind of promise is it?」(Nelson)

「Whatever I’ll do in Grisea Village, your side will not interfere without exception. This is the first point. The second point is that your side will not treat the village or the villagers in an unjustified manner. To be specific, towards the inhabitants of Grisea Village that have a close relationship with me, they won’t be exploited to extract the knowledge I bestowed to them. I don’t mind laws that have been in effect until now, such as the taxation obligation, however your side will not amend the law to do the aforementioned actions. If these two promise are broken by your side, then I will withdraw my aid from Arcadia.」(Kazura)

Nelson had been thinking about what kind of promises had occurred, and so when he heard the content of the promise from Kazura, he let out a sigh of relief.

If those were the only contents of the promise then there would be no problem, as since the very beginning he had intended to be careful in dealings with Grisea Village.

Furthermore, if they would still abide by the previous law, he would be thankful, as he would still be permitted to nominally rule the village.

Even if it was only a small village with a population of approximately 100 people, if the tax revenue from the village suddenly stopped, with Isteria's current tight financial situation, it would be quite a blow.

Of course, he believed that Kazura’s support would have positive economic effect, however he wanted to avoid a situation where he lost ontrol over the village and their tax revenue.

「I understand. I will also abide to that promise, so I humbly ask you for your support…… Hevel lead them to another room.」(Nelson)

「Yes, Sir. Valin-san, Valetta-san, please this way.」(Havel)

Guided by Havel, Valin and Valetta left their seats and followed Havel towards the room's entrance.

As they were exiting the room, Valetta sent a worried look towards Kazura, but when Havel asked her, she immediately left the room.

✦✧✦✧

A few minutes later, after Havel and Valin's group left the room, Kazura began to scan the large amount of documents that were piled in front of him with a rigid expression.

Zirconia sat beside Kazura, while Nelson sat in front, explaining the situation of his territory towards Kazura.

Besides the documents that were piled up in front of him, there was a huge mound of documents beside the table. Next to it was Isaac who hand over the documents that Nelson needed during his explanation.

「The damage to southern and eastern Isteria aren't that great, however the damage at the western and northern region are devastating. The ceaseless drought has caused the majority of the crops that should have entered harvest period to wither, and the ground has become so dry that it can't be used to plant the next seasons crops. The price of the food in the region had a steep increase, causing economic hardship for citizens of Isteria.」(Nelson)

「(This is bad, I can read this worm-eaten letter to some extent but I can't read the technical terms……)」(Kazura)

While receiving the explanations from Nelson and Zirconia, Kazura read the sentence written in the documents and was secretly worried.

He had been taught this world's letters from Valetta, however it had only been 3 weeks since he began learning the alphabets.

He could read simple words, however the documents that he was reading right now had sentences filled with technical terms.

From the bottom of his heart, he envied Valetta's astounding learning abilities. She had only began to learn Japanese for a mere 10 days but she could smoothly read Japanese sentences.

「Because of the drought, the amount of the aid from Gregorn Teritory has also rapidly decreased……」(Nelson)

While Kazura was troubled, the explanation proceded fast.

Even if he put on airs, he couldn’t understand the sentences, so maybe he should confess right now that he couldn’t read the letters.

「Nelson-san, may I have a word with you.」(Kazura)

「Yes, what is it?」(Nelson)

「I am sorry to say it so late, but I can’t read this country’s letters. Because of this, may I ask you to read to me the main points from these documents.」(Kazura)

Hearing Kazura’s words, Nelson and the others in the room had the same surprised expression.

However, Zirconia immediately smiled and replied, “Understood”, and then received the documents from Kazura, began to read the point together with Nelson’s explanation.

✦✧✦✧

Then 2 hours passed.

Just like what he had shown before, Kazura had a rigid expression as he casted his eyes at the large notebook in front of him.

He had written the main content of Nelson’s explanation using a ballpoint in the notebook; however the contents were only the rough points.

It wasn’t something that would cause destruction of the territory in several

days, but if the weather and public order didn’t change, maybe between half a year or a year from now, there was a possibility for all of Isteria to be struck by an unimaginable famine.

「First things to do is to improve the food situation in the territory. Afterwards is to come up with a countermeasure for the flood that might occur in next year's rainy season. In addition, we have to address the matter of hygiene problems in the urban area, the destruction of buildings in rural area because of worsening public orders, and the chronic funds deficit…… These problems make a quite a pile.」(Kazura)

「Although this is embarrassing, however we don’t have enough help as it is. We have already reached the limit of our food reserve, if this drought continues then there is a possibility that this territory will turn into a starving hell. Even during the last several hundred years there hasn’t been any drought that has lasted this long……」(Nelson)

Nelson answered with an indescribable downhearted expression.

Based on the explanation that Kazura had received not long ago, the food production had decreased and so the food price had jumped suddenly, causing even Isteria citizens to undergo food ration distribution.

However, if the current situation continued then it would be a foregone conclusion that the rationing wouldn’t last long.

When the food rations stopped, perhaps there would be rampant food riot and looting from the wealthy that has been stockpiling food even until now.

Just like what Nelson said, it would become a starving hell.

「The extreme one-sidedness of the estimate budget towards military spending concerns me, but… Since the situation is like this, let’s not interfere with it.」(Kazura)

When Kazura spoke about “military spending”, Zirconia’s expression stiffened for a moment, but when he said to not interfere with it, she

showed a relieved expression.

Since there was a possibility that the war with Balveil 4 years ago could resume, which Kazura had heard from Valetta, perhaps this large military spending was to prepare for this.

Although he was curious on what the budget spending was for, it would be pointless to get involved in everything, so he decided to not interfere in it for now.

「Then, about improving the food situation, I will do something for this, however, since I can't help too much, I also hope for cooperation from your side.」(Kazura)

「…….Ooh! Thank you very much! If it is something that is within our capability then we will do anything to help, by all means, we will gladly offer our cooperation!」(Nelson)

"I'll do something" after Kazura said these words, Nelson and Zirconia had this expression as if to say, 「Eh!? For real!?」, but Nelson with a smile pasted all over all his face, stood from his chair, and took Kazura's hand to show his gratitude.

In contrast, Isaac didn't show any particular reactions at Kazura's statement, he just stood, smiling in full satisfaction beside Nelson.

「Next, about the countermeasure against for the flood and hygiene issues, please tell me more about it in detail.」(Kazura)

「Do you also want to help in that matter?」(Nelson)

「Since I have a good grasp of the situation, I might b able to help to prepare some kind of countermeasure for it.」(Kazura)

About the problem of the flood and environment hygiene, Kazura had heard a rough explanation about it from Havel when they were en route to Isteria.

From the impression he had at that time, he believed that he could give assistance for it based on the degree of the damage and how to deal with it.

However, this all depended on whether Kazura could cope with the content of the support or not.

「Then, this might be too quick but I wished for everyone to prepare something. The time limit is…… Let's see, please prepare this within 3 days.」(Kazura)

「I understood. Then what kind of things do we need to prepare?」(Nelson)

「About that, a thick cloth bag about this size……」(Kazura)

Kazura spoke while drew the size with his finger atop the table.

The size that he drew was about the size of a 45 liter rice sack that was usually used in a Japanese household.

「So, it's about this size. Isaac, prepare it quickly.」(Nelson)

「Yes, Sir!」(Isaac)

Having understand the size of the of the bag, Nelson ordered Isaac.

「Ah, please wait.」(Kazura)

Kazura suddenly stopped Isaac, who was going to exit the room after receiving the order.

「It's about the number, it will be 2……」(Kazura)

Kazura seems to want to speak something but then he stopped to think. Isaac was going to ask, "Is it 2 bags?", but the reply from Kazura made him dumbfounded.

「No, it will be troublesome later if the number is not enough. Please prepare 3000 bags. Please prepare this quickly.」(Kazura)

「……Eh?」(Isaac)

「Ah that's right, so that the cloth bags can be closed, please make it have a cord like a sack bag. Furthermore, I wish for carriages from Nelson-san.」(Kazura)

「……Ho-How many do you need?」(Nelson)

Leaving Isaac struck flabbergastingly in front of the door, Kazura turned the conversations towards Nelson.

「Please prepare enough carriages needed to transport the 3000 fully packed bags simultaneously from Grisea Village to Isteria. Even if it is not a carriage but a cart or wagon, it won't be a problem. Also please prepare sufficient number of soldiers to prevent the cloth bags from being stolen. Don't forget to prepare the carriage drivers and the cart pullers. Since it will take several days to transport the bags to Isteria, then it would take large amount of supply and manpower, umm…… For now just prepare for about 300 people. If possible, people who can stand doing farm work for a long period of time.」(Kazura)

「Gu……I-I understood……」(Nelson)

「Zirconia-san.」(Kazura)

Next, Kazura turned towards Zirconia who sitting beside him. Her shoulders shook as she was mentioned.

「A-Ano, I need to brief the officers after this so……」(Zirconia)

Zirconia said this while averting her eyes and trying to leave her seat, however Kazura immediately put his right hand on her left shoulder, putting power into his grasp.

「Now, now,…… please sit……」(Kazura)

Zirconia could only feebly nod towards Kazura who was smiling, but his eyes showed that he wasn't laughing at all.

✦✧✦✧

It was one hour since Kazura had allocated a large amount of work towards Nelson's group.

Kazura was in the Nelson's residence plaza together with Valin, Valetta and Havel who were in the separate rooms until now.

In the plaza there was a closed carriage waiting for them, but it wasn't the same carriage that had taken Kazura's group this morning. There were 4 muscular men standing before the carriage.

The men were wearing breast plates made from linked bronze plates and bronze helmets with hinged bevor[2][ii].

They carried round shields behind their back and were heavily armed with either a short spear or bow in their hand and a short sword in their waist.

The men couldn't be said to be either young nor old, but they gave off an air of soldiers with long military service.

「I will stay here for another 3 days, so give my greetings to everyone in the village. Even if I am late to arrive at the village, I will absolutely return so please do not worry.」(Kazura) 「B-But……」(Valetta)

Hearing Kazura's words, Valetta want to say something but she hesitated and just look at Kazura for a moment. She then hung her head down and showed a demure expression.

Perhaps she was worried for Kazura, but her expressions made Kazura troubled.

「(It would really helpful to me in various things if Valetta-san can be

together with me, but…… Thats not going to happen, right?)」(Kazura)

If Kazura could say his true feelings, then he wished for Valetta to remain with him in Isteria.

Although it may only be for a few days, staying in an unknown land alone is lonely, and he believed that it would be helpful if he had Valetta, who could learn many things extremely quickly. Furthermore he felt more relaxed with her.

If Kazura had requested 「Please stay with me」, Valetta would surely say yes without any hesitation.

However, Kazura could not do this.

If Kazura began to depend on Valetta even once, then Kazura would come to always relying on this girl, and every time Kazura has to stay at Isteria, then she would have to leave Grisea Village and follow him.

That was not a good thing.

If he exploited this girl's goodwill, then it would end up separating her from her treasured things.

「(Even when she wanted to learn many things, she refused Valin-san's recommendation to go to Isteria and chose to remain in the village. If for my own convenience I tear her from her father then I am not a God, but a Devil.)」(Kazura)

Kazura believed that Valetta more than anything else wished to stay at her father side.

Furthermore, as much as possible he didn't want to trouble Valin and Valetta or the people of Grisea Village too much.

Inside Kazura's mind, the position of people of Grisea Village had already changed from people in great crisis that he needed to help, to important people that he needed to protect at any cost.

While Kazura was thinking in front of her, Valetta suddenly raised her face and spoke with an expression on the brink of crying.

「…… Please return quickly, will you?」(Valetta)

She muttered this with a small voice and then casted her head down again.

Looking at Valetta make this expression, Kazura smiled wryly, and gently patted her head.

☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽

| |

In case Western Reader couldn't comprehend Kazura's action at the last part of this chapter. Please remember that Japanese culture put high regard in the principle of "Not Troubling Others", and they go to such extent for this. This might sound stupid to Westerner, but for Japanese this is one of the great virtue someone should had.

Hiatus is cancelled... To all donator, thank you very much for the donation... I just bought a new laptop today...

However as I will try to reclaim the lost data little for little, I might not be able to release new translation for awhile. Even so as there are several already edited chapters that was luckily is in the Google Drive, I will release; them one per day... (including Genjitsushugisha that people are waiting :D).

Also the excess donations for the laptop will be used as LN acquiring fund.

The LN I want to buy Takarakuji Volume 1 620 Yen

Takarakuji Volume 2 639 Yen Takarakuji Volume 3 593 Yen Takarakuji Volume 4 630 Yen Takarakuji Volume 5 648 Yen

HikiNEET (Yuuji, Kotarou and Alice) Volume 1 630 Yen

Total 6 Books 3760 Yen

Shipping Cost 2900 Yen

Import Tax Duties 3097 Yen

Total in Yen 9757 Yen

Total in Dollar (a little bit extra just in case the yen/dollar value fluctuated) ~95 USD

Please see the latest state of LN acquisition fund donation at the sidebar...

---

[1] 状況把握 is an idiom that means “Know the situation where you stand/at”.

[2] Bevor : Hinged plate protecting the lower face and throat in the close helm.

Looking Forward

Chapter 42: Looking Forward

After parting with Valetta and Valin who would soon return to Grisea Village, Kazura was led by Havel to perform an inspection of the river that flowed through the middle of Isteria .

Currently, Kazura and Havel stood at an elevated place, where it was possible to survey Isteria's cityscape and the river that flowed through the middle of it.

Actually, he wanted Nelson or Zirconia to guide him, however, the people in question were working to their limit to procure the goods and personnel that Kazura had requested before, so they were in a condition where they simply couldn't accompany Kazura in an inspection.

Isaac was also in the same situation. Maybe because he was running from place to place to procure the 3000 cloth bags with the dimensions that Kazura had ordered, Kazura hadn't seen Isaac for some time now.

Because of that, the one with empty hands was selected, that is Havel, to accompany Kazura in the river inspection.

「It is quite a big river. So which area is affected when the flood occurs?」(Kazura)「Umm, the water generally began to overflow mostly at this riverside, according to the map. It seems that the buildings are inundated each time the flood has occurred. In addition, there are several places where it is likely to flood, but they are mainly located in the sections where the tributary meets the main river.」(Havel)

Havel scanned the map of Isteria in his hand and then pointed at the river in the distance.

The map was filled with writing at several places, that mentioned where and when the flood had occurred in the past and the extent of the damage.

Kazura looked at the direction pointed by Havel, where soil had piled up at the riverside to serve as the levee.

This levee might be used to defend against the flood, however, if large rain occurred and it becomes flooded then that meant that there was some kind of problem with the levee structure or the location.

「Even after piling this much soil the flood still happened…… Havel-san, after this could you check the documents related to construction of this levees?」(Kazura) 「Understood. Since I can't browse the documents with my authority, I will convey this to Nelson-sama afterward.」(Havel) 「Yes, please. Also, could you turn around for a moment?」(Kazura) 「Eh? Ah, yes, I understand.」(Havel)

Because of the sudden request to turn around, Havel was a bit perplexed, but he obediently turned around.

When Kazura confirmed that Havel had turned around he took out the digital camera from his breast pocket and took several photographs of the center of the river.

「Alright, you may turn back now. I want to have a closer look at the levee's structure, so let us head to the river. Also are there any other rivers that pass through Isteria?」(Kazura) 「There are two large rivers that flow at the west and the east from the city, they've also flooded several times. Do you also want to see them all?」(Havel) 「Let's see…… Since my inspection days are limited, I prefer to look around at the area where floods have occurred in the past. If there still time to spare then I will also inspect the rest.」(Kazura)

Actually, Kazura wanted to inspect all the river levees since it was important in his planned flood countermeasure. For certain measures he wanted to take pictures of them, however, he had to depart to Grisea

Village in 3 days.

For this reason, he needed to put first priority on surveying the place where floods had occurred before, and must postpone checking the other places until later.

「I understand. Since we need to travel quite a distance, let's use a rata. I will quickly prepare it, please wait here for a moment.」(Havel) 「Ah, but I can't ride the rata by myself……」(Kazura) 「Please forgive me. Then I will quickly prepare a carriage.」(Havel)

Although Havel was rather surprised when he heard Kazura couldn't ride a rata, he bowed to Kazura with a fresh smile and began to run.

✦✧✦✧

「Huh?」(Maid)

At one corner in the high-class commercial district in Isteria, there was a maid who could be seen walking there.

She was Eira, the personal maid of Lieze, the only daughter of Istelle House.

Eira was currently captivated by a carriage that was stopping several meters in front of her.

The thing that Eira's eyes were focused on was not the carriage itself but a young man who sat behind the coachman.

That young man alighted from the carriage and peered into the water channel that was crossing the commercial district. From the same carriage, another man got down.

「(That man, where have I……)」(Eira) 「Eira-sama, is something wrong?」(Man)

While Eira was looking at the man who was peering at the water channel, one of the two young men behind her asked.

Those two men were Istelle House's slaves, they mostly served as luggage carriers for the people who worked in Istelle House.

The men were carrying boxes in their hand. The content was foodstuffs such as meat or vegetables.

「……Ah!」(Eira)

Eira didn't answer the men's question, instead, after thinking for a moment and seems to remember who that man in the carriage was, suddenly yelled.

「(It's the person that I crashed into some time ago…… I think the person next to him is the vice commander of First Cadet Training Unit, Havel-sama.)」(Eira)

When her thoughts reached this point, Eira became confused.

When she first met with the man, he was wearing a plain shirt and trousers, like the ones wore by the countryside peasants.

However, right now, that man was wearing a fine robe that was usually worn by nobles and was talking with a noble like Havel.

Even more surprising, from the appearance of their conversation, she could see that it was Havel who was following that man around.

If Eira was just a normal commoner then she might think that she had just mistaken that man for someone else and overlooked it, unfortunately, it was impossible for her to mistake someone's identity.

Because, since in her every day job attending Lieze, each time Lieze met with a person, Eira would whisper the name of the person and their social status to her. The so-called 『Name Notifier Attendant』. She was a person who held a special skill to be employed as such.

To put it simply, she was a professional in memorizing someone's name and face.

「(That's strange. If he is a noble, then why he traveled while wearing such clothes back then? Was he traveling incognito?.....)」(Eira)

While Eira was thinking about this, the man who talking while looking at the water channel, got on the carriage together with Havel and they began to go to other places.

Truthfully, she wanted to directly ask the man, however, if he really was a noble then she mustn't do this.

Although Eira was the personal maid of Lieze, the Lord's daughter, and was in quite a high ranked position, she didn't come from a background of nobility and was only a commoner.

Although she could begin addressing the noble to hear his name or status, she wasn't in a position that would let her do this.

「Eira-sama?」(Slave)

I needed to report this to Lieze after this, was what she thinking, when the men behind her once again called out to her.

「Nothing is wrong. Let's return to the residence.」(Eira)

Eira answered the man and then began to walk towards the residence.

✦✧✦✧

At the time Kazura was observed by Eira, Valin and Valetta were inside the carriage heading to Grisea Village.

A soft carpet made from some kind of animal pelt was laid in the middle of

the carriage. Even when the carriage jolted because of the bumps on the highway, the level of comfort was not that bad.

There were four soldiers, each riding a rata, guarding the carriage surroundings, two in the front and two from the back. But the only people inside the carriage were Valetta and Valin.

Inside the carriage, Valin was at a loss on how what to say to his daughter who was sitting with her back on the carriage wall, her hand holding her knee and her head tucked down between them.

It had been 3 hours since they departed from Isteria, but Valetta had been in this state since then.

He had tried to talk to her because he was worried however, her answer was basically only a「Yes」 or 「Sorry」.

「(I give up…… In this situation, what would Sheeta do, I wonder.)」(Valin)

Since he had never seen Valetta so downhearted, Valin sighed while recalling his late wife.

Even four years ago, when Valin returned from being dispatched as a soldier in the war and told Valetta who was waiting in Grisea village that her mother killed in action, Valetta hadn't become this depressed.

Perhaps, at that time while seeing the appearance of her father apologizing and hugging her while shedding tears, Valetta had consciously decided to support her father rather than show her grieving appearance for losing her mother.

In fact, after that Valetta always interacted with Valin with a smile that she always kept, whether it be farm work or house chores.

No one could see that she was sad from losing her mother even for a bit. Valin didn't know how long it took, but he was saved by Valetta's cheerful behavior.

But that Valetta had currently become this depressed.

It was pathetic, however, Valin didn't have any idea on how to deal with Valetta.

「Valin-dono」(Soldier)

While Valin was worrying alone, one of the bodyguard escorts that was guarding the carriage from behind, rode his rata closer to the carriage and called out to Valin.

「May I sit beside you?」(Soldier) 「Ah, yes, you're welcome.」(Valin)

When the man heard Valin's answer, he nimbly dismounted from rata and tied the reins to the carriage's tail. While the carriage still moving, he agilely jumped upon it and sat down.

「I also have a daughter, this year she will turn 16…… Do you want to drink?」(Soldier)

The man pulled out a leather canteen from his breast pocket, after uncorking it and taking a single gulp, he offered it to Valin.

「Thank you very much. Do you live together with your daughter?」(Valin)

Answering the man, Valin took a seat at the carriage rear beside the man and tasted the liquid inside the leather canteen.

The liquid had a tint of sourness and his nose picked up a faint scent of citrus fruits.

It reminded Valin of the same scent of herb tea that Kazura had made before.

「She didn't obey me respectfully. She dislikes formal speaking. I dare say I was helpless in dealing with her, she was just like a brat until

recently.」(Soldier)

The man spoke as if he was telling a joke whilst laughing lightly, Valin also laughed together with him.

It seems that this man had become worried for Valin who began to be depressed after seeing Valetta become so downhearted and so he was accompanying him for a talk.

「My daughter married half a year ago. Now she is living at her husband's house. Sometimes she would come to my house and deliver the herbs she collected, but since I can only see her once in 10 days, it's kinda lonely.」(Soldier)

When the man told Valin about this, he turned his head around to take a glance at Valetta who was sitting inside the carriage.

「I can see that she has been feeling downhearted since the beginning of our ride, did something happen?」(Soldier) 「No, I don't really understand….. Until we left Isteria, there nothing happened.」(Valin) 「…… Isn't the cause was because she was separated from the man who was staying at the Lord's residence?」(Soldier) 「No, Kazura-sama didn't have any fault. But…… Umm……」(Valin)

When the man pointed out the problem in a low voice, Valin remembered the time when she was separated from Kazura and made a groan.

Kazura and Valetta were extremely close.

It was to the extent, that they were looking like a pair of lovers, they were always together in the village and doing everything together.

That's why, when it was decided that Kazura would part from them for several days and Valetta had become terribly sad, it's not like Valin didn't understand her.

However, no matter how he looked at it, her depression was too much.

The usual Valetta would, even when something painful or sorrowful

happened, would quickly cheer up and behave cheerfully.

Furthermore, even though they were separated from Kazura this time since the person himself said that he would only stay in Isteria for 3 days, then they would meet again in 5 days.

Although Nelson's side had believed that Kazura is Greysior-sama, as expected maybe she was worried about Kazura, however, Valin felt that it was different in many ways.

「Well, if it is really a love affair, then no matter how much a father worried and interfered, the result wouldn't be satisfactory. Maybe you should leave her alone for a while, and leave these things to the other females.」(Soldier) 「Yeah……」(Valin)

When the man mentioned female, Valin remembered the village girls that were close to Valetta.

If Valetta is still downhearted even when they arrived at the village then he would consult with the girls about what to do.

「This must be rude, but is your wife is in the village?」(Soldier) 「…… No, she passed 4 years ago.」(Valin)

When the man heard Valin's reply, he sighed, and then shifted his sight at the road they were passing right now.

「……Is it during the last war?」(Soldier) 「Yes, on a hill near the border…… I think it is called Hero's Hill now. At the last battle in that place.」(Valin) 「…… I too lost my big and lil bro at that battle.」(Soldier) 「……」(Valin) 「……」(Soldier)

These two fathers with daughter, without saying anything, were just looking at the scenery that elapsed along the way.

✦✧✦✧

Several kilometers behind Valin and Valetta's carriage that was headed towards Grisea Village, there was a carriage covered with a dirtied canopy traveling on the road.

Inside the carriage were about 10 men, lying down and just lazily talking to each other.

Besides the man who was controlling the carriage, was a skinhead with an ugly countenance who looked forward with a glare.

「Boss!」(Man)

Sometime later, from the road ahead a man riding a rata arrived.

「How is it?」(Skinhead) 「They were guarding without any slack for anything to approach. Since I don't know how many people are in the carriage, it would be impossible to hit them during the day.」(Man)

The man called boss, clicked his tongue at the man's report. It was not something he wished to hear.

「I know that. Did you hear where those guys were headed to?」(Skinhead) 「Perhaps, maybe a village located one day by carriage from here. I don't really know it well but I don't think it's a big village.」(Man)

The rata riding man answered in hurry to the question filled with irritation. The man who was called boss then crossed his arms to think after hearing those words.

☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽

| |

Sorry… But I kinda busy recovering lost RAWs and data, also my editor is busy with his/her school/college so no major release for now…

Prey

Chapter 43: Prey

「(Since their destination is a small village, then their cargo is food? In that case there wouldn't be any people inside the carriage…… No, maybe there would be several people who came to Isteria from the village to appeal for food riding inside of it?)」(Boss)

While the carriage was rattling as it moved forward, the man called Boss was thinking.

Currently, it was in the middle of famine and there was a guarded carriage heading to a poor village. So it seemed that there was no mistake that the carriage carried food aid.

Furthermore, there is no doubt that there were several villagers who came to Isteria to appeal for food riding inside the carriage.

「The number of the guard is still 4 cavalry soldiers?」(Boss) 「Yeah, it's the same like when we saw them leave for Isteria. There are 4 heavily armed cavalry soldier acting as the guard.」(Lackey)

Ever since the time the carriage that Valetta and Valin was riding had left Isteria, these men had followed them.

Their aim was of course, to plunder the cargo.

Up until now, they had shadowed travelers or merchants who left Isteria and then attacked if there was any gap to exploit. They have repeated this highway robbery numerous times.

If it was the usual, they wouldn't start a fight with a group with guard, however this time it was a bit different.

「Hey, do we really attack them? If we face those veteran looking soldiers then won't we be finished instead?」(Lackey) 「Our money and food is at the limit, so we have no choice but to attack. Furthermore, if we do it right, we mightn't need to battle with the guard.」(Boss)

Yes, their condition was already at the limit.

They originally came from frontier villages suffering from poverty and employed themselves as mercenaries at a noble's private army.

However in the last war their employer fell and as a result, when the armistice was declared they had become unemployed.

Coupled with the immigration policy from other territory to Isteria and Isteria government itself reduced their fiscal spending, they who already had thrown away their previous homes and left for Isteria, couldn't found new employers and were reduced to banditry.

However even with their livelihood as bandits, they were on the brink of bankruptcy.

「Those guards would return to Isteria after they leave the cargo at the village. Afterwards, we could attack the village.」(Boss) 「Attacking the village?.....the village ahead must also have some people who participated in the war, you know? We only have 13 people, if those people decided to counterattack then it will be us who get killed.」(Lackey)

When the Boss started to say attacking a village, the rata-riding man's expression became dissatisfied.

If the villagers were attacked, they wouldn't simply go down without resistance.

If they were attacked then they would counterattack with the weapons in their hands, and since the villagers have a larger number, then the bandits would have an overwhelming disadvantage.

Furthermore, Arcadia is a country that adopted conscription, so it was

commonplace that in the village there were people who had military experience at the last war.

If they attacked the village, then they would be surrounded by veteran soldiers before long, this would likely be the result.

「Who said that we would attacked grandiosely from the front? We would attack a single village house in the middle of the night. It would be reasonable if we could attack 2 or 3 houses silently and then before dawn we flee as fast as we can towards Gregorn territory.」(Boss) 「……I see, then I think we could pull it off. But, what about the carriage's contents? If it gets distributed in the village, then it would be impossible to collect it.」(Lackey) 「No, I don't think they would immediately distribute it. Most likely, it would be stored temporarily at the Boss's house and distributed bit by a bit. If it is food enough to feed all the villagers then it's an amount that won't be gone after 1 or 2 days, right?」(Boss)

When the Boss explained, the rata riding man finally showed that he understood.

If they could steal the food cargo then they could cease their dangerous highway robbery for a while.

Furthermore, if they could escape to Gregorn territory, even if the nobles of Isteria learned about the attack of the village and sent a pursuing party, from the point of view of Grisea Village and Isteria they couldn't be captured.

「I understand. Then, I will cling to them until they reach the village and confirm which house they unload the cargo.」(Lackey) 「That's right. If we don't get our hands on the food then there is no meaning for our attack. First is the food then if it goes smoothly, we might also gout ourselves some women.」(Boss)

As he talked about women, the Boss made a warped grin.

To think about it, recently not only had they hardly ate, but they had also

completely not touched any women at all.

Remembering the women-less livelihood they had until now, they were excited by the events they would had next.

「Alright, I will also choose a house with young woman. Please tell the guys in the carriage to have a good rest for now.」(Lackey)

Maybe because he was thinking the same as the Boss, the rata riding man also had the same smile stuck on his face, as he rode towards the carriage once again.

✦✧✦✧

The night of the same day.

At the Nelson's office room at Isteria, Kazura was drawing up the conclusion from the parchments that recorded the construction work of the flood levee completed in the past.

Nelson and Havel were also in the room, and they were working on their task just like Kazura had instructed them to do.

Havel would take parchments from the shelves and unfold it in front of Kazura, and then Nelson would read out the main points written in the parchment, such as the height or the width of the levee, in addition to the levee structure and the construction method.

Kazura then would record it in Japanese on a note tag in his hand and then paste it on the parchment, repeating this process.

「Kazura-sama, there is something I want to discuss with you.」(Nelson)

Quite some hours had passed since they had began to work and Kazura started to think that they ought to have break and dinner soon. When his hand stopped, Nelson thought that it was a good time to speak.

「Yes, what is it?」(Kazura) 「This is something related to Kazura-

sama's stay in Isteria. Since it would cause confusion if Kazura-sama's identity as Greysior-sama became publicly known, then it would better if Kazura-sama's true identity was kept secret as much as possible. This would make it easier for me to deal with my friends and visitors who visit my house, and so I hope for Kazura-sama's cooperation……」(Nelson)「I don't mind, rather, in this way I can move easier, please do so without worry.」(Kazura)

Kazura readily consented to Nelson's proposal while in his heart he nodded, of course it would become like this.

Since the story that Greysior had appeared in the present was only known by some people, hiding that existence would also be easy.

「Thank you very much. Then about that, considering my position, it would be strange to attach a "–sama" behind 『Kazura-sama』 like we have been using till now. Because of that, although it is impolite, I think it would be better if I refered to you as 『Kazura-dono』 from hereafter. [1]」(Nelson)「That is fine with me. Also, even if there aren't any people around there is no need to attach a "–sama". Since if you keep using it, then it might accidentally slip out. On the other hand, would it be better for me to add a "-sama" to refer Nelson-san next time?」(Kazura)「……No, I think the current way is fine. This way, other people would find it difficult to question Kazura-sa… Kazura-dono. In this way I could also give my subordinates hints that Kazura-dono is from a high-ranked noble family and to not probe too much into it. If it is necessary to introduce Kazura-dono to other people, we could deal with it without seeming unnatural, as long as our stories matched then I think it would be alright.」(Nelson)「I understand…… That's right, there's also something that I must discuss with Nelson-san.」(Kazura)

Kazura answered Nelson who showed a relieved expression, when Kazura remembered that he had something that he ought to mention to Nelson.

「I wanted to borrow the construction record documents that I have summarized and the map of Isteria and surrounding region.」(Kazura) 「……I understand. However, the map under our safekeeping is a secret among secrets, so I earnestly hope that……」(Nelson) 「Of course, I wouldn't show it to other people, so please don't worry.」(Kazura)

The hesitancy Nelson showed about the act of lending the map to Kazura was something reasonable.

The thing called "map", no matter what the age, held an important role in the military.

「Thank you very much. Please feel free in using the collected documents and the maps until the day you depart, if there still something you need then please feel free to inform me.」(Nelson) 「Thank you very much. Then, let us soon……」(Kazura)

"Have a break", just when Kazura was going to say this, the office's door was knocked.

「Nelson-sama, the dinner has been prepared.」(Maid) 「Oh, just at the right time. Let's take a break for a moment and have a dinner.」(Kazura)

There was someone called from behind the door, and so Kazura got up from the chair and spoke to Nelson and Havel, who then placed the documents on the desk.

✦✧✦✧

Accompanied by the maid who was waiting beyond the office door, Kazura and Nelson entered the room where the dinner had been arranged.

In the room that would be described in Japanese terms as a 12 Jou room[2], there were 2 maids stood beside the wall, and a long table in the centre of the room where various dishes had been arranged atop it.

The candlestick atop the table and the candle stand ornamenting the wall casted a soft tender light that illuminated the room.

By the way, Havel was eating his dinner in a separate room and so was separated from them for a moment.

「Ah!」

When Kazura entered the room, one of the maids inside the room made a small yelp when she saw Kazura's face,

She was Lieze personal maid, Eira.

「Hm?」(Kazura)

Kazura looked at Eira with confused looks.

He completely didn't realize that he had just met with this maid before.

「Is something wrong?」(Nelson)「N-no! Please forgive my discourtesy!」(Eira)

When Nelson asked her, Eira bowed down in panic and asked for forgiveness.

To yelp when seeing the face of someone who entered the room was an act unbecoming of a maid.

「So Zil hasn't arrived yet…… Kazura-dono, my wife and daughter will also joining the dinner, would this be alright for you?」(Nelson)「I don't mind it……Ah」(Kazura)

While answering Nelson, Kazura behaved just like Eira previously.

While making a small yelp, he looked once more at Eira's face.

When Nelson mentioned 『Daughter』, he realized the meaning of Eira's reaction.

Eira who was looked by Kazura, became uncomfortable and so she bowed to Kazura.

「(This maid-san, might she be the person I crashed into in the city last time? Even though it happened 20 days ago, does she still remember my face?)」(Kazura)

Since his meeting with Nelson, Kazura had hypothesized that he would meet again with Lieze in Isteria.

However, when he crashed into Lieze's maid, she had only seen him for a few seconds and he was also wearing a completely different type of clothing at that time.

Because of this, at any rate they wouldn't be able to remember his face, so he had underestimated that he wouldn't be recognized by them.

Even so, his face was immediately recognized.

「Is there something wrong?」(Nelson)

Nelson observed Kazura and Eira's reaction with a confused expression.

「…… No, nothing is wrong.」(Kazura) 「Fumu…… Eira, please call Lieze.」(Nelson)

Although Nelson seemed unsatisfied by the answer, he seemed hesitatant to scrutinize it, turned to Eira and gave her an order.

「Certainly, Sir.」(Eira)

Eira immediately replied and bowed before leaving the room.

✦✧✦✧

Eira exited the room where dinner had been served, walking slowly, then she looked at her surroundings to make sure that that no one was near her.

And then she started half running towards Lieze's room.

「Lieze-sama, this is Eira! Please excuse me!」(Eira)

As soon as she said this, just like what she had done before, Eira opened the door without waiting for Lieze's reply, and then rushed into the room.

「Lieze-sama! Big news……!」(Eira) 「Ara?」(Zirconia)

As Eira treaded her feet into the room and began to speak, her words were immediately cut short and her body became stiffened.

Inside the room, there was Lieze and also, Zirconia.

Eira who had suddenly intruded into the room, was looked by Zirconia with a blank look at one side and Lieze with a shocked expression on the other side.

「Did something happen? You seem to be in a great panic.」(Zirconia) 「Ah, no, that……I-I came to inform that the dinner preparation had been completed!」(Eira) 「I see, but, you can't enter the room without knocking first, alright?」(Zirconia) 「I am terribly sorry……」(Eira)

Zirconia was chiding Eira just like gently warning a naughty kid and so Eira dropped her shoulder and bowed deeply while apologizing.

Maybe because Zirconia was in a good mood, she didn't scold Eira who had just done something unbecoming of a maid any further. Zirconia exited the room and walked in front of Eira who stood by the door, Lieze walked beside her and when she passed Eira, Lieze whispered in small voice.

「What are you doing……?」(Lieze)

✦✧✦✧

「Lieze, this person is my friend, Kazura-dono. It was planned that he

would stay for awhile in the house, but this is the first time Kazura-dono visited our house. Since he might have something that he still doesn't know, if the time comes, lend him your help.」(Nelson)

When Lieze's group entered the room, Nelson introduced Kazura to Lieze.

Although this introduction method was frankly direct, since Kazura haven't prepared any of the fine details such as Kazura's social status and the likes, it was inevitable to let Nelson handle the introductions.

「My name is Kazura. Nice to meet you.」(Kazura) 「Lieze. I had heard about Kazura-sama from Mother. To lend help to Isteria territory domestic affairs, I am truly grateful. If there is anything that I can do to help, please don't hesitate to tell me.」

With a light bow and simple greeting to Kazura, Lieze showed a perfect smile like a blossoming flower while expressing her thanks to him.

That smile's loveliness made Kazura unconsciously fascinated by it.

「Ah, m-me too……」(Kazura)

While somehow being blushed, he replied with a response that was completely like a naïve young man.

He was bothered by the mood she gave when she said the phrase about hearing about him from her mother, however Kazura didn't care much about it since he was doing all he could to suppress himself from blushing.

「(……N-not good, this girl is terrifically beautiful.)」(Kazura) 「……Ano, is something wrong?」(Lieze)

Because Kazura didn't shift his eyes away from looking at her, Lieze tilted her head and asked him in confused tone.

Looking at these two, Zirconia had a faint smile in the corner of her lips.

☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽

| |

Zirconia: I activate my trap card!

Kazura: *shocked*

Will Kazura activated his counter trap card in the next chapter?

Keep tuning guys!

---

[1] English equivalent. Referring to Kazura not as Lord Kazura but as Sir Kazura. I prefer Japanese way better though…

[2] ~20 meter square. Really big…

Night of the Blue Blade

Chapter 44: Night of the Blue Blade[1]

It was the midnight, the day after Valetta and Valin bid farewell to Kazura.

In the living room at the village chief's house, Valetta sat in fetal position with her back against the wall.[2]

She had been in this for about four hours.

The burning firewood in the hearth had already vanished. The moonlight also couldn't pass through the closed door, and so the room was enveloped in darkness.

After Valetta arrived home, she unloaded the luggage from the carriage and prepared Valin's dinner whilst still showing a gloomy expression. Without eating anything, she just sat against the wall since then.

Looking his daughter like this, Valin was worried and trying to say something to her, but her answer didn't change from the half-heartened answer she gave yesterday.

Eventually, Valin gave up and head up to his bedroom early and slept, leaving Valetta to herself in the living room.

Valetta curled motionless like this for some time, when she suddenly raised her face towards the direction of the entrance.

She noticed the creaking sound coming from the entrance door.

「……Who's there?」(Valetta)

At the same time as Valetta's address, the entrance door slowly opened, letting the moonlight illuminate the ground in the entrance.

Normally, she would put the wooden latch on the door before sleeping; however, today the latch hadn't been put on the door.

「……Kazura-san?」(Valetta)

The idea that maybe Kazura had returned crossed her mind, so Valetta stood up and headed towards the door while still having a blank expression.

But, in the next instance, Valetta's expression froze with fear.

There was a man standing in the entrance with unsheathed longsword.

「Sh…! There is someone still awake! Kill him before he raise the alarm!!」(Bandit A)

As soon as the man in the entrance yelled behind him, four men holding with longswords and shortswords rushed in through the entrance, checking the living room for Valetta, and approaching with glaring blades.

As the sudden event unfolded before her, Valetta unconsciously scream 「Hiii」 and stepped back from that place.

「Hm? It's a girl. Moreover a pretty one.」(Bandit A)

As soon as the large man, who approached Valetta, realized her gender, he quickly put the longsword in his hand back to its sheath at his waist and then seized Valetta.

Valetta, who had both of her wrist grasped, was swiftly pushed down to the floor forcefully.

「Ah! Father!!」(Valetta)

While still being pinned down to the floor by the man, Valetta screamed loudly at her Father who was sleeping in the inner room.

However, the man seemed undisturbed by what Valetta had done, his eyes examining Valetta's body from top to bottom.

「I will enjoy for this a bit. I leave the clean up to you guys.」(Bandit A)

While still having his eyes locked on Valetta, he gave instruction to the other invading men that were making a ruckus in the room.

Although the other men were smacking their tongue, they broke into the inner room without complaining the man who had pinned Valetta down.

「Since there is no time, I will finish this quickly so don't worry.」(Bandit A)

「N-noooo!」(Valetta)

While saying these words, the man brought his face closer to the neck of Valetta who was swaying and trembling in fear and tears.

However, just before the man's tongue could creep on her neck, he stopped as there were sounds of angry yelling and something crashing came from the inner room.

「……What the?」(Bandit A)

The unusual noises and shouts from the inner room were alarming and this made the man reflexively raise his head up.

And then, two men who were breaking to the inner room before, simultaneously rushed out in panic.

「What the hell with that guy!? What is going on!?」(Bandit B)

「Calm down! We'll attack him at the same time!」(Bandit C)

「O-Oi! What happened!?」(Bandit A)

Observing the exchange between the men who fled from the room, the man, who pinned Valetta down, called out to them.

「T-The guy in the room i-……!?」(Bandit B)

Just when the man's associate was opening his mouth to answer, his body was hit so hard by something thrown from the room, that made he made a turn in the air and blown away until he landed at the entrance.

「Oi! What with the commo-…… Hiii!?」(Bandit D)

Due to the commotion the other men who were waiting outside took a look from the entrance.

There, they found the sight of one of their friend moaning in the middle of puddle of blood from the lifeless corpse of their other friend who had his neck cut midway. This made them lost their words.

「Valetta!」(Valin)

Using the chance while their attention was diverted to the blown-away friends in the entrance, Valin rushed out from the inner room. His whole body was bathed in dripping blood, and a longsword that he snatched from the men in his hand.

Valin saw Valetta being pinned down by a man and thus his face became darkened in anger and rage.

「You bastards!!」(Valin)

The man who had pinned Valetta down, although afraid at Valin who was rushing towards him whilst yelling, quickly placed his right hand at Valetta's slender neck.

「D-don't move! If you move I'll crush her throat!」(Bandit A)

Valetta, who until now had her neck strangled, using her newly free left hand seized the right wrist of the man who strangling her neck.

Then, while grinding her teeth and putting all her power into her left hand,

she grasped the right wrist of the man as hard as possible.

「Ugh!? What the……!?」(Bandit A)

Just as he was distracted by the sudden acute pain that travel from his right wrist, the man eyes were stained in fear.

The man's right wrist had been bent the opposite way by Valetta's left hand ……The wrist, had been broken.

「Gafuuu!」(Bandit A)

Valetta let go of the crushed wrist and threw a full strength punch at the man's face.

Then, there was a sound of bones breaking coming from the man's face, who soon fainted with blood trickling down from his nose and mouth.

「Y-You monsters[3], waaaa!」(Bandit C)

Looking at his friend fall, the last man attacked Valin with a sword whilst yelling.

Valin brushed away the man's attack with a speed the man's eyes couldn't follow. Then with tremendous speed, Valin slashed his blade at his opponent's shoulder using all of his might. The sword cut through him from his shoulder until it stopped midway in his stomach.

With his torso cut into two, the man opened his eyes wide in fright while collapsing forward.

Valin put his feet at the collapsed man's corpse, and extracted his sword while kicking it away with all of his strength.

However, the sword had broken when it cut the man. There was only about 30% of the blade left attached to the hilt.

「U-uwaaaaa!」(Bandits)

The bandits who were dumbfoundedly watching the scene from the entrance, fell into panic when Valin turned his glare at them, and soon they were scrambling to run away.

「Valetta, are you alright?」(Valin)

Valin ignored the escaping men and rushed over to Valetta who was sitting absentmindedly while looking at the entrance. He knelled down and put his hand on her shoulders.

When his hand touched her shoulder, Valetta was trembled at the start, but somehow she gave a nod as reply to her father who looked at her in worry.

Valin was relieved after he confirmed that Valetta wasn't wounded and then approached the man who had fainted after receiving Valetta's fist.

Then, he threw away the broken blade, and pulled the blade at the man's waist from its sheathe. Without showing any hesitation, he stabbed the blade at the man's neck.

「Valetta, ring that pot and wake up the whole village. I will pursue those guys.」(Valin)

「Eh!? W-wait! Father!!」(Valetta)

As soon as he finished talking, Valin rushed outside from the residence before Valetta was able to stop him.

Just as he exited the residence, he kicked the writhing man in the entrance, sending him flying, just to make sure he stayed unconsciousness.

✦✧✦

「What wrong with that guy!? He killed everyone!」(Bandit D)

「He's a monster…… We have accidentally intrude in a monster's den……」(Bandit E)

Fleeing the residence, the men were running away as fast as they could to their carriage that had been parked in the middle of the forest at the village's outskirt.

After seeing the unreal scene just now, they had fallen into panic.

As they cursed and ranted whilst running, after a while they suddenly heard the ringing sound of a metal being hit from behind.

It was the sound of Valetta hitting the bottom of the pot to wake up the villagers.

「Shit! Let's get outta here before the villagers chase us! We'll be dead if they catch us!」(Bandit D)

While feeling unnerved from the metallic sound they heard from behind, the men ran away frantically and somehow arrived at the carriage where their friends were waiting.

「You guys, did you failed!? What happened to the others!?」(Boss)

Ignoring the angry voice from the boss at the carriage, the men quickly jumped into the carriage and yelled.

「Move quick! We need to escape!!」(Bandit D)

Seeing their unusual behaviors, their friends who had been waiting nearby, quickly jumped into the carriage or began riding the Rata.

「Oi! Tell me what happened with the other guys!!?」(Boss)

「They've been killed! That guy is not human, but a monster!」(Bandit D)

Seeing how his underling answered with frightened attitude, the boss became speechless.

He had sent 10 of his underlings to the residence.

Even so, half of them had been killed, and the rest came fleeing back.

The inhabitant of the attacked residence was perhaps a very skilled person.

Just when the boss was thinking this, the carriage suddenly stopped.

Then at the same time, he could hear his underlings yelling from outside.

「Oi, what happened!?」(Boss)

The boss quickly jumped out from the carriage and could see that in the middle of dark forest, at a spot just ten meter away from the carriage, a single man was standing there with a sword in his hand.

The five underlings that got off from the carriage with the boss let out a tiny shriek when they saw the man.

「……Lay down your weapon and surrender or else you will be killed.」(Valin)

The man – Valin – let out those warnings and for a moment the boss felt that as if the temperature suddenly become chilly.

Valin had just emitted a tremendous bloodlust[4], that made a living creature's self preservation instinct go into red alert.

"This guy, is bad news."

「F-fuck you! You guys, surround him!!」(Boss)

The subordinates who were unconsciously faltering by Valin's bloodlust, after hearing the bsoss' order regained back their courage. Even the men on the Rata dismounted and began dispersing to encircle Valin and put him under the glares of swords and short spears.

Valin just stood still without minding this as if he was waiting until the men had completed their encirclement.

Just a few more seconds and the encirclement would complete, the boss start ridiculing Valin with a bit smug expression.

「Are you stupid? Do you think one man could win when encircled by many men like this?」(Boss)

Hearing the man's words, Valin replied with an expressionless face.

「Encirclement you say? Who do you think are the encircled one?」(Valin)

「……Ha? Who the fuck are you referring to? There's no one else but you. Does the fear made your head bright?[5]」(Boss)

The boss said this in disgust. "No matter" he said, as if he had regained back his composure. Then, he showed a ghastly smile towards Valin.

「I won't let you die easily. You guys, get h-……」(Boss)

「Wait a moment」(Valin)

Ignoring the boss' words to instigate his underling to attack, Valin looked around him.

「…… It will be fine if only this guy survive.」(Valin)

Just as Valin said this, the man who was standing beside the boss, had

his head chopped off.

「Wha-!?」(Boss)

The headless subordinate body, collapsed while gushing out blood.

The boss watched as it happen beside him.

Several villagers suddenly came out from the night's cover. With short sword or spear in their hand, they swooped in and disposed the subordinates with a lightning speed.

They attack from behind, furthermore with such aberrant swiftness, that the underlings could react when they were stabbed at their vital spot and fell on the spot.

In an instant, The surroundings started to reek of the scent of blood.

「Hi….Hiiiiii!」(Lucky Bandit)

One underling that had the good fortune to be left out of the one sided slaughter, lost his strength to stand at the sight of the hell that suddenly appeared before him. He fell onto his back while pissing himself.

Valin walked towards the boss who was stood still in shock, and then once again muttered.

「Lay down your weapon.」[6](Valin)

✦✧✦

「Who's there? Come out!」(Soldier)

Seeing a person's silhouette approaching under the darkness, the escort soldier, who was on the lookout outside the tent, called out.[7]

Hearing the guard outside yelling, other soldiers from inside the tent

quickly came out with weapons in their hand.

「I am Valin, Chief of Grisea Village.」(Valin)

「……Valin-dono?」(Soldier)

Hearing the approaching person's words, the soldiers exchanged looks with each other.

Even so, the lookout soldier quickly lit up a torch at the campfire near the tent, and approached the person.

「Valin-dono, what happened……? Why is there so much blood?」(Soldier)

「Don't worry, this is not my blood. Not long ago, bandits attacked the village, this is only their blood that was spilled from repulsing them.」

When the bodyguard soldier looked at the visage of the bloodied Valin under the torch's light, he became surprised so Valin hurriedly gave an explanation.

「Bandits you say!? Are the villagers alright!?」(Soldier)

「Yes, not a single one is hurt. Furthermore, we are able to capture 3 of the bandits. Well, one of them might be already dead…… I'm sorry to trouble you, but could you return to the village tomorrow morning and take the bandits with you?」(Valin)

After hearing Valin's explanation, the bodyguard soldier showed a surprised expression, but he quickly fixed it and then turned to his companions.

「No, we will go right now. Everyone, make haste.」(Soldier)

☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽

| |

Valin kick ass in this chapter. Don't mess with angry fathers.

Also, don't mess with a village of supermen… They got Divine Protection of Greysior the God of Benevolence and Plenty you know…

By the way… This chapter is the first "Satou's Moment" of this series… Don't know what a Satou's moment is? Read Desumachi.

---

[1] I don't know if this referencing Night of the Long Knifes

[2] Just like in this picture:

[3] Bakemono. Can also means Abomination.

[4] For One Piece Fan: HAKI!

[5] The boss was ridiculing if the fear makes Valin think he is smart.

[6] Too late…

[7] This is the bodyguard escort who guard Valin's carriage, just read the previous chapters.

Zirconia-sama is Watching

Chapter 45: Zirconia-sama is Watching[1]

It was the next morning after the bandits attacked Grisea Village.

The current time was five in the morning. A bright light slowly began to appear at the starry sky above Isteria, the sun might show its face in just another 30 minutes.

At the Nelson's Mansion in Isteria it was still in the early morning where the sun hadn't appeared yet and except for the soldiers who patrolling the premise, no other people could be seen.

However, in a certain room at Nelson's Residence, even this early in the morning, the owner of the room began to stir and crawl out from the magnificent canopy bed.

The owner of that room was Lieze, who carefully fixed her disorderly long glossy dark brown bed-head hair. She tried to get out of her bed and sat on the edge while her eyes were still half-asleep.

She continued to sit dazedly for about a minute before she stretched her body and let out a big yawn.

Then she picked up the prepared water jug placed atop of a small table beside the bed, poured the water into a bronze cup, and drank it.

She gurgled the water inside her mouth, before spit it out into the copper bowl that was placed on the same small table.

After repeating this several times, she moved to the front of a large

bronze mirror attached to a dresser. Then she put on a wooden headband to tidy her hair up. Then she washed her face using a silver wash basin.

After washing her face, she wiped her wet face down using a towel made of soft cloth while unfastening her headband.

Thereafter, she collected her hair into one hand and tied it using a cloth string that was colored dark brown like her own hair. It was a ponytail hairstyle.

She turned her head aside to check the condition of her hair and moved to the middle of the room. Suddenly she did a complete 180 degree leg split and started doing stretching exercise.

「One, two, three, four」(Lieze)

With both of her hand grasping the tip of her right leg, while counting, she pressed her forehead against the shin of her right leg.

After this finished she performed the same routine with her left leg's shin, and repeated this exercise for several times.

When the stretching on both legs finished, while still in leg split position, she brought her body forward to touch the floor. After ten seconds, she slowly raised her body.

After that, she performed multiple body stretching exercises for about twenty minutes.

When the stretching exercises over, she dressed up with the knee length tunic that had been prepared beside her dresser, and tightly fastened it with the leather belt.

Then, she took a small cloth bag from the dresser's top. After confirming the content of the bag, she fastened the leather strap on the bag's mouth

and put it into her pocket.

「The spear, the spear…」(Lieze)

Putting the leather boots, she took the short spear that was stood beside the bed. Finally, Lieze unlocked the door, opened it and headed outside.

「Good morning, Lieze-sama.」(Guard)

「Morning, Sellete. I will go to the courtyard today.」(Lieze)

「I understand. Please take care.」(Guard)

As soon as Lieze exited the room, she exchanged greetings with the young female soldier that stood guard in front of her room, and headed to the courtyard.

Every time she met with a soldier en route, she would called out their name without fail, then exchanged a few words with some of them.

The soldiers who were guarding the mansion from midnight to early morning almost had the same members composition.

So, no one questioned her, since they know that Lieze always heads to the courtyard in the early morning.

At the time Lieze reached the courtyard, the surroundings had already been brightened up. The morning dew that wet the plants in the courtyard was glistening under the morning sun.

While the morning dew on the grass drenched Lieze's boots, she moved to an open place in the courtyard.

There, she took a small breath and brandished her short spear before beginning to swing her short spear with smooth movements.

✦✧✦

While Lieze was practicing her short spear in the courtyard, Kazura was deeply asleep with his left cheek touching the desk in Nelson's office room.

Last night, after Kazura had his dinner for the second time with Nelson's family, including Lieze, he left early and returned back to Nelson's office, and ate several canned food he brought from Japan.

After Nelson and Havel returned to the room, with Isaac and Zirconia who came later, he continued summarizing the construction documents without interruption nor any break time.

During the explanation, others entered and exited the room numerous times to perform their assigned duties. When, by some chance, Kazura was left alone in the room, his concentration suddenly stopped and he collapsed. Thus, he fell asleep with his cheek flat on the desk bringing about the current situation.

Someone had put a blanket on Kazura's shoulder and a small amount of drool had dripped onto the desk.

Fortunately, since the documents had been tidied up at the desk side, the drool didn't harm anything except Kazura's face and the desk.

Kazura who was sleeping blissfully was suddenly jolted, in response, he quickly raised his face and look at the room restlessly.

「Ah, I fell asleep……? Ouch……」(Kazura)

Since he slept in such an unusual position, his body was in pain as if it was creaking.

It was because he was conducting river inspection with Havel for the whole day yesterday, while during the night he was filing documents that he ended up burdened by such fatigue.

「Ah, it might be bad if everyone kept covering for me…… If it like this, perhaps it would be better if I asked for a room for me to take a rest…… Ah!」(Kazura)

Kazura stopped his words when his eyes saw the thing placed atop the table. He then grabbed that thing – an alarm clock – from the side of the table.

The analog clock's arms were indicating the time as 6:30.

「L-luckily, there's still time…… perhaps……」(Kazura)

Kazura placed the clock back on the table, stood up, and hurriedly dashed out from the room.

✦✧✦

「Fuh…… it haven't been one day, but he won't come, right……?」(Lieze)

After practicing with her short spear for about one hour, Lieze rested her short spear's end on the ground and muttered.

Then she took out the small bag from her pocket and unfastened the leather strap to peek at its content.

「……How beautiful.」(Lieze)

Inside the cloth bag was a heart shaped pendant. In the middle of the heart shaped silver frame was a transparent milky white gem – a synthetic opal[2] – embedded in it.

The synthetic opal let out a rainbow colored shine under the morning sun and Lieze enjoyed the ever changing sparkle that her eyes received as she moved the angle of reflection in the light.

「Good morning, Lieze-sama.」(Eira)

After Lieze viewed the pendant for some time, Eira came with a cloth towel in her hand.

「Ano, is Kazura-sama……」(Eira)

「Yes, perhaps he won't come today.」(Lieze)

Lieze answered Eira's question while putting the small bag back into her pocket. She received the towel and wiped the sweat that flowed down her forehead and neck.

「Hey, is he really the person, the one who dropped this pendant?」(Lieze)

「There is no mistake for it. Kazura-sama also seems to remember me.」(Eira)

During the night two days ago, when Kazura first joined a dinner with Lieze, Eira flusteredly came into Lieze room.

Then she informed Lieze that the man Eira crashed into before and the man named Kazura, that Nelson introduced as his friend, was the same person.

If he was the same person with the man who crashed with Eira then there is no doubt that he was the person who dropped the pendant that Lieze possesses right now.

Lieze was intending to confirm with Kazura if he was the person who dropped the pendant she hold right now and at the same time use the pendant as an excuse to start a conversation with him.

For this reason, last night after Kazura left his seat in the dinner, she sent Eira to inform that there is something Lieze want to talk to him and to meet her in the courtyard in the morning

Kazura seemed to be really pleased by this invitation just like a dog who will quickly come if its name was called while swinging its tail. However,……

「Lieze-sama, if that pendant is really Kazura-sama's, then what you intend to do?」(Eira)

While Lieze was gazing at the stone gate that connected the mansion with the courtyard and wondering if perhaps Kazura really won't come, Eira timidly gave her a question.

Her expression and her answer were about the same as what Eira predicted.

「Hmm, if he really is the owner, then he is a rich person. Then, just like the other guys I will charm him and induce him to give me many presents. However, I'm troubled by what Mother said the other day.」(Lieze)

「Zirconia-sama?」(Eira)

「Yes. It looks like Kazura's background is that of a great noble from a certain country. Then, just like the background suggest said, it seems that he is tremendously wealthy. He also possesses a lot of curious and unusual things alongside inexhaustible wealth.」(Lieze)

「……I never heard any rumors about the existence of such person before. What country did he come from?」(Eira)

「That is, Mother didn't inform me what country he came from…… But I have seen the royalty and the nobles surrounding them in the capital lived with unbelievable splendor lifestyle even though it was just after the cease-fire. So even if he really a very rich noble, he doesn't strike as particularly unusual and…… Ah, he came.」(Lieze)

While Lieze and Eira were discussing, the door that lead to the courtyard from the mansion opened, and Kazura came out running.

Kazura found Lieze's position at the courtyard, and after showing a relieved expression walked towards her.

「Kazura-sama!」(Lieze)

Lieze called Kazura's name and while still holding the short spear, made a short run towards him.

Eira didn't followed Lieze and only stood in place while bowing her head down to Kazura.

「Good morning. I'm sorry for being late.」(Kazura)

「Good morning. I'm sorry to call you in the early morning…… Ano, is this troublesome for you?」(Lieze)

Lieze, who was about one head shorter than Kazura, looked at Kazura with uneasy eyes.

Seeing Lieze like this Kazura showed a kind smile.

「No, certainly not. This is not troublesome at all. I also have something I want to talk with Lieze-san, so I am glad that you called me.」(Kazura)

「Then, thank you very much!」(Lieze)

Even though Kazura's reply might be only lip service, but Lieze was really delighted.

「I-it seems that you are in the middle of practicing with the spear?」(Kazura)

「Yes, this is my daily routine in the morning. Since a person in Istelle House must know how to use a weapon.」(Lieze)

Lieze said this as she looked at the short spear in her left hand.

Even though the short spear was only 140cm long, but for a person with small stature like Lieze, it looked relatively big.

「(Uum, her appearance with hair down and dressed up is nice, but this rough appearance with a ponytail is also wonderful. If like this, the in the future she will be more…… No, she already quite a beauty right now.)」(Kazura)

Kazura had such thoughts as he watched Lieze looking at her spear. Noticing Kazura's watching her, Lieze tilted her head in curiosity.

「Ah, umm, I heard from Eira-san that Lieze-san has something to talk with me.」(Kazura)

「Yes, actually, there something I want to show to Kazura-sama……」(Lieze)

Kazura tried to make an excuse for his sight at Lieze, and so she took out the cloth bag from her pocket without any particular fuss about it.

Then, she took out the pendant from that bag and presented it in her hand to show it to Kazura.

「Might this be something belonged to Kazura-sama?」(Lieze)

「Hm?」(Kazura)

Seeing the pendant that was being showed to him, Kazura first have a

blank expression.

Then, he looked fixedly at the pendant on Lieze's hand.

「(……Huh?)」(Lieze)

Lieze thought that Kazura would be more surprised, so she was rather disappointed by Kazura's lack of reaction.

Perhaps, Eira's memory was faulty, and Kazura in front of her was a completely different person from the man who crashed into Eira. This was what appeared in her mind.

「This is…… Ah, I see. So this is what Lieze-san want to talk about.」(Kazura)

After looking at the pendant for several seconds, Kazura nodded as if he remembered something.

「The pendant at Lieze's hand might be something I dropped when crashed into Eira that time. I didn't realize-…… Not that! I mean, I realized that it's gone and had been searching for it!」(Kazura)

「Eh! Y-yes, that time, it seems that the pendant accidentally dropped into Eira's apron pocket……」(Lieze)

「(Just now, he was going to say that he didn't realize that it had gone, right!? To not realizing that he had dropped this valuable item until now, what kind of sensitivity he had?)」(Lieze)

Upon, hearing Kazura's reply, Lieze's mind was amazed.

It was an unusual fine gem that Lieze never saw before, but he was going to say that he didn't realize that it was gone.

Normally, if someone lost something this precious they would make a bigger clamor.

「As expected, Kazura-sama is the person who crashed into Eira that time, right? Is Kazura-sama travelling incognito that time?」(Lieze)

「Umm…… That's right I suppose, something like that. I was really rescued by Lieze-san's help that time. Thank you very much.」(Kazura)

Kazura replied in such a manner that Lieze judged that she couldn't probe it much further.

She didn't understand the reason, but there might be something that makes it necessary for him to travel in the city as an ordinary citizen.

It would be strange to probe further, as she mustn't hurt her own image.

「No need for it! That time, my bodyguard had unauthorizedly done terrible things to Kazura-sama. I apologize for it…… Ano, then I will return this to Kazura-sama.」(Lieze)

Lieze expressed an apology with a natural apologetic expression on her face while putting the pendant back into the cloth and presenting it to Kazura.

Kazura received the bag from Lieze, then after he was thinking for several seconds, he gave it back to Lieze.

「Thank you very much. But, I will give this to Lieze-san. As a thanks for that day and as a sign of acquaintanceship[3].」(Kazura)

「Eh!?」(Lieze)

Lieze who was given the bag was wide-eyed in surprise. She alternated her sight between Kazura and the bag.

「B-but, to receive this precious thing is……」(Lieze)

Lieze showed a nervous and troubled expression.

「It's fine. Take it.」(Kazura)

But, Kazura showed a smile.

「Although it was a coincidence, but if not for Lieze-san and Eira-san's safe custody then I wouldn't be able to see it for the second time. Since I already halfway gave up on finding it anyway, please take it without worry.」(Kazura)

Kazura said this without hesitation so Lieze was giving a retort in her mind.

「(No, you really, completely did not realize that it was gone!)」

But she just gulped it down and not said this out. She received the bag and held it tightly in front of her chest.

「……Thank you very much. I will treasure this!」(Lieze)

Then she showed an unsurpassed delightful smile to Kazura.

「(Damn it, she's really too cute. It's foul play)」(Kazura)

Facing that first-rate smile, Kazura was agonizing in his mind.

「(This man is really rich beyond belief! Furthermore he is also generous)」(Lieze)

While Lieze had such thoughts in her mind.

✦✧✦

From the shadowy window at the second floor, Zirconia was observing

Lieze and Kazura’s conversation.

When Lieze received something from Kazura, she showed a happy expression.

「Ara-ara[4]」(Zirconia)

She made a smile and then left that place.

☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽

| |

Well… synthetic gem is cheap…

---

[1] A Parody of Maria-sama ga Miteru (MariMite)

[2] Fun fact, two notable producers of synthetic opal in the world Kyocera and Inamori are located in Japan. Also, most of the so-called synthetics opal are more correctly called "imitation opal", as they contain things not found in natural opal (plastic stabilizers, etc).

[3] In a sense, of a First Meeting Gift.

[4] Ara-ara: my oh my. https://youtu.be/fvnC4OFOgCQ

Anxiety and Hope

Chapter 46: Anxiety and Hope

Meanwhile on the same day.

In a certain room in the mansion, Isaac showed a surprised expression in front of Nelson.

While Havel, who stood beside Isaac, didn't show any particular expression and just nodded in consent with what Nelson had just said.

「Then, in other words, it will be alright for me to continue working as Kazura-sama's close aide in the future, right?」(Havel)

「Yes. Work earnestly and be careful to not incur his displeasure. Start with becoming someone that is trustworthy on Kazura-dono's instructions and do your best on each task to earn his trust and confidence. So that Kazura-dono could be influenced to give additional support, and if you see signs that Kazura-dono would end his support then…… What's wrong Isaac? Is there something bothering you?」(Nelson)

「……Nelson-sama, even if it's for the country……or rather, for the people, to scheme for additional support from Greysior-sama who appeared to save us is rather……」(Isaac)

Isaac answered with a strained expression that made Nelson frowned.

Havel who stood beside Isaac sent him a really cold sidelong glare at him.

「Isaac, do you know the extent of national power difference between our country, Arcadia and Balveile?」(Nelson)

「……Yes, I do.」(Isaac)

「Then, you can understand this, right? We don't know what kind of measures that Kazura-dono will take next, but he will resolve the food shortage, control the flood, deal with the hygiene problem, and in addition, if possible, rejuvenate the economic situation in Istelle Province. With our current situation, when the war resume between our country and Balveile in 4 years from now, how much do you think the chance of our country's victory against Balveile?」(Nelson)

「…… If we cooperate closely once again with the allied nations just like the times before the armistice then I think at least we will not be defeated.」(Isaac)

「That's also true, but there is no guarantee that in another 4 years, those countries wouldn't become an enemy or just stand on the sideline and not cooperating with our country. On the last war, Balveile was underestimating the various countries in the south and attacked all of them at the same time. Because of this tomfoolery, the alliance could come into existence. In addition, at the same time as Balveile southern invasion, the northern barbarian do a large-scale raid into Balveile, that also work for our advantage.」(Nelson)

「Nelson-sama, do you think we will be defeated in the next war with Balveile?」(Isaac)

Hearing Nelson's explanation, Isaac asked back with vexing expression.

「Depending on the circumstances, there we might lose. However, we also keep doing preparation for the war and perform diplomacy to maintain the alliance relationship. So we wouldn't be defeated that easily.」(Nelson)

「Then, why!?」(Isaac)

Isaac asked with criticism lined up in his tone. Nelson leaned back in his chair and took a small breath.

「…… Just one month ago, Balveile signed peace treaty with some of the Northern Barbarian tribes.」(Nelson)

「Wh-!」(Isaac)

「They will also do the same peace or cease-fire treaty with the other barbarian tribes. With their rear secured, they will definitely come to attack again.」(Nelson)

Beside Isaac who had become speechless, Havel also became wide-eyed in surprise.

If Balveile signed a peace treaty with the barbarians, then that means in the next war Balveile wouldn't need to wage war on two fronts.

In fact, there might be a possibility that Balveile would employ the barbarians as mercenaries and added them to their factions.

「D-do you mean there is no possibility to avert the war?」(Isaac)

Isaac said this in trembling voice, but Nelson shook his head.

「Having the peace treaty with the barbarian who had been severely harassing them until now, they will surely come to attack us. Furthermore, they had abolished army conscription system and adopted army volunteer system since 3 years ago. They had recruited a lot of soldiers from the poor people and increased their standing army numbers. Their diplomats might say that the peace treaty with the barbarian was 『part of economic policy』, but their real aim was really clear.」(Nelson)

「……However, how could Balveile prepared a large amount of equipment and cover the expenditure to maintain such standing army? In the last war, there were rumors that Balveile had a shortage of tin…… Did they found new large tin vein?」(Havel)

After Nelson gave his explanation, Havel who was quiet until now began to speak.

To maintain an army, a large expenditure is necessary.

Calling the citizen to become the soldier in time of emergency and dissolute the army in the time of peace, is the basis of conscription systems that Arcadia and the majority of other countries adopted. With this system, the country only needs to support the army maintenance cost for a limited period.

In addition, the conscripted soldiers' equipment was provided by the soldier themselves. This was the typical army system in this world

After all, the cost that is burdened to the country was only the lump sum payment for the campaign period to the gathered soldiers and the ration cost that was needed to maintain the army.

However, recently Balveile adopted volunteer system, that was a completely different system.

Including 『the country prepared the equipment』 that Havel had mentioned before, there were three important components on the volunteer system in Balveile.

The first point was that the country would provide the equipment for the recruited soldier, then they would also provide them with a salary.

With this systems, the poor people, who didn't have any financial capabilities to prepare equipment by themselves, could join the army even if lacking any possession as long as they applied into it, and could rid themselves from poverty.

In one action the poor people could save themselves, not only this increase the number of soldiers but if the poor people have a better standard of living, then the public order would also increase. Killing two birds with one stone.

The second point was that it had been decreed that the soldier service period was 25 years.

Since the service period had been decided, it would facilitate the planning of long-term military strategies.

Furthermore, since there won't be any conscription of the farmers to become soldiers, it also didn't have any major influence on agricultural productivity.

The third point was that when the soldier retired they would receive retirement payment or land grant.

With this, the soldiers wouldn't need to worry about their livelihood after their service period finished.

In other words, as long as they could safely finish their service period, although this also depends on the amount that they save during their service, then it was not a pipe-dream to retire and living a life of leisure with dignity.

However, to maintain these three points, it would need a great amount of capital.

The equipment that was used by the soldier was commonly made from bronze.

Bronze is an alloy of copper and tin, but its production yield was small, and especially because tin was only found in limited areas, which resulted in its price being expensive.

It wasn't something that can be obtained in any amount just because

there is money to paid for them. Just like what Havel had said, at the war 4 years ago, there was a rumor that Balveile had a shortage of tin.

In addition to the equipment cost there also the salaries need to be paid to the soldiers and the cost for their training. The components where money was needed were endless.

「That's true…… It was unbelievable if they suddenly are able to provide a large amount of expensive bronze equipment for the whole soldiers. However, the volunteer system tenet is that it will be the country provided the equipment. It will be impossible to do it in short time period, but one way or another they will. I received a report that recently Balveile suddenly increased their timber production, just like what Havel had said, Balveile might have found a tin ore vein.」(Nelson)

Nelson stopped his words and turned to face Isaac.

「I understand what you want to say. To request further support for selfish reasons to Greysior-sama, who lent us his hand to our plea, is something that is really impertinent. So, of course it would hard for you to approve it easily. But you know, Isaac.」(Nelson)

After he called Isaac name, Nelson leaned forward on his chair and bend his body towards Isaac's direction.

「It is necessary to do so. You also know what happened to the country that was defeated by Balveile. They would seize all the land and properties and turned the survivors as slaves. Even if the country capitulate before war happened and annexed by Balveile, they wouldn't escape the loss of land and properties. Losing war with them means that you will lose your freedom for eternity. So I will do all kinds of things even if it to increase our chance of victory by the slightest.」(Nelson)

「……」(Isaac)

Isaac hung his head down as if he couldn't reply anything back, Nelson sighed in his mind and then once again leaned back on the seat's back.

「Let's bring this talk to an end. Isaac, Havel, I am relying on both of you.」(Nelson)

✦✧✦

「Hmm……」(Kazura)

After the pleasant conversation with Lieze, Kazura was staring seriously at the stone wall on the corridor at Nelson's mansion.

What Kazura was looking was not the wall itself, but the mortar between the stones.

Then, after he looked at the mortar or awhile, he then scratched it with his fingernail.

「Hmmm…… Ah, Isaac-san, just in time. Can you come here for a moment?」(Kazura)

Kazura understood something as he observed the powder sticking in his fingernail. At that moment, he noticed Isaac who appeared from the mansion's interior and called out to him.

Hearing his name being called, Isaac noticed that Kazura was there and then came running to him.

「Good morning, Kazura-sama……」(Isaac)

「Good morning…… Hm? Are you alright!? Your face is pale!」(Kazura)

Kazura was surprised when seeing Isaac's face.

Isaac's face was so lifeless it was whiter than white.

「No, I am alright, so Kazura-sama need not worry about me……」(Isaac)

Somehow Isaac carved out a smile in his corpse-like countenance.

His voice also lacked willpower, so he completely didn't look like someone who is alright.

「(Although he usually showed a rather tired face, but he was fine until yesterday…… He is just like a new employee feeling depressed after receiving intense scolding from the client or superiors.)」(Kazura)

Kazura remembered the sight that he sometimes saw when he still working at the company before he came to this world.

After all, this was the expression of someone who just received a big shock.

「……Please follow me a bit.」(Kazura)

Kazura said this and led Isaac through the corridor. He asked a maid he met en route for an empty guest room and asked her to bring some hot water to that room.

「I will quickly return, so please wait in this room for a moment」(Kazura)

After they reached the guest room, Kazura let Isaac took a seat in the room and then head towards Nelson's office.

Then he grabbed the travel bag he had left in the office, covered it with cloth and then while under the curious eyes of the patrolling soldiers, brought it to the guest room where Isaac was waiting.

When Kazura entered the room, Isaac bowed to him while still have a depressed expression on his face.

「Thank you for waiting. I will prepare it immediately.」(Kazura)

Kazura smiled to Isaac and took out the candle-style aroma pot, the pouch with small bottles of aroma oils, glass teapot, and several small bags with herbs from the travel bag.

「U-Um, may I ask what are you preparing?」(Isaac)

「I think Isaac-san would enjoy a cup of tea. Do you like tea, Isaac-san?」(Kazura)

「Eh!? N-No way, does Kazura-sama want to make tea for me? To trouble Kazura-sama is….」(Isaac)

Isaac stood up with an extremely thankful expression in his face, Kazura just answered, “It’s fine”, sat down on the chair, and put the herbs from the small bag into the glass teapot.

「For the last several days, we were practically working without taking any break, then I think it will be better if we do have one soon, even if it only a tea break while we have a nice little chat with each other.」(Kazura)

Kazura said this while putting linden flowers, rose petals, St. John’s worts in equal amount to the pot.

When he lined up the porcelain teacups from the shelf atop the table, someone knocked the room’s door.

It was the maid from before who came with the hot water.

Kazura received the copper pitcher with the hot water from the maid, dismissed her and poured the hot water into the glass teapot.

The herbs softly shuffled as the water poured into the glass teapot, as the time passed by, the water inside it was beautifully amber colored by the herbs.

While the herbs' flavor was being extracted by hot water, Kazura poured the hot water into the aroma pot and put two candles at the base of the pot.

Then, after confirmed that the herb had been nicely decocted, he poured the herb tea into a teacup and presented it to Isaac.

「Please have a drink, I hope this will suit your taste.」(Kazura)

「Thank you very much…… What nice fragrance.」(Isaac)

Isaac brought the teacup closer to his mouth and smelled the herb tea's faint pleasant scent that made him have a small smile.

Seeing Isaac took a sip of the herb tea, Kazura poured the tea into his own teacup and took a sip of it while enjoying the scent.

「How is it? If the taste doesn't suit you then I can make another type of tea.」(Kazura)

「No, this is really delicious. Thank you very much.」(Isaac)

Looking that Isaac had calmed down for a bit after drinking the herb tea, Kazura smiled.

「Then, I'm glad.」(Kazura)

Kazura then took out the small bottle with lavender oil from the bag with aroma oil bottles. He opened the bottle's lid and put several drops of oil into the hot water inside the aroma pot.

Then he took out a lighter from the bag and light up the candle placed at the pot base.

「What is this?」(Isaac)

「This is called aroma oil, an oil we get after extracting the essence of plants in my co-…… in God's realm. If we placed them beside the fire like

this, then we can enjoy the particular scent from that oil.」(Kazura)

As soon as the candle in the pot lightened up, the soft pleasant scent of lavender quickly could be smelled.

「Then…… Isaac-san, I know that I had requested you to prepare 3000 bags of the same size several days ago, but if it is really impossible to fulfill, please just say it. After all, I never demanded that it must be prepared at any cost.」(Kazura)

After Kazura confirmed that lavender scent had filled the room, he spoke to Isaac with worrying expression on his face.

「No, there is no problem in the procurement of the cloth bag. We have already asked the tailors in the town to produce it and I believe it would be finished by tomorrow.」(Isaac)

「(…….Huh? He wasn't depressed from the failure from procuring the bags?)」(Kazura)

After hearing Isaac's answer, Kazura became confused in his mind.

Kazura thought that surely it was because Isaac wasn't able to fulfill his instruction so he was scolded severely by Nelson or Zirconia.

However, it seems the cause for Isaac's depression was something else.

「Is that so, then that's good. Since Isaac-san had such gloomy expression, I was thinking that surely…… Umm, if there something bothering you, then you can talk it with me you know? Ah, but, if you don't want to talk about it, no need to force yourself to say it.」(Kazura)

「……Yes……thank you……very much……」(Isaac)

As Kazura spoke with him, Isaac voice became clogged and hang his head down with an expression as if to cry.

Kazura thought that Isaac had something that he couldn't share, so he

just silently watched Isaac cast his sight down.

Then, after he watched for awhile and since Isaac didn't say anything, Kazura changed the topic.

「Ah that reminds me, there is something I want to ask Isaac-san, but is this the right time for that?」(Kazura)

「……Yes, feel free to ask.」(Isaac)

Inquired by Kazura, Isaac raised his face.

It wasn't a face that was on the verge of crying anymore, but a face of someone who had found the resolution to do a breakthrough for something.

Even his ambiance had changed from the dejected spirit he showed before into someone who was overflowing with determination to do something.

「(…..Eh? Herb tea and aroma oil had this extremely powerful effect? Or during the last few minutes, something had happened inside Isaac-san's mind?)」(Kazura)

Kazura was bewildered by the Isaac's sudden mood change.

To cheer up Isaac who had become depressed, Kazura chose herbs that have antidepressant or relaxation effects and made tea from them for Isaac to drink.

Not only this, but he also used lavender oil that has antidepressant and relaxation effect.

However, if Isaac had such extreme change of heart, then the effect was too effective.

Previously, when Valin who was close to death's door received Lipo-D, it took about 2 hours until he recovered his physical health.

However, the herbs and oil he used just now wasn't for physical recovery,

but for the mental effects.

Inside Kazura's mind, there was a concern about whether the herbs and oils had a more powerful effect than food.

「(No, wait a moment, if this true then it couldn't explain what happened last time when Valetta-san and Valin-san drank the herb tea. If there is such extreme effect, then since both of them drank hibiscus tea then they wouldn't stop peeing.)」(Kazura)

「Umm, Kazura-sama, is something wrong?」(Isaac)

Kazura was pondering about the effect when Valetta and Valin drank herb tea last time. Maybe because Isaac feel uneasy when Kazura suddenly became silent, he asked Kazura with a worried look.

「Ah, no, it's nothing.」(Kazura)

Kazura answered in a hurry while thinking that it would be for nothing if Isaac became depressed once more.

☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽

| Table of Contents |

Post chapter remainder: Sorry for the rather delayed release… Stuffs happens.

Lavender really does have some relaxation effect (there are several studies about it) either from their placebo effect or active ingredients.

Hibiscus really had diuretic effects. So please be careful in consuming it.

The Precious One

Chapter 47: The Precious One

「The stones used to construct the wall in this building uses something to bind the stones right?」(Kazura)

「Yes, it's used a mixture of gypsum and sand as the mortar. Gypsum is also used to set small stones and bricks.」(Isaac)

「(Gypsum…… Ah, it's that plasterboard[1] that I often heard used as construction materials. The Home Center must have sell it, too.)」(Kazura)

Hearing the word "gypsum", Kazura remembered the plasterboard that was used in Japan.

It was the popular material in Japan to construct house walls.

Although, it might be safe to say that the plasterboard used in Japan aren't pure gypsum board since they had other ingredients mixed into it.

「I see…… Umm, is there any other binding agent used that is used as a mortar for stone construction other than gypsum?」(Kazura)

「Other than gypsum… There is clay. But I don't really know about how to use it, I'll ask the architects in the city and compile their answer into a document later. I believe it will be finished by tomorrow.」(Isaac) 「It seems that I have added another task for you. I'm sorry for that. I leave this matter to you.」(Kazura) Kazura had some respect

for Isaac's idea as he showed an initiative to do the task fully motivated.

「(I don't really understand, but he seems to have regained his vigor.)」(Kazura)

Even so, Kazura was sighing with relief in his heart.

「Also, there is one other thing that I want to ask. Does Isaac-san ever heard about "lime" before?」(Kazura)

「Yes, that white thing you sprinkle under the floor to control the insects, right? I remember that you can obtain it from certain locations inside the province」(Isaac)

Why Kazura asked this wasn't because he needed it as insects repellent, but because he wanted to know if this world uses it as mortar.

For the last two days, he had collected the construction documents of existing levees in Isteria and the map about Isteria's surroundings, but when he integrate all the collected documents, he realized that he had completely forgotten to check the existing construction technology available in this world.

Before planning the flood control, knowing what can be used and what can't be used were an important thing.

By the way, what Kazura was thinking of is "Lime Mortar", a mixture of lime and clay or gravels.[2]

In Japan, this was a popular material that was used to plaster walls or fences by the plasterer.

When Isaac heard the word "lime", he started talking about insect repelling, which could mean that perhaps this world still hasn't invented lime mortar yet.

「Kazura-sama, if you need the lime then I will go and procure it.」(Isaac)

「I don't need it for now. If the time come then I will tell you about

it.」(Kazura)　「I understand. For repelling insects, other than sprinkling lime powder, you can also repel some of them out by using certain herbs. I will gather the documents about insect repellent……」(Isaac)

「Ah, no, I still didn't need it right now, since I won't tackle the hygiene problem for the meantime.」(Kazura)

Kazura immediately stopped Isaac who was going to increase his own work burden.

It seems that Isaac thought that Kazura was doing some investigation to resolve the hygiene problem when he heard Kazura mentioned about lime.

「Is that so?…… If you need something, please tell it to me. I will do my best to deal with it.」(Isaac)

「Alright, I will depend on you when the times come.」(Kazura)

「And also, from today onwards, me and Havel have been assigned to become Kazura-sama's aide. We will do everything that Kazura-sama instructs to us, so please use us as if we are your own hands and feet.」(Isaac)

「Eh? Aide? Doesn't being my aide meant that the two of you have became my subordinates?」(Kazura)

Kazura was surprised by the sudden talk.

Since he hadn't heard anything about this from Nelson or Zirconia, and with Isaac suddenly said that he'll become his aid, of course Kazura will be surprised.

Perhaps, Nelson intend to discuss about this during breakfast.

「There will be no problem to think of it like that.」(Isaac)

Having said so, Isaac stood up and genuflected.

「From hereafter, I shall place my life on the line to protect Kazura-sama. I will devoted my whole body and soul to serve Kazura-sama. I am thankful for the chance granted for me to serve.」(Isaac)

It was just like a knighting ceremony dedication statement, that Kazura could only reply,

「T-thanks.」(Kazura) But inside his mind, he muttered.

「(……This is heavy)」(Kazura) ✦✧✦

While Kazura was talking with Isaac, Havel was preparing the carriage at Nelson's residence plaza.

The coachman still hasn't boarded the carriage, so it was only Havel alone in that place.

「Oh, isn't this Havel!? It has been quite some time, right!」(???)

Havel, who was reading the construction documents as well as the map of Isteria inside the carriage car, peeked his head out. When he saw the voice owner, he grimaced.

「Older brother…」[3](Havel)

Havel didn't know when he arrived but the man behind the carriage was Alrond Leveson.

Alrond had a height that was around 180 cm, so he was 15 cm taller than Havel.

Because of that, Havel had to look up when looking at him.

His face was also different from the child faced Havel, he had a sharp look that gave a first impression of an intellectual.

His age was 25, making him 5 years older than Havel.

「Now, now, isn't that the wrong response that you need to show to your brother? Since it has been some time since we last met, you should have been happier.」(Alrond) 「……It because you came back much earlier than in the scheduled.」(Havel)

Looking at his brother exaggeratedly shrugging his shoulders, Havel clicked the tongue inside his mind.

When he was checking the schedule with the mansion's butler, Alrond was scheduled to return tomorrow morning. If everything goes according to the schedule, Havel planned to accompany Kazura together to travel towards Grisea Village, so that Havel didn't have to see Alrond's face.

However, some way or another, Alrond came back to Isteria earlier than the schedule.

「The business in Gregoria concluded earlier than what I thought. Since there's time, I also wanted to go sightseeing, but since I want to see my cute little brother's face, I hurriedly return back!」(Alrond)

「Is that so? Despite that fact, I will soon depart for duty. It's too bad, but I don't have time to keep brother's company.」(Havel)
「Eh, this early morning!? Isn't this usually the time for breakfast!?」(Alrond)

「Unlike brother, who's entered the noble's community, the time flow for a person in the military is different. Brother also knows that I must report to the superiors in the early morning everyday right?」(Havel)

Towards Alrond who was wide-eyed surprised, Havel responded while sighing.

Havel couldn't stand being angry when dealing with this guy.

Although Havel had been doing his best so that this attitude won't get revealed, but due to the fact that Alrond forced a joke when they met, the person himself half-given up in showing his disgust on his face and behavior.

「Hm, Ah… is… that so? Well, it couldn't be helped if you don't have the time.」(Alrond)

「……」(Havel)

Alrond said it with a play dumb expression as if he completely didn't noticed that Havel had been missing from his seat during the breakfast every morning in the mansion. What in the world did he means by "my cute litlle brother" when he greeted Havel just now.

……He absolutely said that with an intention.

Seeing Alrond's attitude, Havel had cramped his cheek a bit, before noticing a man appeared from the plaza's entrance.

「Hm, isn't that Havel?」(Nour)

「Father. Good morning. You must be tired from your long journey.」(Havel)

It was Havel's father, Nour Leveson. Alrond quickly made a light bow.

「Yes. Doesn't Havel seems a bit unusual?」(Alrond)

「Yes, but not just me, isn't father tired from travelling in the carriage for a long time from Gregoria as well? It will be better to take a good rest…….」(Havel)

「That's true, but reporting the information gathered from Gregoria to Nelson-sama is the first priority. Only after reporting will I be able to put these wary bones to rest.」(Nour)

Havel heaved a sigh of relief in his heart after seeing that his father was still enthusiastic even after an especially long journey.

If he got sick during the journey, in the worst case he could die and the family headship would pass to the eldest son, Alrond.

Not only for this reason but he was also troubled if his father didn't had a long life.

「Please do so…… Ah, also, Father, there is something that I want to ask from you.」(Havel)

「Hm? What is it?」(Nour)

「On the day after tomorrow, I must leave Isteria due to military duty for awhile. Because of this, can I take Marie as my attendant along the journey?.....」(Havel)

Marie was a young maid working at Leveson's Mansion.

It was the maid who assisted Kazura's group for their necessities when they stayed at Leveson's Mansion four days ago.

When Havel asked to take Marie along his journey, Nour showed some reluctance in his expression.

「Havel, I think you know about this……」(Nour)

「Hey, hey, what do you want to do by taking her? Are you…」(Alrond)

「Alrond」(Nour)

Alrond casted off his fool act he had just now and while showing clear disgust to Havel. He wanted to say something, but he became silent after Nour called out his name.

「Of course you can take her along. However, don't think about doing something strange. She is my possession. Not yours.」(Nour)

「Yes, I understand.」(Havel)

Hearing Nour consent, Havel replied with a vague relieved expression.

「……Tsk」(Alrond)

Alrond was very unhappy that he clicked his tongue after hearing their exchange.

✦✧✦

That night.

Havel was standing in front of a certain room at the building that housed the servants that was located in his mansion ground.

It was about 12 o'clock late in midnight, so excluding the soldiers or servants at some parts of the mansion, the rest were already asleep.

Just like yesterday, Havel accompanied Kazura in doing inspection inside Isteria, after that he helped sorting the construction documents and maps,

but just then, Kazura said to him.

「You need to go back to your house and take a rest.」(Kazura)

After stating his thanks, Havel went back to his own house.

Just before he left, Kazura gave him a small blackish food that had a tremendously sweet taste.

Maybe it was due to the fact that he had been working from the early in the morning until the late at night for several days and that the fatigue from the work had accumulated in his body and head that he felt the sweetness of that food penetrate his stomach.

「As expected, she's already asleep……」(Havel)

Havel muttered alone in front of the door at the silent dark corridor.

The servants had been supplied with some candles, so that they can do some work in their room. So there should be light escaped from the gaps of the door.

「……Havel-sama?」(Marie)

Just as Havel was about to go back towards the mansion, someone called out from inside the room. The door was opened and a girl peeked out.

「Marie, so you're still awake?」(Havel)

「Yes, I have been waiting for Havel-sama to return home, but since it has become so late I thought that Havel-sama wouldn't return today….」(Marie)

Maybe it was because she was concerned that it could be overheard by others that Marie answered Havel with a small voice.

Currently, Marie wasn't wearing maid clothes, but an ankle-long tunic made from coarse fabric used as sleepwear.

Although she looked dignified when wearing the maid uniform, in this sleepwear appearance, the innocent feeling that suits her young age was apparent.

By the way, Marie was 13 years old.

「Um, if you like, you can go inside……」(Marie)

「Yes.」(Havel)

Invited by Marie, Havel entered the room before taking a seat at the wooden bed that was facing one of the walls.

Inside the room, aside from the bed, were small table and clothes hanger, but the size of the room was what Japanese called a 3 Jou room.[4]

「Today, master……」(Marie)

「Marie, come here.」(Havel)

Havel smiled to Marie who was still standing and began to talk, he then clapped at the space beside him.

Marie showed a perplexed expression but she timidly moved and sat beside him.

「…… I heard from Master this evening that I will accompany Havel-sama in working outside the mansion the day after tomorrow …… Ano, thank you very much, I am……」(Marie)

「Marie.」(Havel)

Havel placed his hand at Marie's head who began talking while looking down at the floor, and then he gently patted her as if to comb her hair.

「You can call me "Nii-san"[5]. Since there is no one else here.」(Havel)

「……Nii-san.」(Marie)

Marie looked up at Havel and replied Havel's gentle smile with an awkward smile, she then placed her head at Havel's shoulder.

☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽

| |

And the chapter ended there. If you are wondering, the next chapter began with Kazura received the news about Grisea Village and another trap card awaiting him.

Who is Marie?

Is Havel a comrade (lolicon)?

Are they siblings?

The mystery deepens…

Any spoiler will get shot down unmercifully.

I am terribly sorry for the other translator or readers for the difficulty of copy pasting.

---

[1] Americans might know it as drywall. My English is kinda English-y… I even tend to write colour rather than color…

[2] Yup… This is the Roman Concrete

[3] Havel used兄上 Aniue

[4] Basically, a 4.5 meter square room. Indonesian might recognize this as: “Kamar Kos”.

[5] Nii-san means older brother… I can’t and won’t translate this… I play too much VN after all.

Chapter 48 Invincible General

On the next day after that night, a certain room in Nelson's Mansion was wrapped by a confused atmosphere.

The escort soldiers group, who had accompanied Valetta and Valin to Grisea Village, had returned while taking along the bandits who had attacked the village.

「Is Valetta-san and everyone alright!?」(Kazura)

When Kazura heard that Grisea Village were attacked by a group of bandits, he unconsciously half stood up from his chair behind the long desk and asked the escort soldier.

「Everyone in the Grisea Village are uninjured. On the contrary, 10 of the 13 bandits that came attacking the village were killed. Only the bandits leader and 2 others ended up being arrested.」(Soldier)

After hearing the escort soldier's report, everyone in that place, except for the escort soldier, showed a surprised expression.

「…… Even though being assaulted by 13 armed men, it was the group that get annihilated instead? Furthermore, the villagers were unharmed?」(Zirconia)

「I have confirmed it personally, so there is no doubt about it. Furthermore, half of the killed bandits died from a single attack to their vital spots, there is also a bandit that was decapitated, and also a bandit who had been cut from the shoulder to the stomach from one attack.」(Soldier)

The escort soldier answered. Zirconia sent a quick glance at Kazura.

Kazura still had a stern expression, and stared at the escort soldier silently.

「Is the village attacked during the day time?」(Zirconia)

「No, they aimed when the villagers had already asleep, and attacked the village chief's residence late at night. Valin-dono had said that he escaped the bandits' attack and then rouse the villagers, then they counterattacked the bandits as a group and annihilated them, but……」(Soldier)

「What is it?」(Zirconia)

The escort soldier only speak until that point when he hesitated, before Zirconia press him to continue.

「I had confirmed the battle location, but it wasn't consistent with Valin-dono's story. Some of the bandits have battle marks on their weapon or armor, but the other bandits didn't had any battle mark.」(Soldier)

「……There is no battle marks?」(Zirconia)

「Yes.」(Soldier)

Battle marks were chip or crack on the weapons or armors that was produced during the battle, or signs of resistance on the body.

If this marks were missing then it was as if they were killed in one hit, or they were nonresistantly killed when surrender.

「Is it like they were killed without being able to resist?」

「That's right. Furthermore, they were instantly killed by one attack, that aimed at their vitals spot or severed their neck from behind. In addition, the wound was from edged weapon, not an arrow wound. Zirconia-sama, with all due respect, if I had to say it, I think……」(Soldier)

「Zirconia-san」(Kazura)

Just when the escort soldier was going to say something , Kazura who just listened quietly since then, suddenly addressed Zirconia.

「Yes?」(Zirconia)

「It's earlier than the schedule, but I will return back to Grisea Village right now. Isaac-san, Havel-san, please quickly make the preparations for the journey.」(Kazura)

「As your order.」(Isaac)

「We will prepare it immediately」(Havel)

「The Second Corps of Noble Guards will act as the bodyguard. Isaac, go to the barracks and use my name to tell the Commander to prepare 100 people for this task. Bring equipments for 10 days journey, and taking servants is acceptable. Until I arrived, I transfer the right of command to Isaac. Do this as soon as possible.」(Zirconia)

「Yes, Ma'am!」(Isaac)

Isaac received an order from Kazura, and then received the memo that Zirconia hastily written with nearby parchment and quill. Afterward, he and Havel quickly rushed out from the room.

Kazura also left his seat and moved his feet towards the office door to exit the room.

「Kazura-dono, is it alright if the carriage and the bags arrived at a later date?」(Nelson)

「That will not be a problem. I will entrust that matter to you.」(Kazura)

Kazura who was going to left the room replied to Nelson's inquiry without turning his head back. After the escort soldier seen this, he began to continue his report that had been interrupted before.

「Nelson-sama, Zirconia-sama, I think that Valin-dono and the villagers is concealing someth-……」(Soldier)

「Your name is Otis, right?」(Zirconia)

「Ah? Yes, Ma'am.」(Otis)

Once again, his words were interrupted. The escort soldier —— Otis —— nodded at Zirconia's question.

「Otis, keep the matter of what you have seen in Grisea Village a secret. You must not speak of this to anyone.」(Zirconia)

「……Yes, Ma’am!」(Otis)

「Please also tell the other escort soldiers and bring them to me, I want to personally speak with them.」(Zirconia)

「Certainly, Ma’am.」(Otis)

「Then, about the interrogation of the captured bandits. Extradite them from the Guards and deliver them to the interrogation room at the basement. Separate each of them into different room. Before extraditing them from the Guards, put blindfold and mouth gag on them.」(Zirconia)

「Yes, Ma’am!」(Otis)

Receiving the order from Zirconia with a tone to keep it a secret, Otis made a salute and exited the room.

「……Zil, is it possible to cut someone with a longsword from the shoulder to the stomach in one strike?」(Nelson)

「I think it isn’t something that impossible. If there is time to make a large swing then even I can cut through the stomach. More so if I can do this from a close range. However, in the middle of the combat, since the situation can change anytime, I couldn’t say without doubt that I can do it.」(Zirconia)

「Hmm……」(Nelson)

Zirconia shifted her sight at the door where Kazura exited while giving her answer. Nelson sat down at his seat and began to hum while pondering.

「Does Zil felt any change on your body ever since Kazura-dono came to our place?」(Nelson)

「Let see…… The next morning after Kazura-san came, I felt that the fatigue that I had until then eased a bit. But, there is no any particular change.」(Zirconia)

「I also felt the same. I had thought that it was the exaltation feeling because Greysior-sama appeared, but this maybe because Kazura-sama had granted a blessing to us, or perhaps……」(Nelson)

「……Perhaps?」(Zirconia)

「Perhaps, it's because of the canned food we ate that time.」(Nelson)

After hearing Nelson's explanation, Zirconia showed a doubting look at Nelson.

「Zil of course know about the Legend of Greysior-sama, right? Please recalled it, there is one line that catch my mind.」(Nelson)

「I more or less know about that legend, however I don't remember the whole content……」(Zirconia)

Zirconia answered with a troubled face, so Nelson became a bit surprised, Even though the happiest person when Greysior appeared is Zirconia, to think that she didn't know the whole legend, were rather unexpected.

「There is a line in the legend,

『Miraculously, even eating a small amount of the food that was brought by that man increase the body vitality, and this saved a large numbers of starved villagers.』 Since it's just a common story in fairy tale, I haven't paid any attention into it, but perhaps the content of this legend has some degree of truth.」(Nelson)

「……Wait a minute. So that means the reason why they able to repulse the bandit's attack this time is because 『Villagers of Grisea Village had eaten the food brought by Greysior-sama.』?」(Zirconia)

「It's just a pure guessing. It is not only limited to that. Maybe it's not 『had eaten the food brought by Greysior-sama』, but actually Greysior-sama gave his blessings at the people of Grisea Village to protect them. There are also possibilities it wasn't the villagers that battled the bandits, but something else.」(Nelson)

Zirconia placed one of her hand at her forehead with a grim expression after hearing Nelson's reasoning.

Although she had heard them all, she didn't know which one is the truth.

「……Somehow, my head hurts. Either way, to know the truth we can only ask Kazura-san directly…」(Zirconia)

「……This is difficult to ask, though.」(Nelson)

When they remembered how sullen the expression Kazura had when he left the room without looking back, Nelson and Zirconia sighed.

If their subordinate didn't bring Kazura to Isteria, then Grisea Village wouldn't be attacked in his absence.

From his behavior just now, it was clear how Kazura treasured the villagers of Grisea Village, especially the girl named Valetta. His displeasure when he exited the room were vividly seen by both of them

As a matter of fact, Kazura wasn't displeasured at all.[1]

Suddenly, Zirconia, who was holding her forehead, raised her face and put both of her hand at both end of the table and then tried to lift it up with all of her strength.

「Nggggh! …… I'm failed. I can't lift it.」(Zirconia)

「What are you trying to do……?」(Nelson)

「Maybe if we get a power from the food, then I can lift this up. Is what I am thinking.」(Zirconia)

The massive desk that was made from thick boards, wasn't something that can be lifted up with the strength of a single woman.[2]

It's different if she just held one of the side and tilt it up, but Zirconia placed both hands at the desk and tried to lift it completely from the floor.

If she didn't possess herculean strength, then it would be impossible for her to lift it alone.

「Well, let's put the talks about the food for now. With the current situation, we better refrain from throwing even frank questions to Kazura-dono. We can't offend him more than this.」(Nelson)

「That's right…… Besides, if we interrogate the captured bandits, we might know what had truly happened.」(Zirconia)

When Zirconia said this while she was trying to lift the desk with her hands, there was a knocking sound from the door.

The escort soldier has returned with his members.

✦✧✦

to readers, just imagine Zirconia's line with a friendly tune for extra niceness | ¯∀¯ |* My limited English can't make Zirconia more friedly than this*

One hour afterwards.

Zirconia headed towards a certain interrogation room located at the basement of Nelson's Manor.

She carried a large 40 centimeters sized wooden box with both of her hand, the box was covered by a cloth.

Zirconia arrived in front of the interrogation room for the bandits, the soldier who was standing by in front of the room opened the door for her to enter.

Sitting at the chair in the middle of the room was the evil-faced skinhead man, who had his hand tied behind his back. There were two heavy armored soldiers with crimson mantle guarding at both of his side.

They are Zirconia hand-picked soldiers, the Second Corps Noble Guards.

Zirconia placed the box atop a table and sit on a chair in front of the man.

「Hello. I am the interrogator officer that will questioning you, Zirconia. Nice to meet you.」(Zirconia)

When Zirconia sit down, the man stared fixatedly at Zirconia's face and became really surprised.

「Zirconia? That 『Invincible General』 Zirconia?」(Poor Guy)

「Ara? So you know about me. But, I don't like that nickname. Can you stop calling me that?」(Zirconia)

『Invincible General』was the nickname that Zirconia obtained in the second half of the war 4 years ago.

Again and again, in the many battles with Balveile, the corps that she led has never been defeated, this rumor gave birth t that nickname of her. But for some reason, the person herself seemed to hate this nickname.

Zirconia said those words whilst smiling and then removed the cloth from the box atop the table. Then she took a small wooden device with a bronze blade.

The bronze blade were fixed at half of the side with the other half had a wooden handle attached to it.[3]

When the handle is lifted up, the blade will go up. If the handle is released, then the blade will come down at the device. It had a simple mechanism.

「Why? If your corps come, then the battle…… H-hey, what's with that thing?」(Poor Guy)

Seeing the dangerous looking device in front of him, the man became pale.

This wasn't surprising, since at the wooden part of the device, there was still trace of blood clinging all over it.

「I am so sorry. I am a bit busy, so I don't have much time. You will be fine if you answer my questions after this, but if the answer is different from the

other two in different room, then everyone will lose 1 finger. Something like that. Now, the first question is……」(Zirconia)

Zirconia warned something outrageous without any hesitation that made the man trembled in fear.

It was as if she implied that cutting one or two fingers wasn't something important, with a natural smile that cannot be easily believed at all.

「Can I know, how many member your bandit group had?」(Zirconia)

With a manner as if she didn't care about the man's reaction at all, Zirconia began her questioning.

☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽

| |

If Takarakuji is turned into anime, I will be waiting for this scene just to hear how Zirconia's VA would play her part in this…… (I imagined maybe like Sanada Asami when voicing Tokisaka Kurumi of Date a Live)

Oh yeah, I am really sorry or the white text (especially for those who is using this translation as the basis of the translation into their own language.)

---

[1] He is more like, “Oh shit! Is everyone alright?” not “This humans, how dare they attacked MY village.”

[2] Want to say single lady, but then it will become Beyonce’s song.

[3] Like a small guillotine.

Unnoticed Incidental Limit Up

Chapter 49 Unnoticed Incidental Limit Up[1]

YOU ARED SUPPOSED TO READ THIS LINE

At the same time when Zirconia was questioning the bandits.

At the plaza in front of Nelson's Manor, there was a commotion from a large amount of carriage gathered in a hurry and the soldiers of Second Corps Noble Guards and their servants preparing to depart.

The soldiers and servants were already at the steps of doing the last check on their luggage, and would be ready to depart in just several minutes.

In such situation, as if Kazura didn't mind the noisy surrounding at all, he sat at the stone bench installed at one of the corners of the plaza and looked at the ground with a gloomy expression.

Isaac who stood beside Kazura, sometimes does a quick look as if concerned about Kazura's condition, while receiving the completion report from the Noble Guards.

「(……Are my thoughts too naïve? Should I just have ignored other people outside the villagers of Grisea Village?)」(Kazura)

After receiving the report that Grisea Village had been attacked by bandits, Kazura looked back at the action he had taken until now and fell into self-loathing.

read at yukkuri-literature-service.blogspot.com

From the timing of the attack, the bandits might have tailed the carriage that Valetta and Valin had taken to Grisea Village.

Although from the escort soldier, none of the villagers were harmed, if there was a small mistake, then the result might be the opposite.

He regretted sending Valetta and Valin to return to Grisea Village ahead of him, but he was more regretting why he had taken Valetta and Valin with him to Isteria.

read at yukkuri-literature-service.blogspot.com

At any rate, there was no actual need for Kazura to go towards Isteria to explain about the aid.

If Isteria’s side really desired Kazura’s aid, then it was them who should visit Kazura. This was furthermore possible to do after he had convinced Isaac and Havel that he is Greysior.

Of course, it would be difficult to expect Nelson and Zirconia to believe Isaac and Havel story, but it would also take the same amount of time for Kazura to directly meet with Nelson and put the aid plan into the application

when compared if Kazura traveled personally to Isteria.

Although the damage from the famine in the province would be increased since the aid would get delayed, if he put the safety of Grisea Village as his maximum priority then Kazura should not have been bothered by that at all.

Depending on the circumstances, he can refuse to give aid to the outside of the Grisea Village or limit the aid only at teaching the method of using the forest humus or how to create fertilizer.

「(However, what will happen if I rejected the plea to save this country that time? It will be unlikely for Nelson's side to ignore the village just like that, the rumor of the village could spread out…… No, if I ordered Isaac-san to keep it secret then……)」(Kazura)

Kazura was wondering 'what in the world should I do?'

Is he a fool who accepted the plea when he was told that there would be a lot of people in the province who will die from hunger due to the famine?

Even if the surrounding villages and cities was awash with people dying from starvation, should he keep continuing protecting only the people of Grisea Village that he treasured and ignored the tragic situation surrounding it?

Perhaps, if he only wanted to save Grisea Village, he should have only given food assistance to the villagers.

As the result of him caught up in the moment and unnecessarily brought watermill and fertilizer, Isaac ended up sniffed Kazura's existence.

If he didn't get found out by Isaac, then Kazura and Valetta wouldn't need

to go to Isteria, then the bandits wouldn’t attack the village to aim at the carriage’s cargo.

read at yukkuri-literature-service.blogspot.com

「Kazura-sama, the preparations for departure has been completed……」(Isaac)

read at yukkuri-literature-service.blogspot.com

While Kazura was thinking those thoughts, Isaac had received the report of the completion of departure preparation from every Noble Guards groups, and he conveyed this to Kazura with a nervous feeling.

「Ah…… Yes.」(Kazura)

Looking at Isaac whose face full of worries towards him, it was the first time Kazura felt surprised that he was trying to force the blame to Isaac by thinking 「If only Isaac didn’t found him out」.

Isaac didn’t ask Kazura to save the province with an ill will.

Rather, he is an honest person who planned to kill himself to apologize for his disrespectful conduct towards Kazura who pretending to be Greysior.

Kazura couldn’t push the blame at Isaac who desperately plead for Isteria province’s salvation.

「Kazura-sama, the bandits' attack at Grisea Village this time is my fault. If I didn't disturb Kazura-sama quiet life in Grisea Village, then……」(Isaac)

read at yukkuri-literature-service.blogspot.com

Maybe because he just thought about it, when Kazura was moving towards the carriage, Isaac began pinning the blame on himself with a depressed expression.

After seeing Kazura's gloomy expression, Isaac might have the same thoughts like the one Kazura had and felt responsible for it.

read at yukkuri-literature-service.blogspot.com

「It's not Isaac-san fault, so please don't blame yourself.」(Kazura)

read at yukkuri-literature-service.blogspot.com

「……Yes.」(Isaac)

Kazura did his most gentle expression and denied that Isaac was to be blamed. Although Isaac still had a depressed expression, he obediently nodded.

Maybe he still didn't accept it in his heart and just nodded merely because

it was time for departure.

「Then, let's begin the journey. Isaac-san will ride a Rata, right?」(Kazura)

「Yes, I will lead the Corps from the Rata. If Kazura-sama has any order, please convey it to Havel who will stand by near Kazura-sama's carriage. Feel free to order us.」(Isaac)

When Isaac finished with his words, he turned his sight towards the carriage that had been prepared for Kazura.

Kazura too shifted his attention towards a parked large carriage that was noticeably more elegant than the other carriages in the plaza.

read at yukkuri-literature-service.blogspot.com

He opened the carriage door and peeked at its magnificent interior design.

There was a splendid carpet laid out on the floor, there were even sofas and table. It was as if it was a small room being pulled by Rata.

read at yukkuri-literature-service.blogspot.com

Next to the carriage, Havel had already been waiting and was talking to a girl.

read at yukkuri-literature-service.blogspot.com

「Hmm? I'm sure that she is the one from Havel-san's mansion……」(Kazura)

「Is there a problem?」(Isaac)

「No, but that girl who is talking with Havel-san is the girl who had helped us in many things when we stayed over Havel-san's mansion. Maybe Havel-san brought her along as an attendant.」

Maybe Havel had prepared someone, who Kazura had acquainted before, even briefly, for the attendant position. So Kazura said out his gratitude for Havel's concern.

「I see, I had thought that the attendant he brought is too young, but there is a reason behind it. It looks like Havel is really resourceful in doing his work, he even keeps an eye on the fine details. I too, have to learn this from him.」(Isaac)

read at yukkuri-literature-service.blogspot.com

Seeing how Kazura was thankful for it, Isaac felt a bit delighted and praised Havel's conduct.

He was glad that his subordinates was a capable man and can be relied upon even at this uneasy time.

read at yukkuri-literature-service.blogspot.com

✦✧✦

read at yukkuri-literature-service.blogspot.com

「U-umm, maybe it’s better for me to board the carriage, too……」(Marie)

One after another, the surrounding carriages had ready to depart, so with a panicked expression, Marie came forward with a suggestion to Havel.

In the plaza, the soldiers hurriedly moved and mounted their Rata, while their servants began boarding the carriage together with their master and their own luggage.

If she didn’t quickly board the carriage then even though the carriages were big, with a large number of luggage and servants crowding inside, she might not be able to secure a place for herself.

Since they need to do a quick march, the escorting Noble Guards that would accompany Kazura were composed entirely of cavalry.

So the entire servants who would accompany them need to board the carriage so that they could maintain the same marching speed with the soldiers.

「No, please wait a bit longer here.」(Havel)

read at yukkuri-literature-service.blogspot.com

Ignoring Marie who was panicked, Havel was observing Kazura and Isaac who was talking at the edge of his field of vision, while waiting for Kazura to approach his position.

If Havel's prediction was correct then he should make Marie waited until Kazura came and she wouldn't need to board the crowded carriage with the other servants.

read at yukkuri-literature-service.blogspot.com

So, while Havel ignoring Marie's complain that the other carriage began to move and asked her to wait a little longer, Kazura parted with Isaac and walked towards Havel's position.

read at yukkuri-literature-service.blogspot.com

「Havel-san, is the carriage ready to depart?」(Kazura)

read at yukkuri-literature-service.blogspot.com

「Yes, the preparation already had been put in order. Marie, you need to board the carriage over there, since we will soon depart.」(Havel)

「Eh!? Y-yes!」(Marie)

read at yukkuri-literature-service.blogspot.com

「Hm? The carriage over there…… Marie-san, please wait for a moment.」(Kazura)

Kazura stopped Marie who was going to run in a hurry towards the carriage that Havel had pointed out.

It was because Kazura happened to see that the carriage that Havel pointed at, was quite congested with the soldiers' luggage and the servants.

Although if she was lucky then there still some space to sit inside the carriage, since it would be a long travel it would be quite harsh for a girl like Marie.

「Havel-san, why don't let Marie-san board my carriage so she can attend me in the journey.」(Kazura)

read at yukkuri-literature-service.blogspot.com

「As your wish, Kazura-sama. Marie, please board the carriage with Kazura-sama. Then, please excuse me.」(Havel)

read at yukkuri-literature-service.blogspot.com

「……Eh?」(Marie)

read at yukkuri-literature-service.blogspot.com

Leaving behind Marie who was stiffened at the unexpected course of events, Havel bowed at Kazura and then moved towards his Rata that was tied at the plaza's corner.

read at yukkuri-literature-service.blogspot.com

「I am sorry for the unreasonable demand. Until we arrived at Grisea Village, I will be depending on you.」(Kazura)

While smiling, Kazura addressed Marie who was frozen in place. Then he opened the carriage door wide and then boarded the carriage.

read at yukkuri-literature-service.blogspot.com

✦✧✦

「Do you feel alright? If you don't feel well, should we stop the carriage?」(Kazura)

「I-I am alright. Thank you very much.」(Marie)

read at yukkuri-literature-service.blogspot.com

It was several ten minutes after they departed from Nelson’s Manor.

Inside the carriage that shook with a clatter, Kazura patted the back of Marie whose face had become pale.

It seems that she had a motion sickness.

read at yukkuri-literature-service.blogspot.com

「Pleasem wait for a moment. I will take out a medicine now.」(Kazura)

read at yukkuri-literature-service.blogspot.com

「Eh!? A-ano, for Kazura-sama to give a medicine to someone like me is……」(Marie)

「It’s fine, don’t worry about it.」(Kazura)

read at yukkuri-literature-service.blogspot.com

Ignoring Marie who began flustered when he mentioned about taking out a medicine, Kazura opened the travel bag which had been stored inside the carriage and took out the pouch with aroma oil[2] bottles.

「(Umm, for motion sickness, lavender, peppermint, and…… What was it again? Maybe citrus will be good.)」 [3]

Relying on the knowledge of the aroma oil effects that he sometimes used in his daily life in Japan, Kazura took out lavender, peppermint, and grapefruit oil bottles, then he put one drop of each oil on a handkerchief he fetched from the bag and let the oil permeated on it.

Putting the oils at the handkerchief was because using the aroma pot, like he done yesterday for Isaac, couldn't immediately bring out the scent.

Also, by putting it on the handkerchief and then brought it close to the face, it would have a stronger oils scent than spreading it out to the entire carriage.

read at yukkuri-literature-service.blogspot.com

「Please take a small whiff at this. I think it can make you feel better.」 (Kazura)

read at yukkuri-literature-service.blogspot.com

Kazura brought the handkerchief close to his nose and after he confirmed the scent, he handed it over to Marie who was pale faced and gushing with cold sweat.

read at yukkuri-literature-

service.blogspot.com

「Thank you very much…… Please forgive me for causing a trouble……」(Marie)

Marie received the handkerchief from Kazura. While saying her thanks, she brought it close to her nose.

Then, after she took a sniff of the scent for a moment, she drew back her face from it and stared at the handkerchief with a surprised expression.

「The bad feeling I felt has disappeared……」(Marie)

read at yukkuri-literature-service.blogspot.com

「That's good to hear. Then until we arrived at Grisea Village, please sniff at it now and then. It will ease your motion sickness.」(Kazura)

The effect of the aroma oils that the handkerchief had, was something that Kazura had personally experienced in Japan.

When he got motion sickness, when he sniffed at this oils blend, he would quickly recover.

Furthermore, since it had an immediate effect, it was quite convenient.

read at yukkuri-literature-service.blogspot.com

Kazura felt relieved that Marie's pale countenance had become better, then he noticed that his own feeling was a bit lighter before he realized.

read at yukkuri-literature-service.blogspot.com

「……Ah, I see. Havel-san. You have done a good job…」(Kazura)

read at yukkuri-literature-service.blogspot.com

「Eh?」(Marie)

「No, I only admire how Havel-san had performed splendidly in his tasks.」(Kazura)

The melancholic feeling he had until now would only continue if he rides the carriage alone, then surely he would only thoughts of depressing things, and Kazura might certainly felt depressed even more.

But if he rides with an acquaintance – but, we can say this is the first time they had a proper conversation with each other --, furthermore that acquaintance was a young girl like Marie, surely Kazura wouldn't be able to think about gloomy things.

Most likely, Havel had foreseen this far. By anticipating Kazura's own personality, he had deliberately waited beside the carriage with Marie. So Kazura felt an admiration for him.

☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽ ☾ ☽

| |

Now what the title mean? Marie is Kazura's Unnoticed, yet Incidental, Limit Up for his gloominess. Because of Marie, Kazura's gloominess couldn't increase further more.

Yeah! Kazura had experienced directly the power of Loli-Moe!

But, another TRAP card!

Next Chapter! Kazura come back!

---

[1] Limit up is a stock trading term referring maximum amount by which the price of a commodity futures contract may advance in one trading day. Limit up refers to when a futures contract will have a maximum threshold in order to ensure that large unexpected or potentially catastrophic events do not push a contract's price into levels of irrational valuation based upon investor panic or manipulation. HELP STOCK MARKET PEOPLE!!!

[2] Essential oil… Aroma oil… Fragrance oil… Basically oil-based extract from herbs and other plants (and non-plants).

[3] It's actually: lavender, peppermint, ginger, and spearmint oil. Citrus is for seasickness, or so a sailor wisdom says. But as a MD, it's dimenhydrinate, at least it works for me…

Chapter 50: Love and Strength

It had been about 9 hours since Kazura's entourage departure from Isteria.

Under the moonlight illumination, Valin, Valetta, and the villagers stood at Grisea Village's entrance to receive Kazura's arrival.

Behind Kazura who was being welcomed by the villagers, the escort soldiers and their servants were unloading tents and luggage from the large carriage and began to make camp.

Maybe because Isaac and Havel had taken Kazura's situation into their consideration, currently they abstain themselves from Kazura's side and were preparing the camp together with the soldiers.

「So, everyone is safe…… Thank goodness……」(Kazura)

Upon seeing the lively appearance of the villagers, Kazura finally could sigh in relief.

Although he had heard from the escort soldiers that not a single villager had been injured, he couldn't be relieved until he personally saw the villagers with his own eyes.

「Even though that we were actually afraid when the bandits suddenly attacked, thanks to the strength that Kazura-san had granted to us, we were able to turn the table on them. Nevertheless, even though the village has never been attacked by bandits before, it was our carelessness for not having any lookouts. But we had thought about several measures so that something like that won't occur anymore.」(Valin)

「I see, that's why when I arrived at the village, everyone had been waiting in the entrance.」(Kazura)

After hearing Valin's words, Kazura finally understood.

When Kazura's entourage reached the village, despite it was the time where everyone should be asleep, the villagers already gathered in a large crowd in front of the village. Perhaps, the people who are on the lookout at the entrance had detected the entourage and then went to wake up the sleeping villagers.

「Yes, for the moment we decided to keep watching the village's surrounding. In addition, Valetta also had thought many things.」(Valin)

「Valetta-san did?」(Kazura)

Kazura shifted his eyes to Valetta who then nodded while smiling.

「Yes. However before we begin the construction, we want to hear Kazura-san's opinion…… Ano, can we discuss this in the residence, right now?」(Valetta)

「Construction?…… I understand. I need to retrieve my luggage, so please wait for a moment.」(Kazura)

Kazura was a bit confused when he heard the word "construction", but he quickly agreed to Valetta's suggestion and headed towards the carriage to retrieve his travel bag and carry case.

When Kazura returned, Marie, who was standing by in front of the carriage, was taking out the travel bag from the carriage, which she then handed over to Kazura.

There was still the carry case remained inside the carriage, but the carry case, that had been crammed with stuff to its limit, was too heavy for Marie. She seemed troubled as she couldn't move it well.

「It is heavy so you can just leave it. I will carry it myself.」(Kazura)

「F-forgive me to trouble you……」(Marie)

Kazura took Marie who was breathing heavily down from the carriage, before boarding it and took out the carry case.

「Please inform Isaac-san and Havel-san that I will be staying at Valin-san's residence tonight.」(Kazura)

「Certainly, Kazura-sama.」(Marie)

After speaking with Marie, with luggage in his hand, Kazura entered the village together with the villagers.

「Marie.」(Havel)

Marie who was seeing Kazura off, turned her head towards the one who called her and then she broke out a small smile.

「Havel-sama, Kazura-sama ask me to inform you that he will spend the night at Valin-sama's residence.」(Marie)

「I see. Seems like it.」(Havel)

Havel shifted his sight at Kazura who entered the village while being surrounded by the villagers.

The expressions of the villagers around Kazura were bright and Kazura's expression who was being surrounded by the villagers was also delighted for some reason.

「……Kazura-sama is a mysterious person.」(Marie)

「Hm?」(Havel)

Havel turned towards Marie who was following Kazura entering the village with her eyes.

Her sight was gentle, that it can be inferred that she had a good impression about Kazura.

「Along the way, he was willing to converse with someone like me and kindly interacted with me as if there are no difference in social standing between us. Furthermore, he even shared a drug to me who had become motion sick……」(Marie)

「……Ah, that person is a really a nice person. Someone who are really kind.」(Havel)

Havel returned his sight back towards Kazura and replied in a low voice.

His expression was of someone who was feeling relieved for some reason.

Although it was him who schemed to have Marie and Kazura to board the carriage together, surely he was curious about the state inside the carriage.

「Yes…… But, how mysterious. Although at first I was very much afraid of him and was always nervous, but after talking with him, I am really relieved for some reason…… Somehow, it was as if talking with mother.」(Marie)

「……」(Havel)

「……Ah! I-I am deeply sorry! I-I… for thinking something like that!」(Marie)

Marie was surprised by her own remark and then hurriedly apologized to Havel.

However, Havel didn't look at the apologetic Marie but cast his sight at the ground.

「It's alright…… But, sorry. It's because my own power is still not enough…… Someday, I will surely find her.」(Havel)

Havel murmured with a downhearted expression.

Marie looked at the downhearted Havel with sadness in her eyes.

「……Yes.」(Marie)

She made a small nod.

✦✧✦

On the other hand, Kazura had returned to Valin's residence with Valetta and others, and now he was in front of the hearth at the living room where Valetta showed him the rough sketch of the map of Grisea Village and the surrounding area that she drew over the notebook.

The rough sketch was marked with a red pen at several places with Japanese word 『Palisade』and『Watchtower』.

As for the present situation, only Valetta and Kazura was in the living room, as Valin left the residence for some kind of business.

「In this way, the whole village will be walled by wooden palings, then we will dig a moat surrounding the wall. In addition, we will construct watchtower at the four corner, and a drawbridge at the village entrance.」(Valetta)

「……Completely like constructing a fortress. With this, there is no need to be worried about bandit attacks…… However, won't the moat disturb the aqueducts function?」(Kazura)

「Umm, I had thought that we can construct a bridge span for the aqueduct at some part of the moat or construct underground aqueduct passage and brought the water into the village using siphon principle. However, in case of underground aqueduct then we need to use stones and mortars…… I wonder if we could obtain enough lime for the mortar……」(Valetta)

「I see…… In that case, I can prepare the lime. Since I can procure as many

as we need, please use it as much as you like.」(Kazura)

Valetta was worried about the lack of the materials, but Kazura immediately come forward with materials supply.

A few days ago, after negotiating with Nelson's side in Isteria, Kazura had secured their promise to not interfere with whatever Kazura will do in Grisea Village.

For that reason, as long as it is limited to Grisea Village, Kazura didn't need to pay attention anymore on the goods or technology that he brought.

Furthermore, since Valetta had known Kazura's true identity and had learned various knowledge from a lot of books, there was little need for him to worry about entrusting those goods and technology to her.

By the way, 『Siphon Principle』 was a phenomenon where water flowed from a higher position to lower position over an elevated position through a tube or closed channel.

In this case, there is a limitation in that the destination of the siphon must be lower than the water source.

When Kazura studied with Valetta before, they learned this principle although only at a shallow degree.

「A-as much as we like?」(Valetta)

「Yes, use it as much as you like. Since it will be easy to acquire lime in Japan, so I can bring over any amount as needed.」(Kazura)

Actually, if Kazura returns to Japan and goes to the HomeCenter, he could obtain lime in any amount.

Even if the lime were used as the mortar, if it only at an amount that a single village could use, then supplying it would be a simple task.

「……I understand. Then, since we will do that, then why don't we improve the

water channels inside the village and change every channel into one made from stone and mortar. We will be using a section of the moat for the siphon principle experiment and the underground aqueducts passage. If these failed then we will construct aqueduct bridge span. After the aqueduct in the village had been upgraded, next, we will improve the aqueduct outside the village and the river's water channel. Perhaps after increasing the size of the village furnace, we can produce hand pump. After that……」(Valetta)

While looking at the rough sketch of the village that was drawn on the notebook, Valetta wrote a note one after another using a ballpoint pen.

It seemed that Valetta used the knowledge she acquired from learning with Kazura and was eager to apply it to improve the safety and the living quality of the village.

「Eh? Hand pump? Can it be made in the village?」(Kazura)

「Yes, since the pump structure is simple, we can make it from bronze…… Ano, maybe it's better to not use the knowledge that Kazura-san had taught me in the village?」(Valetta)

The hand pump that Valetta mentioned was a manual operating pump that draws water from a well by pushing the lever repeatedly.

In Japan, it's something that can sometimes be seen in the rice field at the rural area.

「Hmm…… Nelson-san's side said that they won't be meddling in the affairs of the village, so I think we don't need to worry about it. Furthermore, I also will teach the knowledge of how to produce hand pump to Nelson-san's side before long, so this won't be a problem in the long run.」(Kazura)

Valetta, who was asking with anxiousness, smiled in relief after hearing Kazura's reply.

She might be worried about whether she can put the knowledge she acquired

from Kazura into practice and the afterward influence on the surroundings.

「Thank goodness…… Ano, actually there is a thing that I want to try to make. Since we will be careful so that it wouldn't be seen by any outsiders, will you permit it?」(Valetta)

「I don't really mind, but what are you trying to make?」(Kazura)

「……Steam engine.」(Valetta)

「Wha-!?」(Kazura)

Because of Valetta's unexpected answer, Kazura spontaneously let out a shout.

Although after this he would introduce waterwheel powered water pumping technology, but if he suddenly made something that can cause an energy revolution such as steam engine, no matter how much they promised not to interfere in Grisea Village, it would be inevitable to develop into a dangerous situation.

Even the waterwheel was something that can cause the rapid advancement of industrial technology for this world.

Introduction of a steam engine was something too extreme.

Just when the flustered Kazura was going to open his mouth to warn Valetta, she showed an impish smile.

「Fufu, it's just a joke. Although it will be interesting to try to make it for an experiment. For the time being, what I want to make is waterwheel powered machine tools. Which one should we make first, sawmill or gristmill?」(Valetta)

「I-is that so? Please don't hesitate to inform me about the needed materials or tools. I will prepare them in any amount necessary.」(Kazura)

Kazura was relieved after hearing that it was just a joke and came forward with his offer to supply the materials needed.

「……Thank you very much. But, I think we will try to make the parts ourselves as much as possible. Since in this way, we can learn something about it.」(Valetta)

However, Valetta gently refused Kazura's offer, then she dropped her eyes towards the notebook with a hint of loneliness in her eyes.

「(……Huh? Did I said something strange?)」(Kazura)

Kazura tried to open his mouth to said something to Valetta whose expression suddenly became gloomy

However, he stopped when accidentally catch sight of it.

He didn't notice it until now because of the dark, but at several places on the floor of the living room, there were blackish stains.

「This is……」(Kazura)

Kazura stood out while saying those words, and looked around the surrounding floors and walls.

Then, he observed a section of the floor where there was a large dark stain spread out and kneeled near it.

「……This is, bloodstain?」(Kazura)

「Ah, I'm sorry. It seems to deeply stain and it won't disappear even after washing. Before long we will change it with a new floorboard.」(Valetta)

「No, that isn't my point…… Umm, if there is a bloodstain here then that means there is a battle with the bandits here?」(Kazura)

Kazura sensed a tinge of uncomfortable in Valetta's smooth reply, nevertheless, he asked the rhetorical question that he already knew what the answer was.

There was a bloodstain in this place.

It was obvious there was a battle in this place.

However, from the story that he had heard from the escort soldier before he departed was that when the bandits attacked, Valin escaped from the residence, awakened the villagers, and then counterattack the bandits as a group.

If there was bloodstain in this place, then when he escaped the residence, there might be a small skirmish happened.

「Yes. That night, a group of bandits intrudes inside the house…… But, Father swiftly beat them all.」(Kazura)

「……Eh? Everyone? Valin defeated all the bandits by himself!?」(Kazura)

「Yes, there are five people inside the house…… Ah, I defeated one of them, so Father only defeated four of them. Afterward, Father pursued the rest of the bandits, and I heard that he and the other villagers defeated the rest of the bandits in the forest outside the village.」(Valetta)

「Va-Valetta-san is also fighting the bandits? ……」(Kazura)

Although Kazura was surprised by Valetta's story, he could see how it happened in his mind.

Since some time ago, the villagers that ate the food he brought had exhibited herculean strength.

However, it was unexpected that they were so strong that two people can overwhelm a group of armed bandits. Even so, all is well in the end.

「Etto…… I was more or less frightened so I can't fight well…… b-but, Father is amazing! Even when the bandits attacked with swords he repelled it, and then countered and cut off the bandits in one attack!」(Valetta)

Valetta began to make exaggerated gesture while telling Valin's battle.

「Whoa, Valin is that strong?..... But, I believe it was scary to be suddenly attacked in the night…… The bandit attack this time was my fault. If I didn't leave the village, then this will……」(Kazura)

Kazura hung his head down and apologized with a downcast expression.

No matter how wonderfully strong Valin-san in routing the bandits, Valetta must be frightened by the attack.

Furthermore, Valetta said that she battled one of the bandits herself.

When the bandits pointed their blade at her, she must have received a shock.

「No, it's not!」(Valetta)

Valetta's scream made Kazura raised his head. Valetta was directly looking at Kazura with tears in her eyes.

「Kazura-san didn't do anything wrong! …… I, all…… I……」(Valetta)

「Eh!? Wait……!?」(Kazura)

Valetta suddenly cried. Kazura didn't understand the reason of it, so he just nervously placed his hand at Valetta's back.

Although he tried to remember if he had said something that offense Valetta, but except for apologizing for his fault for the bandit attack, he couldn't think of anything else.

「(What with this situation!? What should I do!?)」(Kazura)

Kazura didn’t know what the best word to say and just patted Valetta’s back while waiting until she stopped crying.

✦✧✦

Valin, who was going full circle around the village, returned to the residence, but he stopped moving when he put the hand at the door, after looking at Kazura and Valetta.

「……Tonight, I should sleep in the barn, right?」(Valin)

He let out a lonely remark, and while sighing, he headed towards the barn.

Chapter 51: Why?

Overwhelmed by the vexation and tormented by a sense of helplessness, while hanging her head down and choked with tears that rained down on the floor, Valetta noticed that there is one part of herself that was terribly calm and had thought of an idea.

Near her was Kazura who has gently patted her back and worried about her, who was shedding tears while quivering.

When I am down, and, oh, my soul, so weary Suddenly, she had an idea to embrace his chest and letting out all the complaints she had amassed until now.

But this man would certainly kindly take everything she said and her wish into his consideration.

“Don’t go anywhere”, if she cries and clings to him, he will surely always stay beside her.

When troubles come, and my heart burdened be “What a foolish thing to do”, another part of herself rebuked her.

Then, I am still and wait here in the silence That man, who had saved her father, saved the village, and warmly watched over her every day afterward; can she still request something from him who had done so much?

Even if she had taken advantage of that kindness, can she be satisfied by just being beside him?

Didn’t she dislike to become someone that is only cared and protected by him, but instead strive to become an existence that is needed by him?

Until you come and sit awhile with me Although she had immediately admonished herself for that selfish idea, Valetta couldn’t shake free from that alluring temptation.

The reason was if she begs Kazura while in tears right now, she had the confidence that Kazura would steer all of his priority to stay at Valetta’s side.

You raise me up, so I can stand on mountains This young man, who came from a country called Japan, was a helplessly good natured person.

He couldn’t not helping those who asked for his help or depended on him. As a result, he couldn’t spare himself from the possibilities where his personality handicap is exploited.

Even when he received respect from the people he saved and thanked him, he never showed even a bit of haughty or conceited behavior.

His tendency was remarkably different from people who approach others with goodwill to become close with them.[1]

You raise me up to walk on stormy seas Mostly, in contrast to herself.

I am strong when I am on your shoulders 「Kazura-sa-……」(Valetta) You raise me up to more than I can be Again, she wanted to throw her selfishness, complaints, and everything to attain his comfort.

If she did this then someday he might be able to become her only own.

Stimulated by the tempting egoistic justification that suddenly appeared inside her mind, Valetta raised her face.

However, the moment she saw Kazura’s eyes that looked towards her with a worried expression, as if it poured cold water on her heart. The delusion inside her head rapidly dispersed.

There is no life, no life without its hunger 「Hm?」(Kazura) Each restless heart beats so imperfectly When she saw Kazura replied to her with a smile on his face, there was an obvious fatigue mixed in his expression.

There was a dim bag under his eyes and his cheeks were somewhat skinny.

Even though, Kazura had just been away from her for less than 3 days.

But then you come, and I am filled with wonder It surely was because he had devoted all of his strength during the last 3 days in Isteria for the sake of saving the people of Arcadia.

Sometimes I think I glimpse eternity Ever since Kazura returned to the village, Valetta had seen his face repeatedly.

Even at the time when the villagers welcomed him at the village’s entrance, they had a conversation while seeing each other face.

You raise me up, so I can stand on mountains She need not think for the cause.

You raise me up to walk on stormy seas Even so, she completely didn’t

notice it.

No, it can be said that it was because she didn't try to notice it.

I am strong when I am on your shoulders Until now, Valetta had tried to know more about Kazura, even slightly. So she had observed his expression over and over again to grasp his way of thinking and feeling towards the village as much as possible.

That's why it was the same with Kazura's physical condition.

When he showed even the slightest bit of being tired, she would offer a massage for him or suggest to finish their study session during the night earlier; when she had confirmed that Kazura had slept, then she continued studying by herself.

When Valetta came forward with those suggestion, Kazura always declined and said that he is still feeling fine, but she wouldn't concede.

Although she feels happy by Kazura's kindness, she tried as much as possible to pay attention so that he wouldn't be burdened too much.

If he was left as it is, Kazura would end up trying to help the villagers in working in the fields or collecting firewood, so she was always paying attention so that he didn't work himself too much.

You raise me up to more than I can be ‘And yet despite that', thought Valetta.

‘What am I doing now?'

She was only thinking about herself and that was similar to not thinking about Kazura's circumstances at all She continued to be depressed up until several minutes ago, so where had her desire to become an existence that needed by him had gone?

You raise me up, so I can stand on mountains When she became depressed by her own accord and irresolutely troubled by her own thoughts, Kazura was devoting all of his efforts for the sake of saving people of Arcadia.

Furthermore, when Kazura heard that the village was assaulted by bandits, he immediately returned to the village.

You raise me up to walk on stormy seas Her complete change of feeling into one who was obsessed and fueled by the sweet temptation was the worst thing she ever had done.

She felt severe disgust on herself.

Her mouth parched dry and her breath seemed to stop inside her chest.

I am strong when I am on your shoulders 「Ah……I……」(Valetta) You raise me up to more than I can be 「It's alright. Calm down.」(Kazura) You raise me up to more than I can be Kazura spoke out with the gentlest voice he can make towards Valetta who was in unusual condition and tenderly patted her head.

Even so, when he saw that there was no visible change in her, he brought her into his chest and gently hug her.

Then he said "it's alright" repeatedly while continuing to pat her head.

BGM ends

✦✧✦

*chirp*chirp*chirp*

The next morning.

Valin, who returned to the residence at some point, had prepared the breakfast and Kazura was currently eating it together with Valin and Valetta.

However, the seating position was different from the usual and there was no table conversation. The only sounds available in the living room was sounds of food chewing and the clatters of the wooden utensils.

This extremely complicated atmosphere dominated the living room.

You like Kazura, don't you Valetta? Valin should ask her this!

「(……What is this extremely awkward situation?)」(Kazura) There is… Your IMAGINATION

While sipping the piping hot soup made from canned beans and vegetables from the village, Kazura sent a glance towards Valetta.

Just like last night, Valetta still had the same depressed expression and feebly brought the food to her mouth.

Valetta, you are gonna finish your dessert, and you are gonna like it!

Suddenly Kazura felt Valin's gaze and turned towards him, Valin send a glance as if asking 「What happened?」

I also want to know about this, was something that Kazura had in his mind.

Last night, Kazura kept stayed at Valetta's side until she calmed down and hug her tightly to comfort her .

Of course, he didn't feel embarrassed at all.

Since that action was something that came into his mind when he thought what he can do for Valetta who has suddenly become strange.

However, after some time passed, Valetta suddenly said, 「I'm sorry」 without having contact with Kazura's eyes, she separated herself and went to her room.

Thus, he arrived at the current situation.

I almost get NTR-ed and I only cried for 20 minutes After the breakfast under such complicated mood finished, Valin asked Valetta to do the cleaning, and under the pretext of meeting with the villagers, he went outside while taking Kazura along with him.

「Kazura-san, Valetta's behavior is really strange.」(Valin)

When Valin arranged so that Kazura and Valetta were alone last night, he was under an impression that Kazura could do something about her.

However, he never expected that Valetta's behavior became even stranger.

Last night, when he heard Valetta's crying from beyond the door, he was optimistic that she would say all the things that she had saved up and threw them all at Kazura.

Despite this, her state of affair become deteriorated.

He honestly didn't know what was going on.

「Yes, but I also didn't know anything at all. During the time when I'm not in the village, was there any change at Valetta-san?」(Kazura)

「Something is it?…… There is……」(Valin) Once there was an ugly Rata He was so ugly that everyone died! The end.

When Kazura asked, Valin though back at Valetta's situation during the last

several days.

If something came to his mind, it was……

That didn't help at all!

「After parting with Kazura-san in Isteria, Valetta became depressed all the time. I thought that she would cheer up a bit after she met Kazura-san again, so…」(Valin)

「O, oh」(Kazura)

Valin had given an unanticipated information, that made Kazura replied with a troubled reaction.

If she felt depressed after parting with him, then that means it was hard for her to be separated from him.

Because the one who said this information was none other than the father of the person in question, it was quite a queer conversation.

「Also, when the bandits attacked the residence, Valetta was pushed down by one of the bandits. Fortunately, the bandit was defeated before he could do something, but……」(Valin)

「Eh!?」(Kazura)

Although Kazura felt somewhat happy at Valin's previous information, he was surprised at what Valin had said just now.

If she was pushed down by a bandit, then that means she was going to be raped.

In most cases, it wouldn't be strange if she got a trauma.

So that means.

Last night, when Kazura hugged Valetta to calm her down, there was a high possibility that he had stepped on a big landmine.

Instead of calming her like he had intended, it might have opened her wound.

Thinking along this line, then he could somehow understand Valetta's behavior from last night until this morning.

「……Valin-san」(Kazura)

「Yes?」(Valin)

「Please tell me more about that incident, anything is fine.」(Kazura)

「Y-yes.」(Valin)

Valin was not really understood the current situation, so Kazura let out a deep sigh.

✦✧✦

One hour later.

Kazura explained the situation with a young village girl who was close with Valetta and request her to do an appropriate care and follow up on Valetta.

「Actually, I want to do it myself, but I can only leave this to you since you are also a female. I apologize for the sudden request, but I really hope for your help.」(Kazura)

「I don't really mind it, though……」(Village Girl)

The village girl, who had heard the story from Kazura, showed an expression of not fully understand the situation in any way, but for now, she tried to listen to the story and accepted Kazura's request.

Then, he stealthily returned to the residence and handed over a herb blend to her, then he asked her to ask Valetta how to make herb tea and drank the tea together with her.

After receiving the agreement with the village girl, Kazura headed towards the direction where Isaac and the other soldiers had camped near the village's entrance.

「Good morning, Kazura-sama」(Issac)

When Kazura arrived at the village's entrance, Isaac and Havel were already waiting for him.

Maybe because both of them had a good night rest, something that they haven't experienced for quite some time, their expression was cheerful and their physical condition was in top shape.

Their situation was in contrast with Kazura who couldn't get a good night sleep due to being worried about many things.

「Good morning. Was there any changes in the surroundings?」(Kazura)

「We have found no problem so far. We had periodically sent out several scouts to the surroundings, but there was no one who were approaching the village.」(Issac)

Maybe because of the attack on Grisea Village, Isaac was being quite cognizant about someone shadowing them.

Since the veteran soldier in the Nobles Guard didn't found anything when scouting the surroundings, then that means the surroundings should be really safe and secure.

「Do you know how soon the next carriages convoy will arrive?」(Kazura)

「I believed since they should have departed from Isteria this morning, then at the latest they will arrive at tomorrow night. Since we had set up patrol along the way, Kazura-sama will be informed several hours before their arrival.」(Ha)

「(In other words, I will have a free time for about 2 days.)」(Kazura)

After hearing Havel's reply, Kazura began to calculate backward about the actions he had chosen until now.

In two days, 3000 bags and a lot of carriages and wagons to carry it would arrive.

In his original plan, he would make them wait in the village's entrance for one or two days. During this time, Kazura planned to go to Japan and prepared the items.

However, when he knew that Grisea Village was attacked, he immediately departed from Isteria, and as the result, it had deviated from the schedule of his original plan by a bit. However, this was unexpectedly enabled him to use

the time more efficiently.

「I understand. Then, while waiting for the convoy's arrival, I will begin the preparation. Since I will go to God's Realm for a moment, I wouldn't be able to be contacted, but please wait in this place without worry.」(Kazura)

「I understand. We are in your debt.」(Issac)

With Isaac and Havel bowed respectfully while sending him off, Kazura headed towards the tree grove that was connected to Japan.

✦✧✦

「Hah, I feel that it has been a really long time since I returned.」(Kazura)

Exiting the stone passage, Kazura had returned to the Japan's mansion again after seven days.

During these seven days, as a result of the bewildering change in Kazura's surrounding, when he returned to this mansion that's always unchanging, he was wrapped in an indescribable sense of relief.

and CHOOOOOOLAAAAAAATE!

After enjoying the view in the mansion, Kazura took out his cellphone from the pocket and turned it on.

Afterward, just like usual, he began to search for the information he wanted on the internet.

「Umm, compost direct seller…… Oh, the location might be near.」(Kazura)

He searched using the keyword『Compost direct seller Gunma』 and then immediately dozens of result from the search were displayed on the webpage.

Among them, there was one that located relatively close to the mansion,『Gunmaa Ranch Ltd.』. Kazura confirmed that this company directly sell compost from the ranch.

The ranch also produced compost in a large amount, so the available stocked amount was also huge.

If it only in a small amount, like the aid he provided to Grisea Village, then it

was adequate by just purchasing fertilizer in Home Center, however, the scale of the current aid was different.

Just like what he had seen when travelling to Isteria before, he needed to restore the huge grain producing region that was covered by farm fields from one horizon to another.

Nonetheless, from his experience with the fertilizer usage in Grisea Village, he knew that even by using fertilizer commonly available in Japan, the crops would immediately grow in abnormal speed.

For the time bein, he would try 1 : 10 dilution and depending on the crops condition then perhaps he could dilute it to 1 : 100 without a problem.

Even so, the amount of fertilizer was unlike the scale he had done in Grisea Village.

「Whoa, 1 ton is just around 3000 yen, even inexpensive should have a limit. I wonder if this is the market price……」[2](Kazura)

While surprised by the direct selling price that was far lower than the fertilizer he had acquired in the Home Center until now, Kazura confirmed the address of the farm and began to walk towards the mansion entrance to board his car, when he stopped.

Then, he turned his sight at the tatami that covered the floor where he had walked until now.

「……This… As expected, wouldn't the floor damaged this time?」(Kazura)

This time, the amount of the compost that Kazura would carry will be at least 500 kilograms.

Although at that amount, he still could transport it using the pull cart, but only using his own body to pull it would be a bone breaking effort.

Therefore he thought to purchase a four-wheeled buggy or a small tractor to pull the cart.

However, he just noticed that his plan had a glaring problem.

When he first arrived at this mansion, Kazura had heard from his father, Shinji, that this mansion was something that had been handed down through the generations.

It was a wooden mansion that looked like an antique building, so what would happen to it when a cart with 500 kilograms of compost and a buggy who pulled it, do a round trip multiple times?

Not only it would leave a hole on the floor but it wouldn't be strange if the floor collapsed.

As it is, he had done many trips using pull cart until now atop the tatami.

Even if he couldn't see it, perhaps the floor had reached its limit.

While having such worrying thoughts, Kazura grabbed a tatami side and lifted it.

Then, at the unexpected sight of what lies under the tatami, Kazura unconsciously opened his eyes wide.

It took Kazura 51 Chapters to Master the What lies under the tatami was iron plates that were covering the whole surface.